

**UV-Vis Instruments**

# **Evolution 200 Series**

## **User Guide**

269-251400 Revision A

August 2010

© 2010 Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. All rights reserved.

Microsoft, Windows, Excel and Vista are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. DYMO is either a trademark or registered trademark of Sanford L.P. in the United States and/or other countries. Teflon and Viton are either trademarks or registered trademarks of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company or its affiliates in the United States and/or other countries. Starna is either a trademark or registered trademark of Starna Scientific Limited in the United States and/or other countries. Hellma is either a trademark or registered trademark of Hellma GmbH in the United States and/or other countries. AccuVac and Hach are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Hach Company in the United States and/or other countries. Spectralon is either a trademark or registered trademark of Labsphere, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks are the property of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. provides this document to its customers with a product purchase to use in the product operation. This document is copyright protected and any reproduction of the whole or any part of this document is strictly prohibited, except with the written authorization of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.

The contents of this document are subject to change without notice. All technical information in this document is for reference purposes only. System configurations and specifications in this document supersede all previous information received by the purchaser.

**Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. makes no representations that this document is complete, accurate or error-free and assumes no responsibility and will not be liable for any errors, omissions, damage or loss that might result from any use of this document, even if the information in the document is followed properly.**

This document is not part of any sales contract between Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. and a purchaser. This document shall in no way govern or modify any Terms and Conditions of Sale, which Terms and Conditions of Sale shall govern all conflicting information between the two documents.

For Technical Support, please contact:

Thermo Fisher Scientific  
5225 Verona Road  
Madison WI 53711-4495 U.S.A.  
Telephone: 1 800 532 4752  
E-mail: [us.techsupport.analyze@thermofisher.com](mailto:us.techsupport.analyze@thermofisher.com)  
World Wide Web: <http://www.thermo.com/spectroscopy>

For International Support, please contact:

Thermo Fisher Scientific  
Telephone: +1 608 273 5017  
E-mail: [support.madison@thermofisher.com](mailto:support.madison@thermofisher.com)  
World Wide Web: <http://www.thermo.com/spectroscopy>

# Contents

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
	About the Software and Hardware .....	1
	Overview .....	1
	Setting Up the Instrument .....	2
	Before Using the Spectrophotometer .....	2
	About This Document .....	2
	Contacting Us .....	3
	E-mailing Data Files .....	4
	Product Warranty .....	4
	Warranty Period .....	5
	Items Not Covered by Warranty .....	5
	Warranty Repair .....	5
	Shipping Cost for Items Covered by Warranty .....	6
	Update Policy .....	6
	Trademarks .....	6
	Site Preparation and Safety .....	7
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>INSIGHT Software</b> .....	<b>9</b>
	Applications .....	9
	Fixed .....	9
	Scan .....	10
	Quant .....	10
	Rate .....	10
	The INSIGHT Window .....	11
	Navigation Pane .....	12
	Task Buttons .....	12
	Action Buttons .....	13
	Other Navigation Pane Features .....	14
	Right Pane .....	14
	Data Display .....	15
	Menus .....	21
	Instrument Status Monitors .....	23
	Thermo Software IQ .....	24

Operation . . . . .	24
Measuring Samples . . . . .	24
Performing a Quantitative Analysis . . . . .	25
Quantifying Sample Data . . . . .	26
Performing a Kinetics Measurement . . . . .	31
Performing Kinetics Measurements . . . . .	32
Using the Palette Tools and View Finder . . . . .	36
Using the Selection Tool . . . . .	36
Using the Spectral Cursor Tool . . . . .	36
Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool . . . . .	37
Using the Peak Area Tool . . . . .	38
Using the Region-Threshold Tool . . . . .	39
Using the View Finder . . . . .	40
Setting Application Parameters . . . . .	41
Fixed . . . . .	42
Scan . . . . .	46
Quant . . . . .	51
Rate . . . . .	68
Sharing Custom Templates . . . . .	73
Managing Data . . . . .	74
My Data . . . . .	74
Reports . . . . .	75
Math and Analysis Operations . . . . .	77
Smoothing Scan Data . . . . .	77
Converting Scan Data to a Derivative . . . . .	79
Converting Scan Data to Other Units . . . . .	81
Adding Two Scan Spectra . . . . .	82
Normalizing Scan Data . . . . .	84
Subtracting a Scan Spectrum . . . . .	85
Ratioing Two Scan Spectra . . . . .	87
Averaging Scan Spectra . . . . .	88
Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor . . . . .	89
Finding Peaks in Scan Data . . . . .	91
Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data . . . . .	93
Options . . . . .	96
Applications Tab . . . . .	96
Report Master Page Tab . . . . .	96
Preferences Tab . . . . .	97
Data Store Tab . . . . .	97
Formulas and Units Tab . . . . .	98
System Settings . . . . .	99
Alignment Tab . . . . .	99
Calibrations Tab . . . . .	100
Lamp Tab . . . . .	101
System Tab . . . . .	101

	Keyboard Shortcuts . . . . .	101
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Evolution 200 Series Spectrophotometers . . . . .</b>	<b>103</b>
	Safety Considerations . . . . .	103
	Safety Label Locations . . . . .	104
	Lifting or Moving the Instrument . . . . .	106
	Operating Precautions . . . . .	106
	Spectrophotometer Basics . . . . .	106
	Spectrophotometer Components . . . . .	106
	Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors . . . . .	107
	Local Control or Computer Control . . . . .	108
	INSIGHT Software . . . . .	108
	Keypad . . . . .	108
	Touchscreen . . . . .	108
	Connectors . . . . .	108
	Outside Cover . . . . .	109
	Inside the Sample Compartment . . . . .	111
	Removable Panels . . . . .	111
	Sample Compartment Front Panel . . . . .	112
	Tubing Access Panel . . . . .	112
	Mercury Lamp Access Cover . . . . .	113
	Detector Access Cover . . . . .	114
	Detector Access Panel . . . . .	116
	Corrosion Protection . . . . .	116
	Installing Sample Compartment Windows . . . . .	116
	Purging the Sample Compartment . . . . .	117
	Accessories . . . . .	118
	Standard Cell Holders . . . . .	118
	10 mm Rectangular Sample Cell Holder . . . . .	119
	Rectangular Reference Cell Holder . . . . .	119
	Installing a Manual Accessory . . . . .	120
	Installing a Smart Accessory . . . . .	121
	Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory . . . . .	124
	Installing a Reference Cell Holder . . . . .	126
	Using the Spectrophotometer . . . . .	126
	Computer Control Instruments . . . . .	126
	Setting up a Computer Control Instrument . . . . .	127
	Turning off a Computer Control Instrument . . . . .	127
	Local Control Instruments . . . . .	128
	Setting up a Local Control instrument for touchscreen operation . . . . .	128
	Setting up a Local Control instrument for remote operation . . . . .	129
	Turning off a Local Control Instrument . . . . .	130
	Keypad Operation . . . . .	130
	Keypad Shortcuts . . . . .	131

Maintenance . . . . .	131
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	131
Cleaning the Instrument . . . . .	131
Cleaning the Touchscreen . . . . .	132
Removing and Installing the Detector Module . . . . .	132
Ordering Parts. . . . .	135
<b>Chapter 4 Life Science Applications . . . . .</b>	<b>137</b>
About the Life Science Applications . . . . .	137
Nucleic Acid . . . . .	138
Overview . . . . .	138
Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations . . . . .	139
Application Settings. . . . .	140
Type Tab for Nucleic Acid. . . . .	140
Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid . . . . .	141
Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid . . . . .	143
Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid . . . . .	144
Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid . . . . .	144
Unique Screen Features . . . . .	145
Making Nucleic Acid Measurements . . . . .	146
Oligo Calculator . . . . .	148
Nucleic Acid Labels. . . . .	149
Overview . . . . .	150
Dye/Chromophore Editor . . . . .	150
Application Settings. . . . .	150
Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels . . . . .	151
Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels . . . . .	152
Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels. . . . .	154
Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels . . . . .	155
Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels . . . . .	155
Unique Screen Features . . . . .	156
Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements . . . . .	157
Oligo Calculator . . . . .	159
Protein A280. . . . .	160
Overview . . . . .	160
Application Settings. . . . .	161
Type Tab for Protein A280 . . . . .	161
Measurement Tab for Protein A280. . . . .	162
Instrument Tab for Protein A280. . . . .	165
Accessories Tab for Protein A280. . . . .	166
Samples Tab for Protein A280 . . . . .	166
Unique Screen Features . . . . .	167
Making Protein A280 Measurements . . . . .	167

Proteins and Labels . . . . .	169
Overview . . . . .	169
Dye/Chromophore Editor . . . . .	170
Application Settings . . . . .	170
Type Tab for Proteins and Labels . . . . .	170
Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels . . . . .	172
Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels . . . . .	174
Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels . . . . .	175
Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels . . . . .	175
Unique Screen Features . . . . .	176
Making Proteins and Labels Measurements . . . . .	176
Pierce BCA . . . . .	178
Overview . . . . .	179
BCA Kits and Protocols . . . . .	179
Application Settings . . . . .	180
Type Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	180
Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	181
Standards Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	183
Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	184
Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	185
Samples Tab for Pierce BCA . . . . .	185
Working With Standard Curves . . . . .	186
Making Pierce BCA Measurements . . . . .	186
Protein Bradford . . . . .	190
Overview . . . . .	190
Bradford Reagent Kits and Protocols . . . . .	191
Application Settings . . . . .	191
Type Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	192
Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	192
Standards Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	194
Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	195
Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	196
Samples Tab for Protein Bradford . . . . .	196
Bradford Standard Curves . . . . .	197
Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements . . . . .	197

Pierce Modified Lowry .....	201
Overview .....	201
Modified Lowry Kits and Protocols .....	202
Application Settings .....	202
Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	202
Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	203
Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	205
Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	206
Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	207
Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry .....	207
Lowry Standard Curves .....	208
Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements .....	208
Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	212
Overview .....	212
Pierce 660 nm Reagent and Protocols .....	213
Application Settings .....	213
Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	213
Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	214
Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	216
Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	217
Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	218
Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay .....	218
Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks .....	219
Standard Curves .....	219
Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements .....	220
Protein Biuret .....	223
Overview .....	224
Application Settings .....	224
Type Tab for Protein Biuret .....	224
Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret .....	225
Standards Tab for Protein Biuret .....	227
Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret .....	228
Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret .....	229
Samples Tab for Protein Biuret .....	229
Standard Curves .....	230
Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements .....	230
<b>Chapter 5 Accessories .....</b>	<b>235</b>
8 Degree Near Normal Specular Reflectance .....	237
15 Degree Specular Reflectance .....	239
20 Degree Specular Reflectance .....	241
30 Degree Specular Reflectance .....	243
45 Degree Specular Reflectance .....	245
60 Degree Specular Reflectance .....	247



Calibrated Validation Carousel (CVC) .....	249
Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit .....	250
Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument .....	250
Initialization .....	251
Loading CVC Calibration Data .....	252
CVC Test Limits .....	253
Using the CVC .....	253
Running Performance Verification Tests .....	253
CVC Test Results .....	256
Viewing CVC Test Reports .....	256
Maintenance .....	257
Routine Maintenance .....	258
Recertification .....	258
Depolarizer .....	259
Grazing Angle Specular Reflectance .....	261
Integrated Fiber Optic Module .....	263
Safety Considerations .....	263
Operating Precautions .....	263
Installation .....	264
Attaching Cables and Probes .....	266
Operation .....	267
Maintenance .....	267
Routine Maintenance .....	268
Aligning the Accessory .....	268
Troubleshooting .....	270
Integrating Sphere Diffuse Reflectance .....	271
Mercury Lamp .....	273
Safety Considerations .....	273
Operating Precautions .....	275
Installation and Operation .....	275

nanoCell . . . . .	279
Getting Started . . . . .	279
Overview . . . . .	281
Introduction to Small Volume Measurements . . . . .	282
Using the nanoCell . . . . .	283
Installing the nanoCell . . . . .	283
Loading a sample . . . . .	284
Measurements . . . . .	286
Cleaning the nanoCell . . . . .	287
Storing the nanoCell . . . . .	287
Pathlength Correction Factors . . . . .	288
Direct UV Assays for DNA, RNA, Oligonucleotides and Protein Concentration . . . . .	288
Direct UV Assays for DNA, RNA, Oligonucleotides and Protein Concentration . . . . .	288
Frequently Asked Questions . . . . .	289
TPS-1500W Sealed Peltier Recirculator . . . . .	291
General Safety Information . . . . .	292
Product Description . . . . .	293
Front and Back Panel . . . . .	293
Specifications . . . . .	294
Preinstallation . . . . .	297
Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse . . . . .	297
Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse . . . . .	298
Installation . . . . .	299
Operation . . . . .	301
Maintenance . . . . .	306
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	306
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	306
Filling the Reservoir . . . . .	307
Troubleshooting . . . . .	308
Acoustic Alarm . . . . .	308
Water Level Failure . . . . .	309
Other System Failures . . . . .	310

Peltier Thermostatted Single Cell Holder . . . . .	311
General Safety Information . . . . .	312
Product Description . . . . .	313
Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panels . . . . .	313
Specifications . . . . .	314
Preinstallation . . . . .	316
Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse . . . . .	317
Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse . . . . .	318
Installation . . . . .	319
Operation . . . . .	321
Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed . . . . .	322
Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed . . . . .	322
Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed . . . . .	325
Measuring Samples . . . . .	328
Maintenance . . . . .	328
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	328
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	328
Troubleshooting . . . . .	329
Probe Handling and Maintenance . . . . .	331
Safety Considerations . . . . .	331
Operating Precautions . . . . .	331
Installation . . . . .	332
Operation . . . . .	333
Maintenance . . . . .	334
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	334
Cleaning Probes . . . . .	334
Rapid Mix Accessory . . . . .	337
Reference Cell Holders . . . . .	339
Rectangular Reference Cell Holder . . . . .	339
Cylindrical Reference Cell Holder . . . . .	339
Sample Position Cell Holders . . . . .	341
10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder . . . . .	341
Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder . . . . .	342
Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells . . . . .	343
Cylindrical Cell Holder . . . . .	344
Solid Sample Holders . . . . .	345
Universal Sample Holder Slide . . . . .	347
Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder . . . . .	347
Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells . . . . .	348
Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials . . . . .	349
Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder . . . . .	350
Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide . . . . .	351

Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer . . . . .	353
Safety Considerations . . . . .	354
Operating Precautions . . . . .	354
Installation . . . . .	354
Installing a Smart Cell Changer . . . . .	355
Replacing the Cell Holder . . . . .	356
Operation . . . . .	357
Calibrating the Cell Changer . . . . .	358
Initializing the Cell Changer . . . . .	359
Cell Changer Settings . . . . .	360
Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer . . . . .	360
Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor . . . . .	363
Maintenance . . . . .	364
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	364
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	364
Troubleshooting . . . . .	365
SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer . . . . .	367
General Safety Information . . . . .	368
Product Description . . . . .	369
System Connections . . . . .	370
External Connections . . . . .	370
Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel . . . . .	370
Specifications . . . . .	371
Preinstallation . . . . .	374
Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse . . . . .	374
Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse . . . . .	375
Installation . . . . .	376
Operation . . . . .	379
Calibrating the Cell Changer . . . . .	380
Initializing the Cell Changer . . . . .	381
Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed . . . . .	382
Configuring the Cell Changer . . . . .	388
Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer . . . . .	390
Maintenance . . . . .	392
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	393
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	393
Troubleshooting . . . . .	394

Smart Rotary Cell Changer . . . . .	395
Safety Considerations . . . . .	396
Operating Precautions . . . . .	396
Installation . . . . .	396
Installing a Smart Cell Changer . . . . .	397
Replacing the Cell Holder . . . . .	398
Operation . . . . .	399
Initializing the Cell Changer . . . . .	399
Cell Changer Settings . . . . .	400
Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer . . . . .	401
Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer . . . . .	404
Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor . . . . .	404
Maintenance . . . . .	405
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	405
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	405
Smart Sipper . . . . .	407
Safety Considerations . . . . .	407
Operating Precautions . . . . .	409
Installation . . . . .	409
Installing Pump Tubing . . . . .	410
Installing the Smart Sipper . . . . .	411
Installing a Flow Cell . . . . .	413
Calibration . . . . .	415
Operation . . . . .	418
Maintenance . . . . .	420
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	420
Cleaning the Accessory . . . . .	420
Replacing Pump Tubing . . . . .	421
Cleaning Flow Cells . . . . .	421
Replacing Flow Cell Tubing . . . . .	422
Specifications . . . . .	422
Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility . . . . .	423
Pump Tubing Specifications . . . . .	426
Pump Specifications . . . . .	427
Troubleshooting . . . . .	428

Temperature Probe . . . . .	431
Operating Precautions . . . . .	431
Installation . . . . .	432
Operation . . . . .	433
Temperature Settings . . . . .	434
Configuring a Target Temperature . . . . .	435
Displaying a Temperature Status Monitor . . . . .	436
Maintenance . . . . .	437
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	437
Cleaning Temperature Probes . . . . .	438
Replacing Stopper O-Rings . . . . .	438
Troubleshooting . . . . .	440
Variable Angle Transmission . . . . .	441
VERSA Probe . . . . .	443
Operating Precautions . . . . .	443
Fiber Optic Probes . . . . .	443
Fiber Optic Cables . . . . .	444
Installation . . . . .	444
Installing the VERSA Probe . . . . .	444
Installing Tips . . . . .	446
Operation . . . . .	446
Routine Maintenance . . . . .	449
<b>Chapter 6 Performance Verification . . . . .</b>	<b>451</b>
Overview of PV . . . . .	451
PV Test Descriptions . . . . .	452
Running PV Tests . . . . .	454
<b>Chapter 7 INSIGHT Security Software . . . . .</b>	<b>457</b>
Signing a File . . . . .	458
Verifying a Signature . . . . .	459
Access Control and System Policies . . . . .	459
Assigning Signature Meanings . . . . .	463

# Introduction

This document covers INSIGHT software and the Evolution 200 series UV-Visible spectrophotometers and accessories.

## Contents

- [About the Software and Hardware](#)
- [Contacting Us](#)
- [Product Warranty](#)
- [Trademarks](#)
- [Site Preparation and Safety](#)

## About the Software and Hardware

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Setting Up the Instrument](#)
- [Before Using the Spectrophotometer](#)

## Overview

The Evolution™ 200 series UV-visible spectrophotometers integrate advanced hardware features with the power and flexibility of a wide range of Smart Accessories™. The 200 series spectrophotometers include:

- Evolution 201
- Evolution 220
- Evolution 260 Bio

For a list of sampling and other accessories available for these instruments, see [Accessories](#).

All instruments include our INSIGHT™ software for data collection and analysis. The INSIGHT software provides four modes of operation:

- **Fixed**, to measure the light passing through the sample at one or more wavelengths.
- **Scan**, to measure the light that passes through the sample over a range of wavelengths.
- **Quant**, to set up and perform quantitative analyses of sample data.
- **Rate**, to make time-based kinetics measurements.

The Evolution 260 Bio systems also have operating modes for the common life science applications, including Nucleic Acid and Protein A280. See [Life Science Applications](#) for more information.

## Setting Up the Instrument

The spectrophotometer can be run from the optional touchscreen (Local Control) or from a Windows®-compatible computer connected to the instrument (Computer Control). Local Control instruments include an embedded computer preloaded with software. Computer Control instruments must be connected to an external computer with the proper software installed. All instruments include a keypad.

For instructions to set up a Computer Control or Local Control spectrophotometer and perform basic operations using the keypad, see [Using the Spectrophotometer](#).

## Before Using the Spectrophotometer

The spectrophotometer contains precise optical components. Handle it carefully. Before using the system, review the [Site Preparation and Safety](#) information and [Operating Precautions](#).

## About This Document

### Contents

- [Organization](#)
- [Conventions](#)

## Organization

This document has the following main sections:

Section	Description
Introduction	Overview of the instrument and this document plus information about registering your instrument, contacting us, and the system warranty.
Evolution 200 Series Spectrophotometers	Complete instructions for using and maintaining the instrument.



Section	Description
INSIGHT Software	Complete instructions for using software features other than life science applications and Performance Verification (see below).
Life Science Applications	Instructions for using life science applications to analyze samples.
Accessories	Complete instructions for using accessories with the instrument.
Performance Verification	Instructions for setting up and running tests to check the performance of the instrument.

## Conventions

This document uses the following conventions:

**Note** Notes contain helpful supplementary information.

**NOTICE** Follow instructions labeled “NOTICE” to avoid damaging the system hardware or losing data.

**CAUTION** Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

**WARNING** Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

## Contacting Us

For Technical Support, please contact:

Thermo Fisher Scientific  
5225 Verona Road  
Madison, WI 53711-4495 U.S.A.  
Telephone: 1 800 532 4752

E-mail: [us.techsupport.analyze@thermofisher.com](mailto:us.techsupport.analyze@thermofisher.com)  
World Wide Web: <http://www.thermo.com/spectroscopy>

For International Support, please contact:

Thermo Fisher Scientific  
Telephone: +1 608 273 5017

E-mail: [support.madison@thermofisher.com](mailto:support.madison@thermofisher.com)  
World Wide Web: <http://www.thermo.com/spectroscopy>

**Note** Please have the instrument serial number available when you contact us.

## E-mailing Data Files

If you have questions about your data, you can send it to us as an archived workbook file (\*.iwbk). Please send us the appropriate file as an e-mail attachment. See the description of E-mail Current Workbook in [Menus](#) and the description of E-mail in [Data Store Tab](#) for more information.

**Note** Please do not send exported report files or user-defined workbooks—these do not contain the information we need.

## Product Warranty

Warranties herein are for products manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific or its authorized dealers.

Thermo Fisher Scientific warrants that this product is free from defects in labor and materials and shall conform to its product specifications as defined in the product user documentation.

This warranty covers parts (except those specified below) and labor, and applies only to equipment which has been installed and operated in accordance with the documentation supplied by Thermo Fisher Scientific, and which has been serviced only by authorized Thermo Fisher Scientific dealers or service personnel. This warranty does not apply to equipment and accessories that have been modified or tampered with in any way, misused, or damaged by accident, neglect, or conditions beyond Thermo Fisher Scientific's control.

### Related Topics

[Warranty Period](#)

[Items Not Covered by Warranty](#)

[Warranty Repair](#)

[Shipping Cost for Items Covered by Warranty](#)

[Update Policy](#)

## Warranty Period

With the exception of SPECTRONIC™ 20+, SPECTRONIC 20D+, GENESYS™ 20 and the Helios™ Epsilon spectrophotometers, all UV Visible spectrophotometers come with a standard warranty that is fourteen months from the date of shipment or twelve months from the date of installation (whichever occurs first). The replacement parts and spare components are warranted for 90 days from the date of shipment. If such parts are intended for long term storage, it is recommended that their functionality is tested immediately upon receipt and any problems reported to Thermo Fisher Scientific within the above specified warranty period.

The following warranties apply to instrument light sources:

1. Xenon lamps are warranted against failure for a period of three (3) years.
2. Tungsten and deuterium lamps will be replaced under warranty if they fail on the initial power-up or within the first month of operation.

Thermo Fisher Scientific reserves the right to request the return of failed components that are being replaced under warranty.

User should complete and return the Product Registration card, and retain proof of delivery date.

## Items Not Covered by Warranty

This warranty does not apply to glassware, expendable components, peripheral devices or accessories not manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific. The manufacturer of these products may offer specific warranties for such parts and components.

Cleaning and calibration service is not covered by this warranty.

## Warranty Repair

In the event of failure within the warranty period, Thermo Fisher Scientific will at Thermo Fisher Scientific's option, repair or replace the product not conforming to this warranty. There may be additional charges, including freight, for warranty service performed in some countries. For service, call Thermo Fisher Scientific (or its authorized dealer outside the United States and Canada). Thermo Fisher Scientific reserves the right to ask for proof of delivery date.

Warranty repairs for UV Visible instruments may vary per product line and region. UV Visible products manufactured by Thermo Fisher Scientific are covered by a "return-to-factory" parts and labor warranty. In some regions, on-site warranties, extended warranties and service contracts may be purchased for all products.

In the event that on-site warranty service is required, and no on-site service contract is active on this product, the customer is responsible for any travel expenses, labor costs, and additional expenses which may be incurred in the performance of on-site warranty service.

Please contact your dealer or Thermo Fisher Scientific Technical Service department for further information. A Return Authorization Number must be obtained from Thermo Fisher Scientific Technical Service before returning any product for in-warranty repair or replacement.

## Shipping Cost for Items Covered by Warranty

It is customer's responsibility to pay for the shipment of the product under warranty to Thermo Fisher Scientific.

This warranty covers return shipment (standard ground) charges for returning the repaired or replaced product to the customer.

## Update Policy

Thermo Fisher Scientific may, from time to time, revise the performance of its products, and in doing so incur no obligation to furnish any such revisions to any Thermo Fisher Scientific customer.

THIS WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESSED, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR MERCHANTABILITY OR OTHERWISE, and states Thermo Fisher Scientific's entire and exclusive liability and the Customer's exclusive remedy for any claim in connection with the sale or furnishing of services, goods, or parts, their design, suitability for use, installation, or operations. Thermo Fisher Scientific will in no event be liable for any direct, indirect, special, or consequential damages, whatsoever, including loss of goodwill, whether grounded in tort (including negligence), strict liability or contract, and Thermo Fisher Scientific's liability under no circumstances will exceed the contract price for the goods and/or services for which liability is claimed.

REPRESENTATION AND WARRANTIES MADE BY ANY PERSON, INCLUDING ITS AUTHORIZED DEALERS, REPRESENTATIVES AND EMPLOYEES OF THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC WHICH ALTER OR ARE IN ADDITION TO THE TERMS OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL NOT BE BINDING UPON THERMO FISHER SCIENTIFIC UNLESS IN WRITING AND SIGNED BY ONE OF ITS OFFICERS.

## Trademarks

Microsoft, Windows, Excel and Vista are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

DYMO is either a trademark or registered trademark of Sanford L.P. in the United States and/or other countries.

Teflon and Viton are either trademarks or registered trademarks of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company or its affiliates in the United States and/or other countries.

Starna is either a trademark or registered trademark of Starna Scientific Limited in the United States and/or other countries.

Hellma is either a trademark or registered trademark of Hellma GmbH in the United States and/or other countries.

AccuVac and Hach are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Hach Company in the United States and/or other countries.

Spectralon is either a trademark or registered trademark of Labsphere, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. and its subsidiaries.

## **Site Preparation and Safety**

Before using the system, read the site preparation and safety manual on the provided documentation CD. Always follow the safety precautions in that manual and in this document when using the system.

## **1 Introduction**

Site Preparation and Safety

# INSIGHT Software

## Contents

- Applications
- The INSIGHT Window
- Thermo Software IQ
- Operation
- Options
- System Settings
- Keyboard Shortcuts

## Applications

### Contents

- Fixed
- Scan
- Quant
- Rate



Bio Applications

[Life Science Applications](#) may also be available.

## Fixed



Fixed

The Fixed application measures the light passing through the sample at one or more wavelengths. To work with this application, click **Fixed** in the right pane in Home.

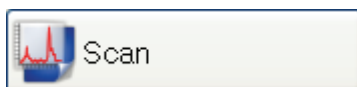
### Related Topics

[The INSIGHT Window](#)

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Measuring Samples](#)

## Scan



The Scan application measures the light that passes through the sample over a range of wavelengths. To work with this application, click **Scan** in the right pane in Home.

### Related Topics

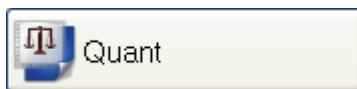
[The INSIGHT Window](#)

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Measuring Samples](#)

[Math and Analysis Operations](#)

## Quant



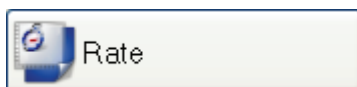
Use the Quant application to set up and perform quantitative analyses of sample data. To work with this application, click **Quant** in the right pane in Home.

### Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Rate



Use the Rate application to make time-based kinetics measurements. To work with this application, click **Rate** in the right pane in Home.

### Related Topics

[The INSIGHT Window](#)



Setting Application Parameters

Performing a Kinetics Measurement

Measuring Samples

## The INSIGHT Window

The INSIGHT window is divided into panes. At the left is the [navigation pane](#), which contains [task buttons](#) and [action buttons](#) for displaying software features and performing operations. The [right pane](#) provides access to [applications](#), [stored data](#), [software settings](#) and [data acquisition](#) features.



Click **Home** in the navigation pane at any time to see applications available in the right pane.

Above the panes is a [menu bar](#) that can include features for working with workbooks, performing math, analysis and other operations, and getting help. The available features depend on the selected application, whether spectral data is displayed, etc.





To display a keyboard for entering information or for “right-clicking” software features (for example, to display a shortcut menu) on a Local Control system, click this icon in the lower-left corner of the INSIGHT window. See the procedure below for more information.

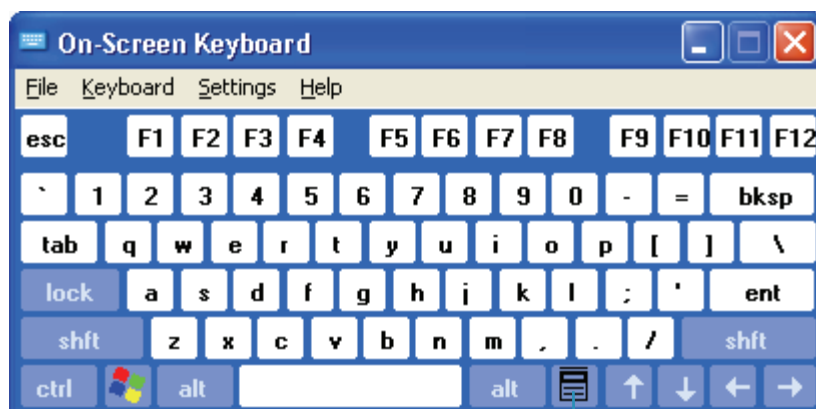


Alternatively, click this icon on the Windows taskbar. If the taskbar is not visible, click the bottom (or other) edge of the Windows desktop to display it.

### ❖ To “right-click” a software feature on a Local Control system

1. Click the feature.
2. Display the keyboard by clicking  or .

3. Click the key indicated below.



Click this key

### Related Topics

[Navigation Pane](#)

[Right Pane](#)

[Menus](#)

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

## Navigation Pane

The navigation pane at the left side of the window contains features for the current application:

[Task Buttons](#)

[Action Buttons](#)

[Other Navigation Pane Features](#)

### Related Topics

[Right Pane](#)

[Menus](#)

## Task Buttons

The main task buttons (present when the software starts) provide access to basic operations:

Button	Description
Home	Gives access to <a href="#">user groups</a> and their <a href="#">applications</a> . (The default is Classic.)
<a href="#">My Data</a>	Provides tools for storing and retrieving data and other information.

Button	Description
<a href="#">Options</a>	Includes features for controlling how users interact with the software.
<a href="#">System Settings</a>	Provides features for aligning accessories, calibrating lamps, updating firmware and performing other tasks.  If a Local Control instrument is connected to an external computer running INSIGHT software, use the <b>Instrument Control</b> options on the System tab to select the desired location of instrument control.

Other task buttons may be available for specific applications:

Button	Description
Measure (current application)	Displays data acquisition features for the current application.
<a href="#">Reports</a>	Configures reports containing sample data and specifies how to print reports.
Oligo Calculator	Calculates molecular weight, extinction coefficients, concentration factors and melting points for nucleic acid sequences.
Dye/Chrom. Editor	For entering and editing new dyes rather than using one of the precoded default dyes.



## Related Topics

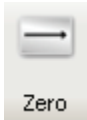


[Action Buttons](#)

[Other Navigation Pane Features](#)

## Action Buttons

These action buttons appear at the top of the [navigation pane](#) when appropriate for the opened [application](#):

Button	Description
	Starts sample <a href="#">data acquisition</a> , displaying prompts for confirming samples information, loading samples, saving data or performing other actions. Available only after a blank measurement for some applications. May measure single or multiple samples, depending on the application settings.
	Measures the baseline for the application.

Button	Description
 Zero	Measures the blank for the application.
 Stop	Stops data acquisition.
 Print	Prints a copy of the spectrum and associated sample data to the default printer.

**Note** To start data acquisition automatically after a specified delay instead of responding to a prompt, use [Enable auto input trigger](#) on the Preferences tab in Options.

Other action buttons may appear for some tasks.

### Related Topics

[Task Buttons](#)

[Other Navigation Pane Features](#)

## Other Navigation Pane Features

Feature	Description
Overlay spectra	Displays multiple spectra as they are acquired (instead of displaying only the spectrum being acquired or just acquired). The overlaid sample IDs appear in the upper-left corner of the data display. To display the spectrum of interest in red, click its sample ID. The last sample measured appears in red at the top of the legend.

### Related Topics


[Task Buttons](#)

[Action Buttons](#)

## Right Pane



The right pane in Home includes:

Feature	Description
Group	Select a user group to access its applications (see “Application buttons” below). See <a href="#">Applications Tab</a> for information on associating applications with user groups.
Application buttons	Click a button (for example, Fixed or Quant) to open an application. The available applications depend on the selected user group (see “Group” above).
	Click this button to access instrument performance tests. See <a href="#">Performance Verification</a> .
Template list	If the list is present, double-click a template to open it and the associated application.

When the Home screen is not displayed, the right pane is used for application settings, sample measurement results, available workbooks, and other features.

## Related Topics

[Data Display](#)

[Working With Labels](#)

[Measurement Results](#)

[Navigation Pane](#)

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

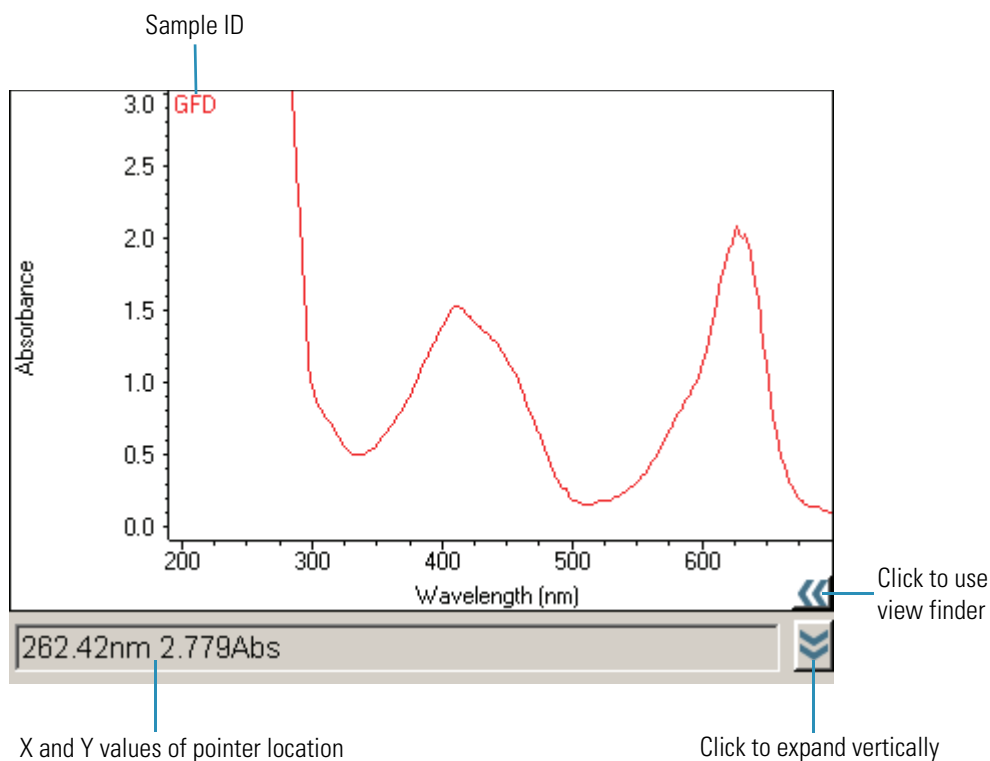
[Measuring Samples](#)

[Menus](#)

## Data Display




For some [applications](#), clicking the Measure task button provides a data display in the right pane for viewing sample data immediately after [acquisition](#) or previously acquired data.



To view data listed below the data display, select them in the list. To select multiple spectra (or sample points), hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. To display data from multiple samples as they are measured, select **Overlay spectra** in the navigation pane.

The sample IDs appear at the top of the data display, with the selected spectrum (or sample points) and sample ID in red. To turn off the sample legend, right-click the data display, point to **Sample Legend** and choose **OFF**.

The X and Y values of the pointer location appear below the data display.

To enlarge a region, draw a box around it and click inside the box. Alternatively, click  (if available) to reveal the [view finder](#).

To expand the data display vertically, click .

To change the appearance of the axes or data, right-click an axis and choose **Display Attributes** (if available for the current application). View the effects on the display while adjusting the attributes. To change the color of the axes or their labels, click the appropriate color box.

The Sample ID readout to the right of the display shows the name of the sample being measured (or to be measured). The table below shows the results of analysis operations and whether sample points fall within specified control limits.

Right-click the display to access these features (if available for the current data type):

Feature	Description
Autoscale	Adjusts the vertical scale of each spectrum for optimal viewing. Double-clicking the display has the same effect.
Auto Arrange Labels	Positions labels for easier reading.
Set Scale	For setting minimum and maximum values for the axes. To set them automatically, select <b>Autoscale</b> .
Sample Labels	Specifies whether to display spectra with annotations (see “Annotate” below) and <b>labels</b> , such as those showing absorbance values for specific wavelengths.
Sample Legend	Specifies whether to display sample IDs near the upper-left corner of the pane.
Line Type	Specifies whether to display scan spectra using solid lines or individual data points.

Feature	Description
Annotate	<p>Provides features for adding annotation to displayed data. (Added annotation is displayed only for the selected data.) See <a href="#">Working With Labels</a> for information about manipulating added labels.</p> <p>Right-click an edge of an added ellipse, rectangle or image to access ways to manipulate or delete the object. The availability of features depends on the current application.</p> <p>More:</p> <p><b>Attach to Curve</b> displays the X value of the pointer location as a label attached to a scan spectrum by a line.</p> <p><b>Free Standing Text</b> adds an editable label at the pointer location. Its position is not affected by zooming in and out.</p> <p><b>Ellipse</b> draws an ellipse. To move it, drag its top edge. To resize it, drag a side or bottom edge. Its position, size and shape are affected by zooming in and out.</p> <p><b>Rectangle</b> draws a rectangle. To move it, drag its top edge. To resize it, drag a side or bottom edge or a corner. Its position, size and shape are affected by zooming in and out.</p> <p><b>Image</b> displays a dialog box for locating and selecting an image to add to the display. To move the image, drag its top edge. To resize it, drag the bottom edge or a corner. Its position and size are affected by zooming in and out.</p> <p><b>Floating Image</b> works the same as Image (see above), except the image position and size are not affected by zooming.</p> <p><b>Tool Value</b> displays the measurement made by the Peak/valley measurement tool or peak area tool as a label attached to the spectrum by a line.</p>

---



Feature	Description
More Display Options (Fixed only)	<p>Specifies how to display fixed sample data and control limits:</p> <p><b>Connect points</b> (in Spectrum) draws connecting lines between sample points.</p> <p><b>Show annotations</b> displays X and Y values of sample points.</p> <p><b>Show X grid</b> draws light vertical lines through sample points, making it easier to see their X values.</p> <p><b>Show Y grid</b> draws light horizontal lines through sample points, making it easier to see their Y values.</p> <p>If control limits were specified by <a href="#">Use control limits</a> on the Instrument tab, <b>Show limit lines</b> displays for each sample point the triangular control limit markers.</p> <p>If control limits were specified, <b>Connect points</b> (in Limit Lines) draws connecting lines between the triangular control limit markers.</p>

---

### Related Topics

[Working With Labels](#)

[Measuring Samples](#)

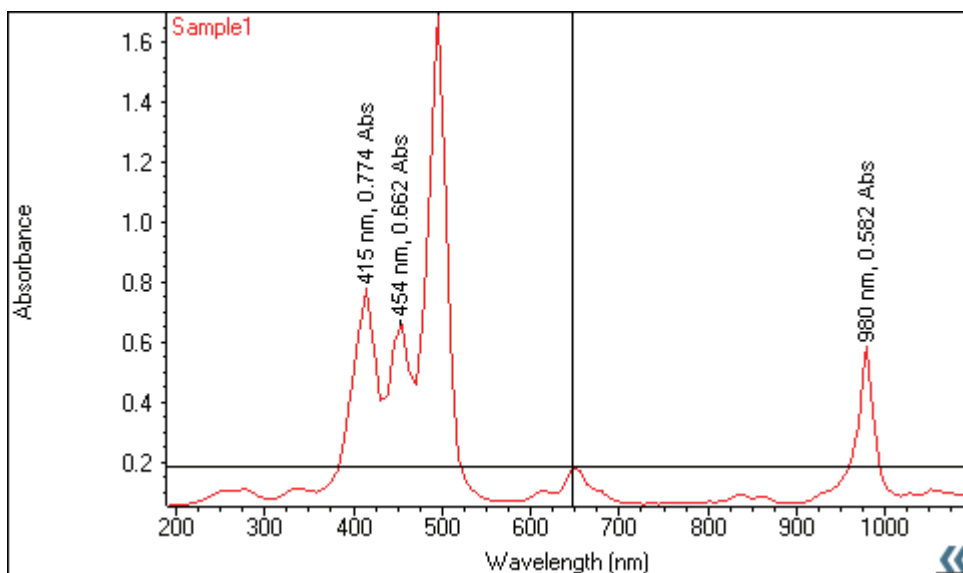
[Right Pane](#)

[Measurement Results](#)

[The INSIGHT Window](#)

### Working With Labels

Some operations place labels on the [displayed data](#). Here is an example:



❖ **To show or hide labels**

Right-click the pane, point to **Sample Labels** and choose **ON** or **OFF**.

❖ **To move a label**

Drag it to the new position.

❖ **To edit a label**

Double-click it and use the dialog box that appears to change the text, its font or its color, or right-click the label and choose **Edit**, **Color** or **Font**.

❖ **To rotate a label**

Right-click it, point to **Rotate** and choose an orientation.

❖ **To move a label in front of or behind annotation**

Right-click it and choose **Send to Front** or **Send to Back**. [Click here](#) for information about adding annotation.

❖ **To delete a label**

Right-click it and choose **Delete**.

### **Related Topics**

[Using the Palette Tools and View Finder](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Data Display

### Measurement Results

Below the [data display](#) in some applications is a table of [measurement](#) results. To display a spectrum, click its row in the table.



To print a report containing results information for a sample, select it in the table and click **Print** or choose **File (menu) > Print Report**. To preview the report, choose **File > Print Preview**. To specify the information to include, use the **Print** tab and **Configuration** tab in [Reports](#).

To view, copy or print information about a spectrum, including its history, right-click it in the table and choose **Properties**.

To delete a spectrum from the workbook, right-click it in the table and choose **Remove** (if available). To delete all the spectra from the workbook, right-click the table and choose **Remove All** (if available).

Any [Peak Pick](#) or [Value Level](#) results appear to the right of the data display.

## Menus

The File menu includes:

Command	Description
New Workbook	Opens a new workbook and closes and saves the current workbook.
Save Workbook	If available, saves the current workbook using its current file name and location.
Save As Workbook	If available, saves the current workbook with the specified file name and location.
Close Workbook and Go Home	Closes and saves the current workbook and returns to Home.
Close All Workbooks and Go Home	Closes all open workbooks (all applications) and returns to Home.
Import	If available, imports an externally collected spectrum (.csv file or .tsv file) into the current Scan workbook.
Print Preview	Shows the current report before printing, with the header and footer specified on the <a href="#">Report Master Page tab</a> in <a href="#">Options</a> .
Print Report	Prints the current report to the default printer.
Use Current Settings as Default	Makes the current workbook settings and report configuration selections the default choices for a newly opened workbook for the application.

Command	Description
Save Workbook Settings as Template	If available, saves the current software settings as a template that can be used later by the specified user group.
E-mail Current Workbook	Automatically attaches the current workbook to a new e-mail message.

The Math menu, when available, includes:

Command	Description
Smooth	Reduces noise in wavelength scan data. The smoothing algorithm uses the Savitzky-Golay method.
Derivative	Converts scan data to a derivative.
Convert Spectra	Converts wavelength scan data to another Y-axis format.
Add	Adds two scan spectra.
Normalize	Adjusts the Y scale of scan data so that a selected data point has the desired Y value.
Subtract	Subtracts one scan spectrum from another.
Ratio	Divides one scan spectrum by another.
Average	Averages two or more scan spectra.
Factor	Adds a constant to scan data, subtracts a constant, multiplies by a constant or divides by a constant.

The Analyze menu, when available, includes:

Command	Description
Peak Pick	Finds peaks, valleys, or maximum and minimum values in a spectrum or region.
Value Level	Finds the wavelengths where a spectrum crosses a specified ordinate value.

The Operations menu, when available, includes:

Command	Description
Export	Saves <a href="#">Measure Rate</a> results in a file with the extension .xml. If opened in Excel®, the data is displayed with one column per spectrum, and one sample per sheet.

The Help menu includes:

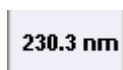
Command	Description
Help	Displays the INSIGHT Help system, which can also be accessed from many software screens by pressing F1.
About	Provides information about the software version and instrument type.

### Related Topics

[Navigation Pane](#)

[Right Pane](#)

## Instrument Status Monitors



Various instrument status monitors may appear above the [data display](#). They show information such as the current wavelength or readouts from installed accessories. One can double-click some status monitors to set operation parameters such as channel assignment. See [Accessories](#) for more information.



To specify the items to monitor, click this icon.



If the system is operating normally, a green check mark appears on the Instrument Status icon at the bottom of the INSIGHT window.



A yellow exclamation mark appears briefly on the icon when the system is busy performing an operation.



If a system problem occurs, a red X may appear on the icon. Click it to see information about the problem.

### Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

[Accessories Tab for Fixed](#)

[Accessories Tab for Scan](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Rate](#)

## Thermo Software IQ

Thermo Software IQ performs Installation Qualification (IQ) for the software. IQ verifies that the correct software files were installed and can also be used to verify that these files have not been changed, deleted, or overwritten since they were installed. (For more information, see the Thermo Software IQ user guide available through the Help menu of the software.)

### ❖ To start Thermo Software IQ

1. Click **Start** on the Windows taskbar.
2. Choose **All Programs** (or Programs) > **Thermo** > **Thermo Software IQ**.

## Contact Information

For help with questions or problems with the software, see [Contacting Us](#).

## Operation

### Contents

- [Measuring Samples](#)
- [Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)
- [Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)
- [Using the Palette Tools and View Finder](#)
- [Setting Application Parameters](#)
- [Sharing Custom Templates](#)
- [Managing Data](#)
- [Math and Analysis Operations](#)

## Measuring Samples

If the current [application](#) provides a Measure button in the navigation pane, use it to access data acquisition features for the application. The name of the application appears on the button; for example:



Clicking the button displays action buttons for starting sample measurement or other data acquisition. The provided buttons and their availability depend on the current application and whether necessary operations have been performed. See [Action Buttons](#).

Measurement results appear in the [right pane](#).

See [Setting Application Parameters](#) for information about setting parameters that affect data acquisition, including those for controlling sampling accessories. See [Accessories](#) for information about using accessories.

## Related Topics

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing Kinetics Measurements](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements](#)

[Making Protein A280 Measurements](#)

[Making Proteins and Labels Measurements](#)

[Making Pierce BCA Measurements](#)

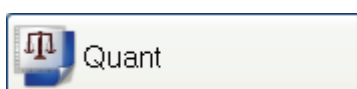
[Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements](#)

[Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements](#)

[Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

[Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements](#)

## Performing a Quantitative Analysis



Click **Quant** in the right pane in Home to set up and perform quantitative analyses of sample data. The tasks buttons below become available.



To [set Quant parameters](#), click **Settings**.



To access features for [quantifying sample data](#), click **Measure Quant**.



To specify the predefined formulas, units and advanced equations to be available, click **Options** and use the [Formulas & Units tab](#).

## Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

## Quantifying Sample Data

### Contents

- [Quantifying Samples Without Using Standards](#)
- [Quantifying Samples Using Standards](#)

## Related Topics

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Quantifying Samples Without Using Standards

**Note** Select **Manually entered factor** or **Advanced without standards** on the [Type tab](#) before using this procedure.

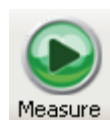
### ❖ To quantify samples without using standards

1. Click **Measure Quant** in [Quant](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the [template settings](#), click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. Click **Measure**.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.
4. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

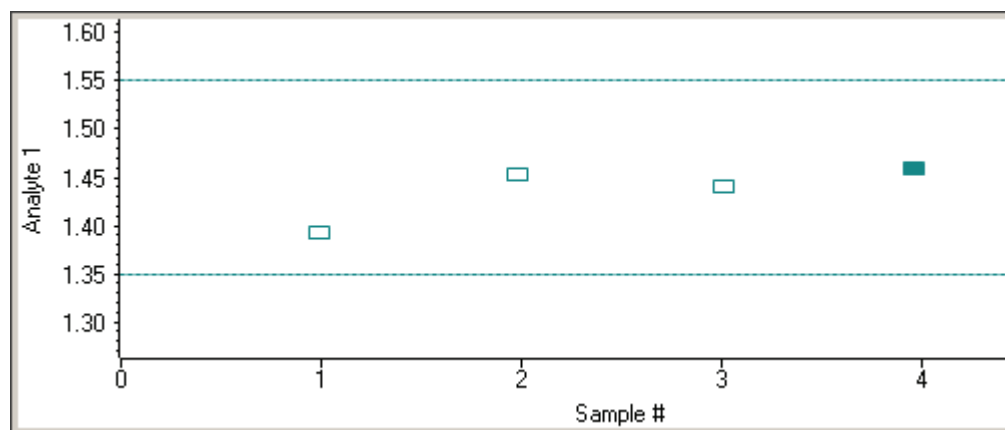


If Sample averaging on the [Samples tab](#) in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

5. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
6. Click **Continue**.
7. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To copy this plot, right-click it and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the sample selected in the table. (Right-click the data to access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation.) See [Data Display](#) for more information.

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

## Related Topics

[Quantifying Samples Using Standards](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Quant

### Formulas and Units Tab

## Quantifying Samples Using Standards

**Note** Select **Measure single standard**, **Standard curve**, **Standard curve with two wavelengths** or **Advanced standard curve** on the **Type tab** before using this procedure.

### ❖ To quantify samples using standards

1. Click **Measure Quant** in **Quant**.



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the **template settings**, start with the next step.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.
4. When standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If **Standard averaging** on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If **Calculate from weight/volume** was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.
6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remeasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.



8. Follow the instructions that appear.

9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If [Calculate from weight/volume](#) was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

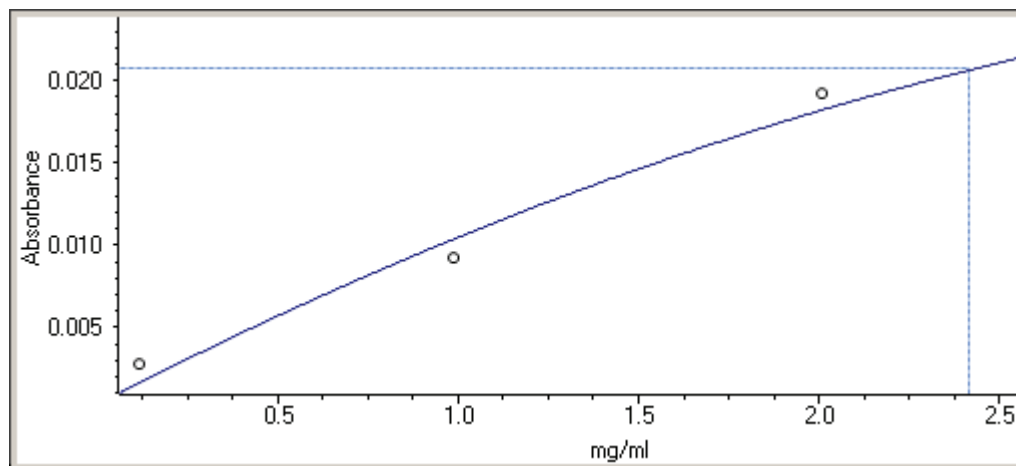
If Sample averaging on the [Samples tab](#) in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

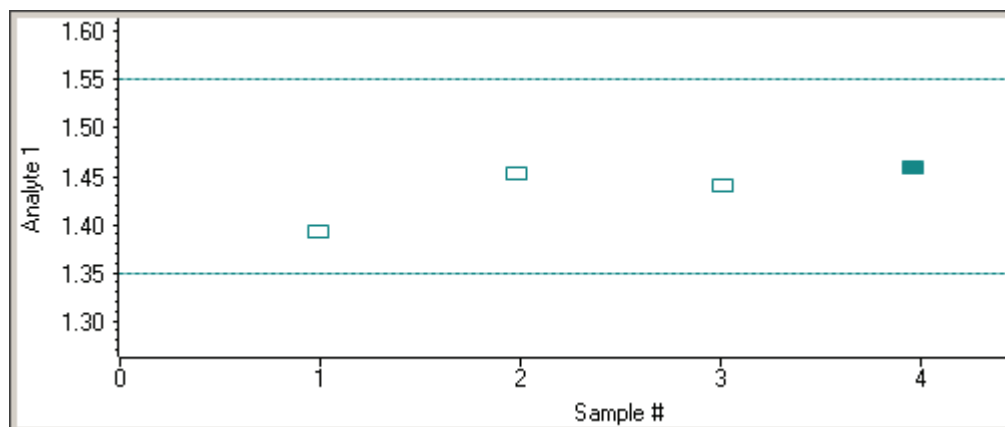
The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



**Note** If there are two analysis wavelengths, the lines appear for each of the two standard curves.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. (If there are two analysis wavelengths, the concentration value is the average of the values for those wavelengths.) If [Use concentration limits](#) was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

### Related Topics

[Quantifying Samples Without Using Standards](#)

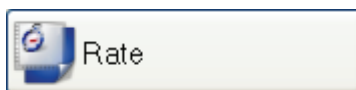
[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

[Data Display](#)

[Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

## Performing a Kinetics Measurement



Rate

Click **Rate** in the right pane in Home to set up and perform a kinetics measurement. The tasks buttons below become available.



Settings

To set **Rate** parameters, click **Settings**.



Measure Rate

To access features for **performing the measurement**, click **Measure Rate**.

## Performing Kinetics Measurements

### Contents

- [Performing a Fixed Kinetics Measurement](#)
- [Performing a Scan Kinetics Measurement](#)

### Related Topics

[Performing a Scan Kinetics Measurement](#)

[Data Display](#)

### Performing a Fixed Kinetics Measurement

Kinetics measurements can be made at one wavelength or at more than one wavelength simultaneously. This includes multicell kinetics, which allows running a fixed-wavelength measurement on several samples simultaneously using a sample changer.

#### ❖ To perform a fixed kinetics measurement

1. Make sure Single wavelength or Multiple wavelength is selected on the [Type tab](#) in Settings in Rate.
2. Click **Measure Rate**.



3. Click **Zero**.



4. In cell position 1 load the sample to use to measure the zero and choose **OK**.
5. Click **Measure**.



If necessary, the Zero action button can be used to remeasure the zero sample.

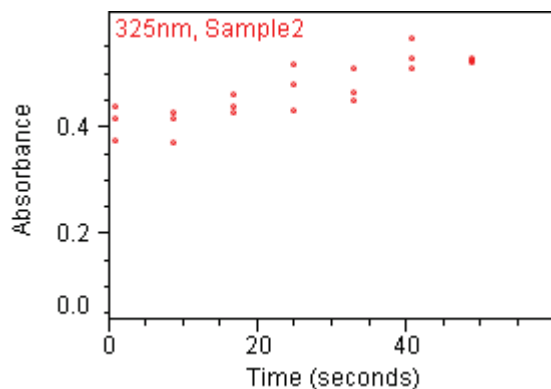
6. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

Enter values in any special columns that were specified on the Samples tab in Settings. These values may appear in the rate data report.

7. Click **Continue**.
8. Follow the instructions that appear.

Each row on the Data tab shows the measurement results for a single sample, and each column is for one wavelength. Each plot on the tab shows a sample's spectral intensity measured at a particular wavelength over time.



Scroll bars are provided if plots are out of view.

Right-click the **Data tab** to access features for changing the scale or adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

The results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#).

9. To perform rate calculations or modify existing rate calculations on the data in a plot, double-click it.

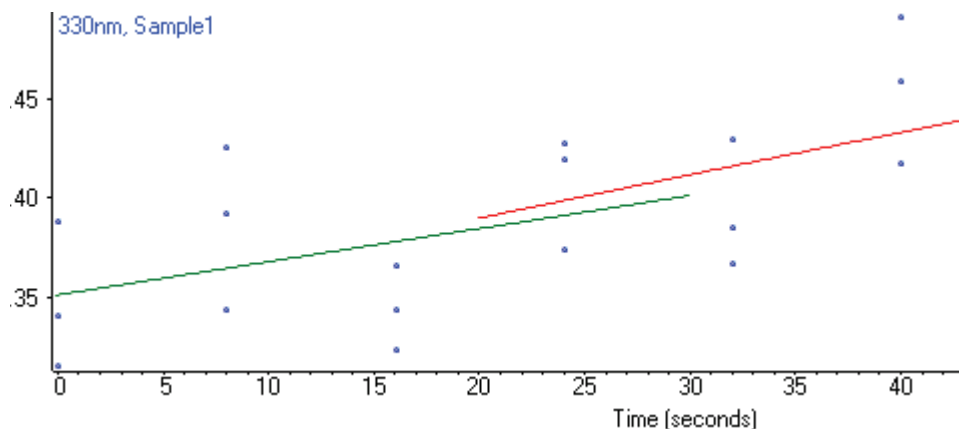
More:

A dialog box displays the plot and a table containing the default rate calculation values based on the [Rate Calculations tab](#) in Settings.

- a. If desired, add or change sets of rate calculation values for the displayed data. Each set represents a curve that describes the rate behavior over the specified time period.

To delete a row from the table, right-click it and choose **Delete Selected Row**. To delete all the information from the table, right-click it and choose **Clear Table**.

- b. Click **Update** to generate kinetic rate models, each of which appears as a line across the data.



- c. Specify how to apply the lines and then click **Accept**.

This option...	Applies the lines to...
This plot only	The displayed data only.
All plots with this wavelength only	All plots for the current wavelength.
All plots	All plots.

The dialog box closes, the lines appear across the specified plots, and the results table is updated with information about the model lines.

## Related Topics

[Rate](#)

[Data Display](#)

[Performing a Scan Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Performing a Scan Kinetics Measurement

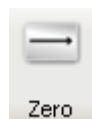
Kinetics measurements can be made on several samples simultaneously using a sample changer or run in a sequential, manual mode.

### ❖ To perform a scan kinetics measurement

1. Make sure Scan data acquisition is selected on the [Type tab](#) in Settings in Rate.
2. Click **Measure Rate**.



3. Click **Zero**.





4. In cell position 1 load the sample to use to measure the zero and choose **OK**.
5. Click **Measure**.



If necessary, the Zero action button can be used to remeasure the zero sample.

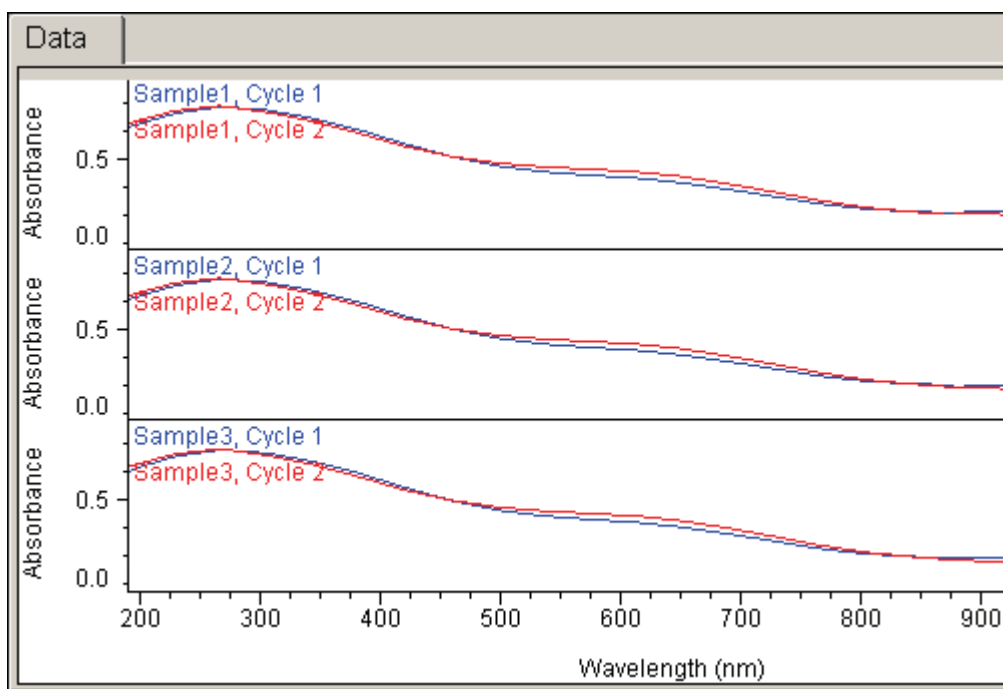
6. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

Enter values in any special columns that were specified on the Samples tab in Settings. These values may appear in the rate data report.

7. Click **Continue**.
8. Follow the instructions that appear.

Each grid on the Data tab displays all the spectra acquired for a particular sample.



A scroll bar is provided if spectra are out of view.

Right-click the **Data tab** to access features for changing the scale or adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

A result table appears below the spectra.

## Related Topics

[Rate](#)

[Data Display](#)

[Performing a Fixed Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Using the Palette Tools and View Finder

### Contents

- [Using the Selection Tool](#)
- [Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)
- [Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool](#)
- [Using the Peak Area Tool](#)
- [Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)
- [Using the View Finder](#)

### Using the Selection Tool

Use the selection tool (if present) to zoom in or move the spectrum.



**Note** To display the palette, click .

To zoom in, draw a box and click inside it. To move the spectrum, drag it up or down.

### Related Topics

[Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)

[Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool](#)

[Using the Peak Area Tool](#)


[Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)

[Using the View Finder](#)

### Using the Spectral Cursor Tool

Use the spectral cursor tool (if present) to view the X and Y values of a point in a spectrum.



**Note** To display the palette, click .

❖ **To view the X and Y values of a point**

1. Select the spectral cursor tool.
2. Click the data display.

Cross hairs appear. The X and Y coordinates of their intersection with the spectrum appear below the palette.

To move the cross hairs, drag across the pane or use the left and right arrow keys on the keyboard.

To remove the cross hairs from the display, select another tool such as the selection tool.

### Related Topics

[Using the Selection Tool](#)

[Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool](#)

[Using the Peak Area Tool](#)

[Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)

[Using the View Finder](#)

## Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool

Use the peak/valley measurement tool (if present) to measure the height of a peak or depth of a valley from a specified baseline.



**Note** To display the palette, click .

❖ **To measure a peak or valley**

1. Select the peak/valley measurement tool.
2. Click the data display.

A vertical line appears. The X and Y coordinates of its intersection with the spectrum appear below the palette.

3. Drag the line by its diamond-shaped handle to the peak or valley to measure.
4. Drag the triangular baseline handles to the desired baseline endpoints.

The height or depth of the peak or valley appears below the palette.

To annotate the spectrum with the measured value, right-click the spectrum, point to **Annotate** and choose **Tool Value**. See [Working With Labels](#).

To remove the vertical line and baseline from the display, select another tool such as the selection tool.

## Related Topics

[Using the Selection Tool](#)

[Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)

[Using the Peak Area Tool](#)

[Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)

[Using the View Finder](#)

## Using the Peak Area Tool

Use the peak area tool (if present) to measure the corrected area of a peak. This area is bordered by the spectrum, two vertical lines and a baseline.



**Note** To display the palette, click .

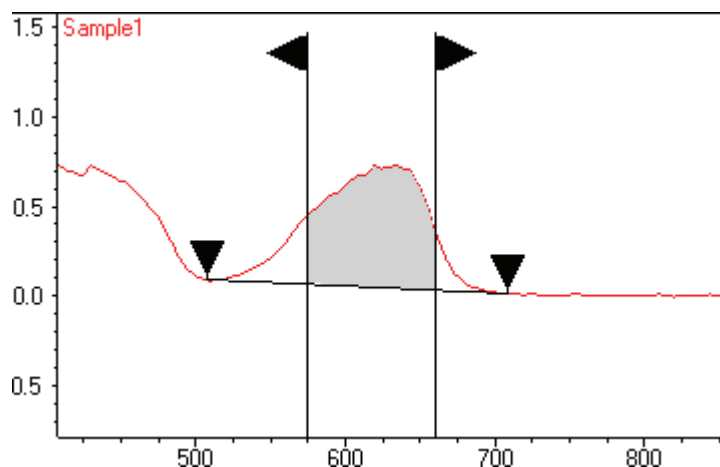
### ❖ To measure a peak

1. Select the peak area tool.
2. Click the data display.

Two vertical lines appear (see the illustration below). Their X values define the limits of the region to measure and appear in the Region readout.

3. Drag the lines by their triangular handles to the desired locations.
4. Drag the triangular baseline handles (see the illustration below) to the desired baseline endpoints.

The X values of the endpoints appear in the Baseline readout. The defined area is shaded, and its measurement appears in the Corrected area readout. Here is an example showing the region limits and baseline endpoints adjusted to measure the corrected area of a peak:



To annotate the spectrum with the measured area, right-click the spectrum, point to **Annotate** and choose **Tool Value**. See [Working With Labels](#).

To remove the vertical lines and baseline from the display, select another tool such as the selection tool.

### Related Topics

[Using the Selection Tool](#)

[Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)

[Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool](#)

[Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)

[Using the View Finder](#)

### Using the Region-Threshold Tool

For data analysis operations such as locating peaks, use the region-threshold tool (if present) to limit the wavelength region.



**Note** To display the palette, click .

Drag the vertical lines in the data display or drag horizontally between them to move both at once.

### Related Topics

[Using the Selection Tool](#)

[Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)

Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool

Using the Peak Area Tool

Using the View Finder

## Using the View Finder


For data analysis operations such as locating peaks, use the view finder (if present) to adjust the data display.



**Note** To display the view finder, click .

The currently displayed region is indicated by the region markers, the bold vertical lines.


### ❖ To expand horizontally

 Click the top half of the **Horizontal Expand/Contract** button. To contract horizontally, click the bottom half.

### ❖ To expand vertically

 Click the left half of the **Vertical Expand/Contract** button. To contract vertically, click the right half.

### ❖ To expand or contract vertically while keeping the top or bottom of spectra in place

 To expand vertically while keeping the bottom of the spectra in place, click the symbol at the top of this button.

To expand vertically while keeping the top of the spectra in place, click the symbol at the right.

To contract vertically while keeping the bottom of the spectra in place, click the symbol at the bottom.

To contract vertically while keeping the top of the spectra in place, click the symbol at the left.

### ❖ To display a different region of the same size

There are three ways to do this:

- To move the spectrum to the right, click the top half of the **Roll** button.



To roll to the left, click the bottom half.

- Drag between the region markers.
- Click to the left of the left region marker or to the right of the right region marker.

❖ **To change the display limits by moving the region markers**

Drag a region marker left or right.

❖ **To display the entire spectrum**

Double-click between the region markers.

**Related Topics**

[Using the Selection Tool](#)

[Using the Spectral Cursor Tool](#)

[Using the Peak/Valley Measurement Tool](#)

[Using the Peak Area Tool](#)

[Using the Region-Threshold Tool](#)

## Setting Application Parameters




**Settings**

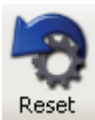

To set parameters that determine how data will be acquired or quantified with the current application, click **Settings**.

The tabs in the right pane (and their features) depend on the application.


If  appears on a tab, point to it and read the information to correct the problem.

Action buttons for the current application may include:

Button	Description
 <p>Measure</p>	Displays <a href="#">data acquisition</a> features for the application and starts an acquisition.

Button	Description
 Reset	Resets the parameters on all the tabs to their default values. For Quant and Rate, also steps through each tab in sequence.
 Unlock	Makes the parameters on all the tabs available, closes the current workbook, and creates a new workbook.

## Fixed


**Settings** To set data acquisition parameters for a Fixed workbook, click **Settings** to access:


[Instrument Tab for Fixed](#)

[Accessories Tab for Fixed](#)

[Samples Tab for Fixed](#)

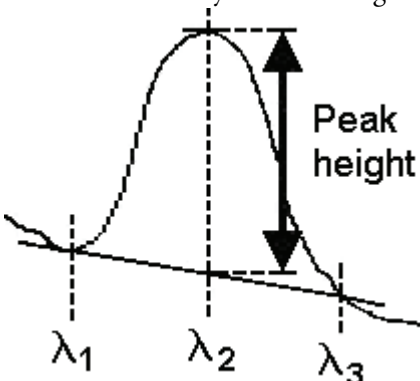
Change Fixed workbook settings as desired before making sample measurements. All Fixed measurements are saved in a workbook that includes the data acquisition settings.

### Instrument Tab for Fixed


**Settings** Click **Settings** in **Fixed** to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each measured wavelength. Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.



Feature	Description
Result mode	<p>Determines how results are calculated and displayed:</p> <p><b>Normal</b> displays the results in the units specified in the Data mode setting (see above).</p> <p><b>Peak Height</b> calculates the peak height with respect to a sloping baseline defined by two wavelengths adjacent to the center peak:</p>  <p>The lowest of the three measured wavelengths defines the start of the sloping baseline, the middle wavelength defines the peak location, and the highest wavelength defines the end point of the sloping baseline.</p> <p><b>Wavelength 1 + Wavelength 2</b> adds the Y values at the two measured wavelengths.</p> <p><b>Wavelength 1 - Wavelength 2</b> subtracts the Y value at the second measured wavelength from the Y value at the first.</p> <p><b>Wavelength 1 / Wavelength 2</b> divides the Y value at the first measured wavelength by the Y value at the second.</p>
Reference wavelength correction	<p>If available and selected, subtracts the background intensity at the specified reference wavelength from the sample intensity at all measured wavelengths. The reference wavelength value appears in red in the table of wavelengths.</p>
Use control limits	<p>If available and selected, specifies the control limits for each wavelength in the table. The limits, shown as triangular markers in the data display (and listed in the table to the right of the display), indicate whether each measured data point is within specification. Enter the desired upper and lower limits for each wavelength in the table, using the appropriate units for the selected data mode.</p>

Feature	Description
Table of wavelengths	Wavelengths at which measurements will be made, plus the corresponding control limits if specified (see above). The number of required wavelengths depends on the setting of Result mode (see above). To enter or change the value in a table cell, click it and type. To order the list by wavelength, lower control limit or upper control limit, click the appropriate column heading.
Autoscale	Autoscale automatically adjusts the Y-axis scale for optimal viewing of data during a measurement.
Ordinate Y scale	To specify the Y-axis display limits, deselect <b>Autoscale</b> and set <b>Max</b> and <b>Min</b> to the desired maximum and minimum Y values, respectively, in the range 400 to -400.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.

## Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Fixed](#)

[Accessories Tab for Fixed](#)

[Samples Tab for Fixed](#)

## Accessories Tab for Fixed



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Fixed](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements.

## Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Fixed](#)

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Instrument Tab for Fixed](#)

[Samples Tab for Fixed](#)

## Samples Tab for Fixed



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in **Fixed** to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the samples table.
Increment sample name from selected row	<p>For creating sequentially numbered sample names in the samples table if Number of samples (see above) is set to 2 or greater:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select <b>Increment sample name from selected row</b>.</li> <li>2. Click the cell in the Sample Name column for starting the sequence.</li> <li>3. Type a new sample name.</li> <li>4. Press <b>Enter</b>.</li> </ol>
Load Samples	For locating and selecting a .tsv (tab separated values) file or .csv (comma separated values) file containing sample names and descriptions, which are entered in the samples table.
Save Samples	Saves the contents of the samples table in a .tsv (tab separated values) file, .csv (comma separated values) file, or .xml (extensible markup language) file in a specified location.
Samples table	<p>Lists samples by their names and descriptions, up to a maximum of 1000. To change a sample name, click its cell and edit the text. To enter or change text in a table cell, click it and type. To order the list by sample name or description, click the appropriate column heading.</p> <p>If the table contains just one sample and data is acquired with an accessory that automatically changes samples, sample names are incremented.</p>

### Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Fixed](#)

[Instrument Tab for Fixed](#)

[Accessories Tab for Fixed](#)

## Scan



**Settings**

To set data acquisition parameters for a Scan workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Instrument Tab for Scan](#)  
[Measurement Tab for Scan](#)  
[Correction Tab for Scan](#)  
[Accessories Tab for Scan](#)  
[Samples Tab for Scan](#)

### Instrument Tab for Scan



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Scan](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.  For Abs*Factor, set <b>Factor</b> to a value by which to multiply measured absorbance values.
Smooth	Select the desired degree of smoothing (if available for the selected data mode and Derivative setting). Smoothing reduces noise in the data but can also remove some spectral features such as small peaks, valleys and shoulders. For more information, see <a href="#">About Smoothing</a> .
Derivative	Select the desired derivative order for acquired data (if available for the selected data mode).
Start wavelength and End wavelength	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features, especially in scanning measurements.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval. Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.

Feature	Description
Estimated time	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Autoscale	Auto scale automatically adjusts the Y-axis scale for optimal viewing of data during a measurement.
Ordinate Y scale	To specify the Y-axis display limits, deselect <b>Autoscale</b> and set <b>Max</b> and <b>Min</b> to the desired maximum and minimum Y values, respectively, in the range 400 to -400.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.

### Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Scan](#)

[Measurement Tab for Scan](#)

[Correction Tab for Scan](#)

[Samples Tab for Scan](#)

[Accessories Tab for Scan](#)

### Measurement Tab for Scan



**Settings**

When setting up a [Scan](#) workbook, click **Settings** to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Result	Data analysis operation to perform automatically after sample measurement.  Select <b>Off</b> to not perform any operation.  The parameters for a selected operation appear to the right. See <a href="#">Finding Peaks in Scan Data</a> or <a href="#">Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data</a> for information on setting them and how results are displayed.

### Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Scan](#)

[Instrument Tab for Scan](#)

[Correction Tab for Scan](#)

[Samples Tab for Scan](#)

[Accessories Tab for Scan](#)

## Correction Tab for Scan



Click **Settings** in [Scan](#) to display the Correction tab in the right pane. Three baseline correction types are available:

Type	Description
100%T baseline	Standard baseline correction. The data may be acquired using an empty holder or using solvent.
0%T or 0%R baseline	Corrects for any inherent variations in the electronic zero line of the instrument.  More:  This can be more of a factor at lower light energy levels present in a DRA (Diffuse Reflectance Accessory) and when working at high absorbance levels.  For more information, see ASTM method E903. The calculation in transmission performed in the instrument is: $\frac{S - 0\%T}{100\%T - 0\%T} \text{ or } \frac{S - 0\%R}{100\%R - 0\%R}$ Requires a previously acquired 100%T baseline.

Type	Description
Standard reference correction with 0%R or 0%T baseline	<p>Applies a 100%T baseline correction and a zero line correction (0%R baseline) to a sample measured with a reflectance accessory that is not absolute (for example, a Diffuse Reflectance Accessory).</p> <p>More:</p> <p>The software multiplies the scan result at each data point by the corresponding value in the table (explained below).</p> <p>The calculation in reflectance performed in the instrument is:</p> $\frac{S - 0\%R}{100\%T - 0\%R} \times \text{Std. Ref.}$ <p>Requires a previously acquired 100%T baseline.</p>
Correct single beam substitution error	<p>Allows the ratioed spectrum acquired with the single-beam sphere to be corrected as if it were acquired with a double-beam instrument (where the baseline is collected in the integrating sphere). Requires that Data mode on the Instrument tab be set to Absorbance, % Transmittance, % Reflectance or Log(1/R).</p>

Select **Standard reference correction with 0%R or 0%T baseline** to display additional features:

Feature	Description
Clear Table	Clears information from the table.
Load Table	Fills the table with wavelength and intensity values from a .tsv (tab separated values) file or .csv (comma separated values) file containing X delimiter Y pairs.
Save Table	Saves in a .tsv file, .csv file, or .xml (extensible markup language) file the wavelength and intensity values in the table.

## Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Scan](#)

[Instrument Tab for Scan](#)

[Measurement Tab for Scan](#)

[Samples Tab for Scan](#)

## Accessories Tab for Scan

### Accessories Tab for Scan



Click **Settings** in [Scan](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements.

### Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Scan](#)

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Instrument Tab for Scan](#)

[Measurement Tab for Scan](#)

[Correction Tab for Scan](#)

[Samples Tab for Scan](#)

### Samples Tab for Scan



Click **Settings** in [Scan](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the samples table.
Increment sample name from selected row	For creating sequentially numbered sample names in the samples table if Number of samples (see above) is set to 2 or greater: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Select <b>Increment sample name from selected row</b>.</li><li>2. Click the cell in the Sample Name column for starting the sequence.</li><li>3. Type a new sample name.</li><li>4. Press <b>Enter</b>.</li></ol>



Feature	Description
Load Samples	For locating and selecting a .tsv (tab separated values) file or .csv (comma separated values) file containing sample names and descriptions, which are entered in the samples table.
Save Samples	Saves the contents of the samples table in a .tsv (tab separated values) file, .csv (comma separated values) file, or .xml (extensible markup language) file in a specified location.
Samples table	Lists samples by their names and descriptions, up to a maximum of 1000. To change a sample name, click its cell and edit the text. To enter or change text in a table cell, click it and type. To order the list by sample name or description, click the appropriate column heading.  If the table contains just one sample and data is acquired with an accessory that automatically changes samples, sample names are incremented.

## Related Topics

[Setting Application Parameters](#)

[Scan](#)

[Instrument Tab for Scan](#)

[Measurement Tab for Scan](#)

[Correction Tab for Scan](#)

[Accessories Tab for Scan](#)

## Quant



To set parameters that define a [Quant](#) template, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)



If only the Type tab appears, set its parameters. Click **Next** at the bottom of the tab to set parameters on the next tab, and so on. To return to the previous tab, click **Previous**. Click **Finish** when ready to complete the process. To cancel the operation, click **Cancel**.

**Note** Change Quant settings only before sample measurements. All Quant measurements saved in a workbook must be made with the same settings. See [Setting Application Parameters](#) for information about unlocking settings.

### Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

### Type Tab for Quant



Click **Settings** in [Quant](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name (if present)	User group name followed by the name of the template of settings (entered when the template was saved using Save Workbook Settings as Template in the File menu).
Description (optional)	Optional description of the template.
Quant Type	Type of quantitative analysis (see the table below). An image representing the selected type appears to the right. The required tabs also appear (click the <b>Reset</b> action button to step through them).

Type	How the Type Calculates Sample Concentration
Manually entered factor	Uses the equation $C = K * A$ , where C is the concentration of the analyte in the selected units, K is the entered factor, and A is the absorbance.
Measure single standard	Divides the sample absorbance value by the average absorbance value of a single standard. This is in effect a “Standard curve” quantification (see below) with just one standard.
Standard curve	Uses a simple standard curve based on the absorbance of a set of standards at a specified wavelength.
Standard curve with two wavelengths	Takes the average of values determined by each of two standard curves associated with the specified wavelengths.
Advanced standard curve	Uses a standard curve generated from a specified equation.
Advanced without standards	Uses a “single result equation” specified on the <a href="#">Measurement tab</a> . (Calculates the concentration or answer directly from this equation.)

## Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Measurement Tab for Quant



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Quant](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane. The available features depend on the Quant Type setting on the [Type tab](#). The features for each type are described in tables below.

### Manually entered factor

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength(s)	Wavelength(s) to use for the quantitative analysis.
Correction	<p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its Y value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units</a> tab settings in Options.
Use user-defined factor	Calculates component concentration using the entered factor (K in the equation $C = K * A$ ), with the selected unit.
Use extinction coefficient	<p>Calculates component concentration with absorbance (A) equal to</p> $\epsilon c \ell$ <p>where <math>\epsilon</math> is the entered extinction coefficient (a constant dependent on the component and wavelength), c is concentration in the selected unit, and <math>\ell</math> is 1 cm (the pathlength).</p>

Feature	Description
Molecular weight	Molecular weight of the component. Available only if the units specified on this tab are different and require this value for a conversion.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. (See “Operations and Functions” for definitions of operations and functions.) All functions are case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To use one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. Select the desired formulas. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hold down the Ctrl or Shift keys on the keyboard while making multiple selections. The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Choose <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table.</li> </ol> <p>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</p> </li> </ul>

---

## Measure single standard

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength(s)	Wavelength(s) to use for the quantitative analysis.
Correction	See <a href="#">Correction</a> above.
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings in Options.
Standard concentration	Concentration of the single standard.
Calculate additional results	See <a href="#">Calculate additional results</a> above.

### Standard curve

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength(s)	Wavelength(s) to use for the quantitative analysis.
Correction	See <a href="#">Correction</a> above.
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	See <a href="#">Calculate additional results</a> above.

### Standard curve with two wavelengths

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelengths	Wavelengths to use for the quantitative analysis.
Correction	See <a href="#">Correction</a> above.
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings.
Calculate additional results	See <a href="#">Calculate additional results</a> above.

## Advanced standard curve

Feature	Description
Standard Curve Equation	<p>Equation used to quantify samples, written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. (See <a href="#">Operations and Functions</a> for definitions of operations and functions.) All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”.</p> <p>For this Quant type the equation defines the value for the Y-axis of the calibration curve.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To use a predefined equation</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. Select the desired equation and click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol> <p>The available equations depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings in Options.</p> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define an equation</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter an equation in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided equation, select it and enter values for the variables.</li> </ol> <p>The available equations depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings.</p> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ul>
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units tab</a> settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	See <a href="#">Calculate additional results</a> above.

## Advanced without standards

Feature	Description
Single Result Equation	See <a href="#">Standard Curve Equation</a> above for instructions.  For this Quant type the equation is used to obtain a single concentration result (without using standards).
Component name	Component to quantify.
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the <a href="#">Formulas &amp; Units</a> tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	See <a href="#">Calculate additional results</a> above.

## Related Topics

[Operations and Functions](#)

[Quant](#)

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Operations and Functions

The tables below describe the operations and functions usable in [Quant](#) equations specified on the [Measurement](#) tab. Arithmetic operations (including functions) are performed first, followed by comparison operations, and finally logical operations.

**Note** The operators, arguments and functions are not case-sensitive.



### Arithmetic Operations

Operator	Description	Example	Returned by Example Operation
+	Addition	$2 + 6 + 4$	12
-	Subtraction	$25 - 4$	21
*	Multiplication	$25 * 4$	100
/	Division	$25 / 4$	6.25
-	Negation	$-4 + 25$	21
mod	Modulo division (returns remainder)	$16 \text{ mod } 5$	1
&	Text addition	"abc" & "def"	"abcdef"

### Comparison Operations

Operator	Description	Example	Result
>=	Greater than or equal	$(3 + 2) >= 4$	true
<=	Less than or equal	$(3 + 2) <= 5$	true
=, ==	Equals	$(2 + 2) = 4$	true
!=, <>	Does not equal	$(2 + 2) != 5$	true
<	Less than	$5 < 4$	false
>	Greater than	$5 > 4$	true
true	The value "true"	$(5 > 4) = \text{true}$	true
false	The value "false"	$(5 > 4) = \text{false}$	false

### Logical Operations

Operator	Description	Example	Result
AND	If both sides of the AND are true, result is true	$5 > 4 \text{ AND } 2 = 3$	false
OR	If either side of the OR is true, result is true	$5 > 4 \text{ OR } 2 = 3$	true

The following equation functions produce a value based on one or more arguments you supply.

### Example Function Arguments

Argument	Description
<number>, <angle>, <length>, <value>, <power>, <start>, <len>	An expression that yields a number.
<list>	Any expression that yields a list of numbers.
<text>, <sub>	An expression that yields a text.

### Arithmetic Functions

Function	Returned or Performed by Function
abs(<number>)	Absolute value of a number.
ceiling(<number>)	Smallest integer greater than or equal to <number>. Example: Ceiling(2.2) is 3.0
floor(<number>)	Largest integer less than or equal to <number>. Example: Floor(2.7) is 2.0
random()	Random fractional number between 0 and 1.
round(<number>)	Rounds a double value to the nearest integer value.
sqrt(<number>)	Square root of a number.
truncate(<number>)	Truncated number. Everything to the right of the decimal point is removed, leaving only the integer portion of the number. The returned value is not rounded.

### Logarithmic Functions

Function	Returned by Function
exp(<number>)	Result of the constant e (2.7182818) raised to the power of the specified number (e^<number>).
ln(<number>)	Natural logarithm (base e logarithm) of a number.
log10(<number>)	Base 10 logarithm of a specified number.
log(<number>)	
pow(<value>, <power>)	Value raised to the power. Example: pow(2,3) is 8.0

### Trigonometric Functions

**Note** For functions acos and asin, <number> is an expression that yields a number in the range -1 to 1.

**Note** The formula for converting degrees to radians is radians = degrees \* (pi/180).

Function	Returned by Function
acos(<number>)	Arccosine of a number in radians.
asin(<number>)	Arcsine of a number in radians.
atan(<number>)	Arctangent of a number in radians.
atan2(<number1>,<number2>)	Arctangent of <number1> divided by <number2> in radians. The signs of both arguments are used to determine the quadrant of the returned value.
cos(<angle>)	Cosine of an angle measured in radians.
cosh(<angle>)	Hyperbolic cosine of an angle measured in radians.
pi()	Ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter.
sin(<angle>)	Sine of an angle measured in radians.
sinh(<angle>)	Hyperbolic sine of an angle measured in radians.
tan(<angle>)	Tangent of an angle measured in radians.
tanh(<angle>)	Hyperbolic tangent of an angle measured in radians.

### Statistical Functions

Function	Returned by Function
average(<list>)	Average of a list of numbers (sum divided by the number of items).
max(<list>)	Highest value from two or more numbers.
min(<list>)	Lowest value from two or more numbers.
sum(<list>)	Sum of a list of numbers.

### Text Functions

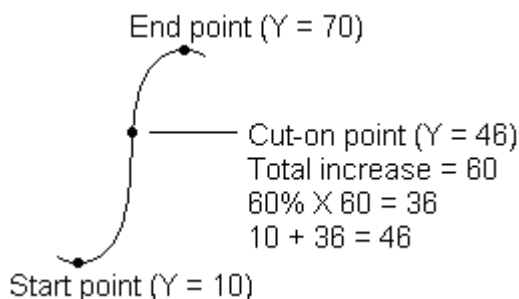
Function	Returned by Function
FindTextIndex(<search>,<text>)	Index of the first occurrence of the <search> text in the specified text. If the text is not found, a -1 is returned.
Lowercase(<text>)	Copy of the text converted to lower case using the casing rules of the current culture.

Function	Returned by Function
PassFail(<expression>)	“Pass” in the language of the current culture if the expression evaluates to true; otherwise, “Fail”.
Quote	Text containing the quote (“) character.
Return	Text containing a carriage return.
TextLength(<text>)	Number of characters, including spaces, in the specified text. A CRLF is counted as two characters.
ExtractText(<text>, <start>, <len>)	Portion of the specified text. The extracted text starts at the specified <start> index and has a specified length.
Tab	Text containing the tab character.
ToNumber(<text>)	Numeric representation of the text.
ToText(<number>)	Text representation of the number.

### Measurement Functions

Function	Returned or Performed by Function
Y(location)	Y-axis value at the given location.
Y(location, baseline)	Y-axis value at the given location with a one-point baseline.
Y(location, baseline1, baseline2)	Y-axis value at the given location with a two-point baseline.
Area(start, end)	Area between two spectral limits.
Area(start, end, baseline)	Area between two spectral limits using a one-point baseline.
Area(start, end, baseline1, baseline2)	Area between two spectral limits using a two-point baseline.
PMin(start, end)	Minimum Y-axis value between two spectral limits.
PMax(start, end)	Maximum Y-axis value between two spectral limits.
PMax(start, end, baseline)	Corrects the spectrum with a one-point baseline and then report the maximum Y-axis value between two spectral limits.
PMax(start, end, baseline1, baseline2)	Corrects the spectrum with a two-point baseline and then report the maximum Y-axis value between two spectral limits.
PLoc(start, end)	Location (X-axis value) at which the maximum Y-axis value occurs between two spectral limits.
PLoc(start, end, baseline)	Corrects the spectrum with a one-point baseline and then report the location (X-axis value) at which the maximum Y-axis value occurs between two spectral limits.

Function	Returned or Performed by Function
PLoc(start, end, baseline1, baseline2)	Corrects the spectrum with a two-point baseline and then report the location (X-axis value) at which the maximum Y-axis value occurs between two spectral limits.
PWidth(start, end, percent)	Determines the peak width between two spectral limits. Report the width at which the peak reaches a specified percentage of the peak maximum.
Pavg(start, end)	Determines the average value of the spectrum between two spectral limits.
Pcut(start, end, percent)	Determines the location (X-axis value) of the cut-on or cut-off point in the specified spectral region. For example, for a region with increasing Y value, a cut-on point occurs where the increase reaches the specified percentage of total increase across the region. Here is an example showing a cut-on point with “percent” set to 60:



## Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Standards Tab for Quant



Settings

To display the Standards tab in the right pane, click **Settings** in **Quant** and then set **Quant Type** to Standard curve, Standard curve with two wavelengths, or Advanced standard curve.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

## Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Instrument Tab for Quant



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Quant](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.  For Abs*Factor (Scan only), set <b>Factor</b> to a value by which to multiply measured absorbance values.
Smooth (Scan only)	Select the desired degree of smoothing (if available for the selected data mode and Derivative setting). Smoothing reduces noise in the data but can also remove some spectral features such as small peaks, valleys and shoulders. See <a href="#">About Smoothing</a> .
Derivative (Scan only)	Select the desired derivative order for acquired data (if available for the selected data mode).
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for Scan) or at each measured wavelength (for Fixed). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the <a href="#">Measurement tab</a> .

## Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

### **Accessories Tab for Quant**



Click **Settings** in [Quant](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements.

### **Related Topics**

[Quant](#)

[Accessories](#)

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Samples Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)



## Samples Tab for Quant



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in **Quant** to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  $\text{corrected concentration} = \text{measured concentration} * (\text{actual weight} / \text{target weight}) * (\text{target volume} / \text{actual volume})$

### Related Topics

[Quant](#)

[Type Tab for Quant](#)

[Measurement Tab for Quant](#)

[Standards Tab for Quant](#)

[Instrument Tab for Quant](#)

[Accessories Tab for Quant](#)

[Formulas and Units Tab](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)

## Rate



To set parameters for the current [Rate](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

- Type Tab for Rate
- Measurement Tab for Rate
- Instrument Tab for Rate
- Accessories Tab for Rate
- Samples Tab for Rate
- Rate Calculations Tab for Rate

### Related Topics

- [Rate](#)
- [Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

### Type Tab for Rate



Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	User group name followed by the name of the template of settings (entered when the template was saved using Save Workbook Settings as Template in the File menu).
Description	Description of the template.
Rate Type	Type of kinetics measurement to perform.

### Related Topics

- [Measurement Tab for Rate](#)
- [Instrument Tab for Rate](#)
- [Accessories Tab for Rate](#)
- [Samples Tab for Rate](#)
- [Rate Calculations Tab for Rate](#)
- [Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Measurement Tab for Rate



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data to obtain each data point at each measured wavelength for single and multicell experiments or at each data interval for scan experiments.
Dwell time	<p>How long the sample remains in the light beam.</p> <p>Use this setting to vary the number of data points collected per cell per cycle. Dwell time is always a multiple of integration time (see above). Dwell time can be very useful when performing multicell rate measurements. This is because the cell changer accessory will position a cell in the light beam for a specified period of time (dwell time), rather than moving back and forth between cells and increasing the time between measurements (when no sample is in the light beam).</p> <p>For example, if the integration time is 0.1 second and dwell time is 0.5 second, five data points will be recorded for each cell before the cell changer moves to the next cell. For fairly fast reactions, multiple samples can be measured, with over ten times as many data points acquired within a short time. This can improve the accuracy of rate calculations for faster multicell rate measurements.</p>
Time unit	Determines the time unit used in the stages table (see below).
Allow multiple stages	<p>Allows the use of the specified number of measurement stages, over which the frequency of data acquisition can be determined. For example, if a reaction has two components, the first component could be fast and require a high data density. The second component could be much slower and longer lived, therefore requiring a lower data density. Defining multiple stages enables the use of the proper data density over a given period of time.</p> <p>For single and multiple wavelength experiments only.</p>
Stages table	<p>Defines for each stage the start time, end time and interval (how frequently a measurement is made). For example, using an interval of 10 seconds would measure the sample every 10 seconds from the start time to the end time. In a multicell experiment the interval setting is the measurement interval for each sample.</p> <p>For single and multiple wavelength experiments only.</p>
Cycle time	Time between each measurement cycle. For scan experiments only.

Feature	Description
Number of cycles	Number of measurement cycles. For scan experiments only.
Duration	Length of the experiment, calculated by multiplying the cycle time by the number of cycles (see above). For scan experiments only.

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Rate](#)

[Instrument Tab for Rate](#)

[Accessories Tab for Rate](#)

[Samples Tab for Rate](#)

[Rate Calculations Tab for Rate](#)

[Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Instrument Tab for Rate



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.  For Abs*Factor, set <b>Factor</b> to a value by which to multiply measured absorbance values. For scan experiments only.
Smooth	Select the desired degree of smoothing. Smoothing reduces noise in the data but can also remove some spectral features such as small peaks, valleys and shoulders. For more information, see <a href="#">About Smoothing</a> . For scan experiments only.
Derivative	Select the desired derivative order for acquired data. For scan experiments only.
Start wavelength and End wavelength	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data. For scan experiments only.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features, especially in scanning measurements.

Feature	Description
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval. Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed. For scan experiments only.
Data interval	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points. For scan experiments only.
Scan speed	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases. For scan experiments only.
Estimated time	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed. For scan experiments only.
Wavelength table	Wavelengths to monitor during the reaction. For single and multiple wavelength experiments only.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Rate](#)

[Measurement Tab for Rate](#)

[Accessories Tab for Rate](#)

[Samples Tab for Rate](#)

[Rate Calculations Tab for Rate](#)

[Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

### Accessories Tab for Rate



Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements.

### Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Type Tab for Rate](#)

[Measurement Tab for Rate](#)

[Instrument Tab for Rate](#)

[Samples Tab for Rate](#)

[Rate Calculations Tab for Rate](#)

[Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Samples Tab for Rate



Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane. To

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the experiment.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended.
Set up sample table columns	Specifies the columns of sample information to be entered during the experiment. To add a column, type the desired name in an empty cell and press the Tab key. To delete a column (except the Sample Title column), right-click it and choose <b>Delete Column</b> . To delete all the columns (except the Sample Title column), right-click the table and choose <b>Delete All Columns</b> .

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Rate](#)

[Measurement Tab for Rate](#)

[Instrument Tab for Rate](#)

[Accessories Tab for Rate](#)

[Rate Calculations Tab for Rate](#)

[Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Rate Calculations Tab for Rate



Click **Settings** in [Rate](#) to display the Rate Calculations tab in the right pane (for single and multiple wavelength experiments only).

Feature	Description
Calculate rate constants automatically at end of data acquisition	Calculates rate constants automatically at the end of the experiment.
Calculate Rate	<p>For each measurement stage, enter the starting and ending times of the rate vector, the rate scaling factor, and the order of the reaction. The factor is a constant that is multiplied by a calculated kinetics parameter to give physical significance to the measurement.</p> <p>To enter different settings for individual wavelengths, select <b>Specify settings for individual wavelengths</b> (available only if Rate Type on the Type tab is set to Multiple wavelength). In the Wavelength column, select or type the desired wavelength for each row of settings. The available wavelengths are those entered on the Instrument tab.</p> <p>To delete a row of information from the table, right-click the row and choose <b>Delete Selected Row</b>. To delete all the information from the table, right-click it and choose <b>Clear Table</b>.</p>

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Rate](#)

[Measurement Tab for Rate](#)

[Instrument Tab for Rate](#)

[Accessories Tab for Rate](#)

[Samples Tab for Rate](#)

[Performing a Kinetics Measurement](#)

## Sharing Custom Templates

To share a custom template, paste a copy of it into the desired folder, such as:

C:\Users\Public\Documents\Thermo\Insight\Custom Methods

C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\Thermo\Insight\Custom Methods

**Note** “Shared Documents” may appear in a path instead of “Documents”.

## Managing Data

### Contents

- [My Data](#)
- [Reports](#)

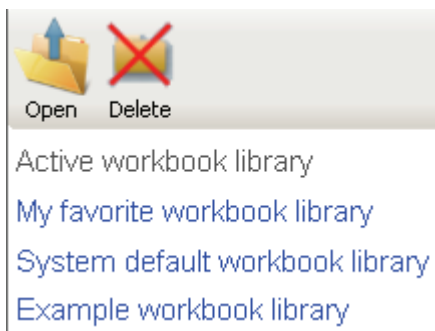
## My Data



Use **My Data** to access saved workbooks, templates and [Performance Verification](#) (PV) result reports. Drag the borders of the panes to change their size and shape.

Use these tabs to select items to open or delete:

Tab	Description
Workbooks	Select a folder in the tree to list its workbooks. Select a listed workbook to see its spectra. To zoom in on the displayed spectra, draw a box and click inside it or use the <a href="#">view finder</a> . To view the full data range, double-click the spectral display.
Templates	Select a group folder in the tree to list its templates.
PV Reports	Select the listed result reports of interest. To select multiple reports, hold down <b>Shift</b> or <b>Ctrl</b> . (One window will display all the opened results.)



Click **Open** to open the selected workbook or template (and associated application) or the selected PV reports. Alternatively, double-click the item to open it. Additional measurements can be appended to an opened workbook. Opened PV results can be printed and copied from the report window.

Click **Delete** to delete the selected workbook or template.

Use the links below the buttons to display archived workbooks. Click **Active workbook library** to view the directory where a workbook was last saved. To change the path to the default workbook, right-click **My favorite workbook library** and choose **Edit Link**.

### Related Topics

[Managing Data](#)



## Reports

A report contains a table of sample data and other specified information.



To configure or view the report after opening a workbook or measuring a sample, click **Reports**.






These action buttons appear in Reports:

Button	Description
 Preview	Shows the current report before printing, with the header and footer specified on the <a href="#">Report Master Page tab</a> in <a href="#">Options</a> .
 Print	Prints the current report on the specified printer.
 Export	Saves the current report in the specified format (see the table below).

The export formats include:

Format	Description
Report, Excel XML Spreadsheet (*.xml)	Can be opened in Excel®. Only the columns displayed in the report are saved. Configure the report to display the desired information before exporting.
Report, Tab Separated Values (*.tsv)	Can be opened in Notepad or Excel. Only the columns displayed in the report are saved. Configure the report to display the desired information before exporting.
Wavelength Curve, Excel XML Spreadsheet (*.xml)	Saves the absorbance values along with the corresponding wavelengths for a highlighted sample. If multiple samples are highlighted, the corresponding absorbance values for each wavelength are saved onto separate worksheets within one Excel file.
Wavelength Curve, Tab Separated Values (*.tsv)	Saves absorbance values along with the corresponding wavelengths for highlighted samples in a format that can be opened in Notepad or Excel. Multiple samples are saved sequentially in one column.

These tabs appear in the Reports right pane:

Tab	Description
Report	<p>Displays the sample data archived in the opened workbook. To sort the information in the table, click the desired column heading.</p> <p>To view particular data, select it in the table. For most applications this displays a sample spectrum. For fixed Rate data, this displays spectral data points for the indicated wavelength and the line resulting from the rate calculations, if specified. For scan Rate data, all of the sample's spectra appear.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Data Display</a> for information on using features made available by right-clicking the displayed data.</p> <p>To view, print or copy data acquisition and other information about data, right-click it in the list and choose <b>Properties</b>.</p> <p>To change a sample ID, click its cell and type a new ID.</p>
Configuration	<p>Specifies the report columns to include and their order. The available columns depend on the current application and workbook settings.</p> <p>To include a column, select it in the <b>Available Columns</b> list and click .</p> <p>To remove an included column, select it in the <b>Reported Columns</b> list and click .</p> <p>To move an included column up, select it and click .</p> <p>To move an included column down, select it and click .</p> <p>To restore the most recent configuration, click .</p> <p>Only the information associated with selected columns will be included in exported files. See the information on exporting reports above.</p>
Print	Specifies the items to include in printed reports (see the table below).

The Print tab includes:

Feature	Description
Header/Footer	Includes a header and footer in the printout.
Header Items	Title and subtitle to appear in the header. Use the <b>Font</b> buttons to specify their fonts.
Table	Includes a table of sample information. Use the <b>Font</b> button to specify the font for the information.

Feature	Description
Settings info	Includes a table of workbook settings. Use the <b>Font</b> button to specify the font for the information.
Graphs	Includes spectra and other data plots in printed reports. See “Print report graphs” below for more information.
Page Setup	Specifies the paper size, orientation and other printing attributes.
Print report graphs	Select <b>Overlay</b> to print data plots overlaid. Select <b>Separate</b> to print data plots separately, with the specified number of plots on a page. These are available only if Graphs is selected (see above).

**Note** We recommend first defining a master page on the Report Master Page tab in Options.

If the computer is not mapped to recognize that .xml files should be opened with Excel, open the exported file from within Excel.

## Math and Analysis Operations

### Contents

- [Smoothing Scan Data](#)
- [Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)
- [Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)
- [Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)
- [Normalizing Scan Data](#)
- [Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)
- [Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)
- [Averaging Scan Spectra](#)
- [Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)
- [Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)
- [Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

### Smoothing Scan Data

Use **Smooth** in the Math menu to reduce noise in wavelength scan data. The smoothing algorithm uses the Savitzky-Golay method. For more information, see [About Smoothing](#).

❖ **To smooth data**

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Smooth**.

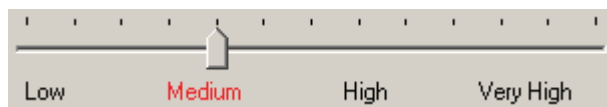
The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select any other listed spectra to smooth and click **Add**.

To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.

3. Select the polynomial order.
4. Specify the degree of smoothing (number of points in the smoothing formula) by dragging the slider:



5. To perform a math operation on the smoothed result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



**Note** To use the result in another Smooth operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 6), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

6. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum or spectra when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

7. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[About Smoothing](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## About Smoothing

The smoothing feature of INSIGHT software uses a Savitzky-Golay algorithm modified to reduce high frequency breakthrough; that is, to reduce noise in the spectrum. The algorithm is based on performing a least-squares linear regression fit of a polynomial of order  $k$  over at least  $k+1$  data points around each point in the spectrum.

## Converting Scan Data to a Derivative

Use **Derivative** in the Math menu to convert scan data to the first, second, third or fourth derivative.

### ❖ To convert scan data to a derivative

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Derivative**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

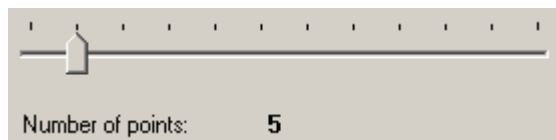
The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
- b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
- c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.

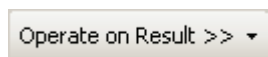
2. Select any other listed spectra to convert and click **Add**.

To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.

3. Select the derivative order.
4. Select the polynomial order of the derivative formula.
5. Specify the number of points in the derivative formula by dragging the slider:



6. To perform a math operation on the converted result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



**Note** To use the result in another Derivative operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 7), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

7. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum or spectra when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

8. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Converting Scan Data to Other Units

Use **Convert Spectra** in the Math menu to convert scan data to another Y-axis format.

### ❖ To convert scan data to another format

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Convert Spectra**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select any other listed spectra to convert and click **Add**.  
  
To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.
  3. Select the desired Y-axis format.
  4. To perform a math operation on the converted result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Operate on Result >> ▾

**Note** To use the result in another Convert Spectra operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 5), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

5. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum or spectra when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

6. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Adding Two Scan Spectra

Use **Add** in the Math menu to add two scan spectra.

### ❖ To add two scan spectra

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Add**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operand 1 pane. To use a different listed spectrum, select it and click **Add** in the Operand 1 box.

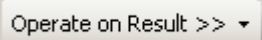
The list includes only current workbook spectra. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select the second spectrum to add and click **Add** in the Operand 2 box.
  3. To multiply the second spectrum by a factor other than 1, drag the slider or use **Factor**.



Type a value in the **Factor** text box or use its up and down arrow buttons. Use **Increment** to set the amount of change these buttons make to the factor when clicked. For example, with Factor set to 1.000 and Increment set to 0.500, clicking the Factor up arrow button changes the factor to 1.500.

4. To perform a math operation on the addition result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



**Note** To use the result in another Add operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 5), click **Add** in the Operand 1 box, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

5. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

6. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Normalizing Scan Data

Use **Normalize** in the Math menu to adjust the Y scale of a scan spectrum so that a selected data point has the desired Y value.

### ❖ To normalize scan data

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Normalize**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
- b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
- c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.

2. Select any other listed spectra to normalize and click **Add**.

To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.

3. Select the desired Y value for the data point specified in the next step.
4. Select the wavelength of the data point.
5. To perform a math operation on the normalized result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



Operate on Result >> ▾

**Note** To use the result in another Normalize operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 6), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

6. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum or spectra when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

7. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## **Related Topics**

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## **Subtracting a Scan Spectrum**

Use **Subtract** in the Math menu to subtract a scan spectrum from another.

### **❖ To subtract a scan spectrum**

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Subtract**.

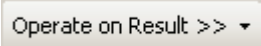
The selected spectrum appears in the Operand 1 pane. To use a different listed spectrum, select it and click **Add** in the Operand 1 box.

The list includes only current workbook spectra. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select the spectrum to subtract and click **Add** in the Operand 2 box.
  3. To multiply the second spectrum by a factor other than 1, drag the slider or use **Factor**.

Type a value in the **Factor** text box or use its up and down arrow buttons. Use **Increment** to set the amount of change these buttons make to the factor when clicked. For example, with Factor set to 1.000 and Increment set to 0.500, clicking the Factor up arrow button changes the factor to 1.500.

4. To perform a math operation on the subtraction result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



**Note** To use the result in another Subtract operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 5), click **Add** in the Operand 1 box, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

5. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

6. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Ratioing Two Scan Spectra

Use **Ratio** in the Math menu to divide a scan spectrum by another.

### ❖ To ratio two scan spectra

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Ratio**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operand 1 pane. To use a different listed spectrum, select it and click **Add** in the Operand 1 box.

The list includes only current workbook spectra. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select the spectrum by which to divide the first and click **Add** in the Operand 2 box.
  3. To multiply the second spectrum by a factor other than 1, drag the slider or use **Factor**.

Type a value in the **Factor** text box or use its up and down arrow buttons. Use **Increment** to set the amount of change these buttons make to the factor when clicked. For example, with Factor set to 1.000 and Increment set to 0.500, clicking the Factor up arrow button changes the factor to 1.500.

4. To perform a math operation on the division result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Operate on Result >> ▾

**Note** To use the result in another Ratio operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 5), click **Add** in the Operand 1 box, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

5. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

6. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Averaging Scan Spectra

Use **Average** in the Math menu to find the average of two or more scan spectra.

### ❖ To use Average

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Average**.

The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select any other listed spectra to average and click **Add**.

To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.

**Note** A spectrum appears in the Result pane only if two or more spectra are in the Operands pane.

3. To perform a math operation on the result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.

Operate on Result >> ▾

**Note** To use the result in another Average operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 4), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

4. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.

5. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor

Use **Factor** in the Math menu to add a constant to the Y value of scan data, subtract a constant, multiply by a constant or divide by a constant.

### ❖ To use Factor

1. Choose **Math** (menu) > **Factor**.

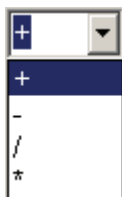
The selected spectrum appears in the Operands pane.

The workbook spectra are listed at the left. To add others:

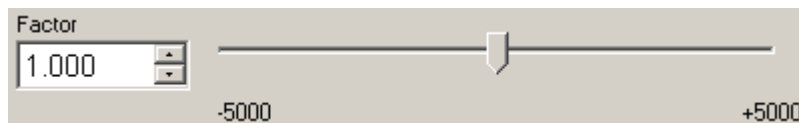
- a. Click **Browse**.
  - b. Select a folder in the left pane (use the features above it to navigate), a workbook in the middle pane, and spectra in the upper-right pane. To select multiple spectra, hold down **Shift** or **Ctrl**. Selected spectra appear in the lower-right pane.
  - c. Click **OK**. Each added spectrum is listed with asterisks at the beginning of its name to indicate the data is not in the current workbook.
2. Select any other listed spectra to operate on and click **Add**.

To remove a spectrum from the Operands pane, click it and click **Remove**. To remove all the spectra, click **Clear All**.

3. Select the arithmetic operation to perform on the Y value of every data point.



4. Specify the factor: type a value, click the up and down arrow buttons, or drag the slider.



5. To perform a math operation on the result, click **Operate on Result** and choose an operation. Otherwise, go to the next step.



**Note** To use the result in another Factor operation, use **Workbook** or **Temporary** to add it to the list (see step 6), click **Add** to make it an operand, and continue with step 2.

Perform the operation as explained in the appropriate related topic below.

To return to the previous window, click **Back**.

To perform additional math operations, repeat this step.

6. To save the result in the current workbook, click **Workbook** and name the spectrum or spectra when prompted.

The data is added to the list and is available for operations.

To add the result to the list without saving it, click **Temporary**. Asterisks at the beginning of a spectrum name indicate the data is not saved.



7. Click **Close** to close each displayed math window.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Normalizing Scan Data](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)

## Finding Peaks in Scan Data


Use **Peak Pick** in the Analyze menu to find peaks, valleys, zero crossings, or maximum and minimum values in a spectrum or region.

**Note** Peaks can be found automatically after data acquisition. See [Measurement Tab for Scan](#).

### ❖ To locate peaks

1. Choose **Analyze** (menu) > **Peak Pick**.
2. Set the parameters and adjust the data display as desired.

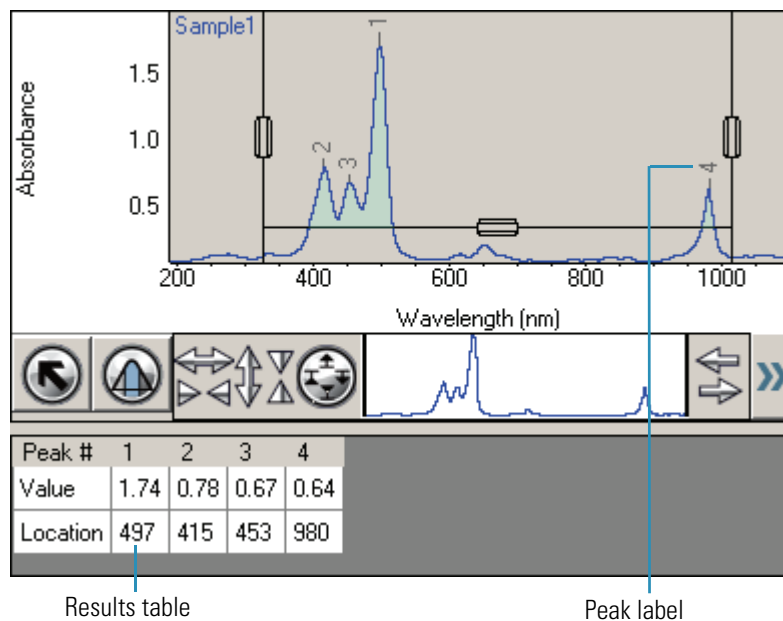
Parameter	Description
Find	Specifies whether to find peaks, valleys, both peaks and valleys, or maximum and minimum Y values.
Max number of peaks (or valleys, or peaks and valleys)	Maximum number of items to find.
Sort peaks (or valleys, or peaks and valleys) by	Order for labeling and listing found items in the results table.
Sensitivity	How readily small peaks or valleys are found. To optimize the sensitivity, select <b>Auto</b> . To set it manually, deselect <b>Auto</b> and drag the slider.

Parameter	Description
Wavelength Range	Wavelength range in which to find items. To use the entire range, select <b>Full</b> . To limit the range, deselect <b>Full</b> and type the desired limits or use the <a href="#">region-threshold tool</a> :  
Use threshold	Specifies whether to find only those peaks whose Y values are greater than or equal to a specified value, the threshold. (For % transmittance, the software finds valleys less than or equal to the threshold.) To optimize the threshold value, select <b>Auto</b> . To set it manually, deselect <b>Auto</b> and set <b>Threshold</b> by typing a value or dragging the horizontal line in the data display.
Smooth spectrum	Specifies whether or not to smooth the data before finding peaks or valleys. This tends to reduce the number of small peaks, valleys and shoulders. (For more information, see <a href="#">About Smoothing</a> .) The (blue) smoothed spectrum is overlaid on the original. To optimize the degree of smoothing, select <b>Auto</b> . To adjust it manually, deselect <b>Auto</b> and drag the slider.

To adjust the data display, use the [view finder](#). To zoom in or move the spectrum, use the [selection tool](#):



The results appear in the data display pane and the table below it:



3. Click **OK**.

The found peaks have [labels](#), and the peak results are listed at the right.

The settings are saved in the workbook and will be used for measuring samples with Result on the [Measurement tab](#) set to Peak Pick.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data](#)


## Finding Value Level Crossings in Scan Data

Use **Value Level** in the Analyze menu to find the wavelengths where a spectrum crosses a specified ordinate value.

**Note** Crossings can be found automatically after data acquisition. See [Measurement Tab for Scan](#).

❖ **To locate value level crossings**

1. Choose **Analyze** (menu) > **Value Level**.
2. Set the parameters and adjust the data display as desired.

Parameter	Description
Level for crossing	Specifies the ordinate (Y) value. One can also drag the horizontal line in the data display.
Sort crossings by	Order for listing crossings in the results table.
Wavelength Range	Wavelength range in which to find crossings. To use the entire range, select <b>Full</b> . To limit the range, deselect <b>Full</b> and type the desired limits or use the <a href="#">region-threshold tool</a> :  
Sensitivity	How readily small-amplitude crossings are detected. To optimize the sensitivity, select <b>Auto</b> . To set it manually, deselect <b>Auto</b> and drag the slider. A high sensitivity finds locations where the spectrum crosses the horizontal line only a short distance.

To adjust the data display, use the [view finder](#). To zoom in or move the spectrum, use the [selection tool](#):



The results appear in the data display pane and the table below it:

Level for crossing: 0.190

Sort crossings by: Location, ascending

Wavelength Range

Full range: 190.0 -- 1100.0

Start: End:

Sensitivity

Auto Low High

50%

Crossover #	1	2	3	4
Location	295	330	767	905

OK

Results table

Crossing label

3. Click **OK**.

The found crossings have [labels](#), and the crossing results are listed at the right.

The settings are saved in the workbook and will be used for measuring samples with Result on the [Measurement tab](#) set to Value Level.

## Related Topics

[Smoothing Scan Data](#)

[Converting Scan Data to a Derivative](#)

[Converting Scan Data to Other Units](#)

[Adding Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Subtracting a Scan Spectrum](#)

[Ratioing Two Scan Spectra](#)

[Averaging Scan Spectra](#)

[Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying or Dividing Scan Data by a Factor](#)

[Finding Peaks in Scan Data](#)

## Options



These are available in Options:

Applications Tab  
Report Master Page Tab  
Preferences Tab  
Data Store Tab  
Formulas and Units Tab

## Applications Tab



Click **Options** to display the Applications tab in the right pane. Use it to add new user groups and give them access to particular [applications](#). The Group drop-down list box shows the name of the current group.

### ❖ To add a new group

Enter the desired group name in the **Groups** box and click **Add**.

### ❖ To customize the current group

Drag the desired applications from the **Applications** list to the buttons at the right. To remove an application from the group, drag it from its button to the Applications list.

### ❖ To delete the current group

Click **Delete Group** and then click **Yes** when prompted.

### ❖ To reset the application buttons for the current group

Click **Clear App Buttons** and then click **Yes** when prompted.

### ❖ To make custom templates available for groups other than Classic

Drag the List of Templates application to one of the top nine menu buttons.

## Report Master Page Tab



Click **Options** to display the Report Master Page tab in the right pane. Use it to define the appearance of all printed reports.

Feature	Description
Company name	Enter a company name and press <b>Enter</b> . Select an orientation for the name, and use <b>Font</b> to specify the font.
Date	Date of the report creation. Use <b>Font</b> to specify the font for Date and Time.
Time	Time of the report creation. Use <b>Font</b> to specify the font for Time and Date.
Logo	Select an orientation for the logo, and use <b>Browse</b> to locate and select a logo image file.
Footer text	Text at the bottom of the report. Use <b>Font</b> to specify the font for the footer.
Page number	Format for page numbers. Select <b>None</b> to not include page numbers.

## Preferences Tab



Click **Options** to display the Preferences tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Data Value Digits	Specify the number of digits to the right of the decimal point to use for X and Y values for spectral data.
Triggering	Starting data acquisition normally requires a response to a prompt (displayed by Measure or another action button). To start acquisition automatically a specified number of seconds after the prompt appears, select <b>Enable auto input trigger</b> and set the number of seconds.  Use <b>Output trigger</b> to specify whether and when to produce a signal that triggers an installed accessory to begin an operation.
Support DYMO® label printer	Select this to use a standalone device to print reports on various sized labels.
Directories	The paths used for saving template files, Performance Verification reports, and workbooks. Type a path for each or click the button to specify a path.

## Data Store Tab



Click **Options** to display the Data Store tab in the right pane. Use it to specify how to save workbooks, export data and e-mail results.

Feature	Description
Workbook Save Options	To be prompted to save data before acquiring it, select <b>Data saved on each measure</b> . Save Workbook and Save As Workbook will not be available in the File menu.  To save acquired data only by using Save Workbook or Save As Workbook, select <b>Data saved only by Save Workbook in File menu</b> . (A prompt to save appears when INSIGHT software is closed if the current workbook has not been saved.)
Convert Data	Select <b>Auto export data</b> to automatically save acquired data using the selected format in the specified location. To change the location, type a new path or use <b>Browse</b> .
E-mail	Select <b>Auto e-mail result (workbook)</b> to automatically e-mail the current workbook. Enter the desired recipient address, subject and message.

## Formulas and Units Tab



Options

Click **Options** to display the Formulas and Units tab in the right pane. Use it to specify the default formulas, units and advanced equations for setting up [quantitative analyses](#).

In the appropriate table, select in the **Show** column the items to be available.

To add an item, enter it (or the appropriate information) in the row that starts with a plus (+) sign.

To delete an item, right-click it and choose **Delete Row**. Items with a lock icon cannot be edited or deleted.

To return to the default selections, click **Reset**.

### Related Topics

[Quanto](#)

[Quantifying Sample Data](#)

[Performing a Quantitative Analysis](#)



## System Settings



These are available in System Settings:

[Alignment Tab](#)  
[Calibrations Tab](#)  
[Lamp Tab](#)  
[System Tab](#)  
[Diagnostics tab](#)

**Note** The Diagnostics tab is for our use only.

## Alignment Tab

Use the **Alignment** tab in [System Settings](#) to view sample and reference detector intensities while aligning an accessory.

### ❖ To perform an alignment

1. To measure intensities using a green light (510 nm), select **Green**. To use no filter, select **White**.

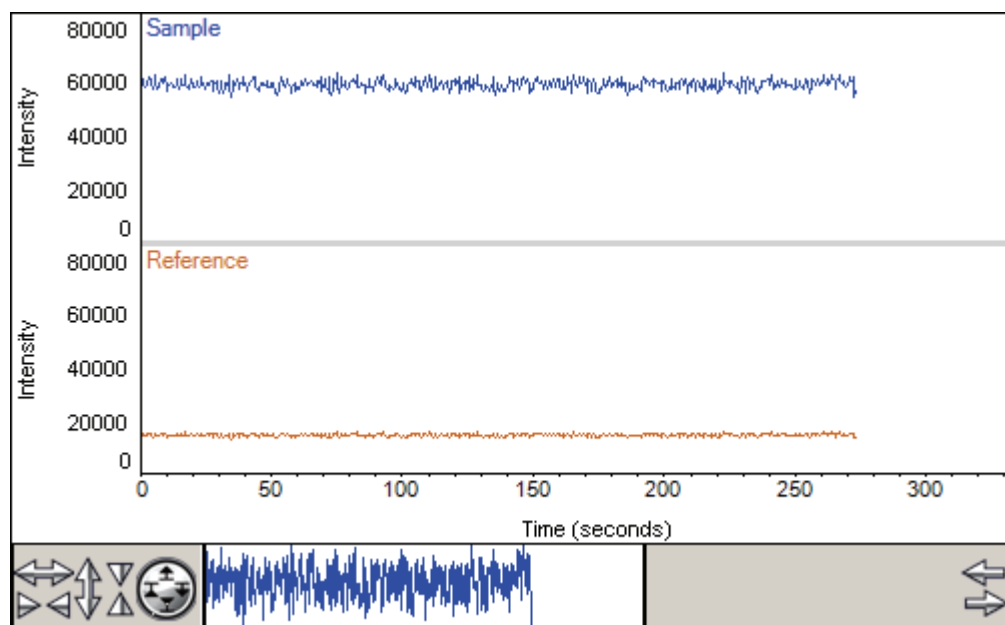
The correct setting depends on the installed accessory. See [Accessories](#).

2. Set **Bandwidth** as desired.

The available settings depend on the instrument.

3. Click **Start**.

Every half second the sample and reference detector intensities are plotted and displayed by the Sample beam and Reference readouts.



To overlay the plots instead of stacking them, deselect **Stack**.

**Note** If the instrument has variable slit wheels, the start of intensity measurement is delayed while they move to their 2 nm position.

The Time readout shows the elapsed time. Intensities can be measured and plotted for up to 15 minutes without restarting the process.

If the plot of sample detector intensity is not at the desired position for viewing, adjust the detector gain by dragging the **Gain** slider up or down.

To adjust the display, use the [view finder](#). To zoom in, draw a box and click inside it. To return to full display, double-click the pane.

4. Align the accessory to achieve the desired sample detector intensity (see [Accessories](#)).
5. When finished, click **Stop**.

## Related Topics

[Calibrations Tab](#)

[Lamp Tab](#)

[System Tab](#)

## Calibrations Tab

Use the **Calibrations** tab in [System Settings](#) to calibrate the instrument wavelength or accessories. To calibrate using a particular lamp, click its **Calibrate** button and follow the instructions that appear. See [Mercury Lamp](#) for instructions for using a mercury lamp safely.

### Related Topics

[Alignment Tab](#)

[Lamp Tab](#)

[System Tab](#)

## Lamp Tab

The Lamp tab in [System Settings](#) displays status information about the xenon lamp.

### Related Topics

[Alignment Tab](#)

[Calibrations Tab](#)

[System Tab](#)

## System Tab

The System tab in [System Settings](#) includes:

Feature	Description
Instrument Control	Switches instrument control between the Local Control option and INSIGHT software running on an external computer. Select the desired setting and respond appropriately to the message that appears.
Firmware Update	Click <b>Load Update</b> to install the selected instrument firmware. Follow the instructions that appear.
Instrument Boot Record	Click <b>Display</b> to view the instrument's power-up boot record, which can be saved or copied.

### Related Topics

[Alignment Tab](#)

[Calibrations Tab](#)

[Lamp Tab](#)

## Keyboard Shortcuts

These are available in INSIGHT software:

<b>Keyboard Shortcut</b>	<b>Description</b>
Alt+F4	Exits INSIGHT software.
Ctrl+F (from Home)	Displays Fixed.
Ctrl+Q (from Home)	Displays Quant.
Ctrl+R (from Home)	Displays Rate.
F1	Displays Help.
F2	Displays Home.
F4	Displays the Measure screen for the current application.
F5	Acquires zero or baseline data.
F6	Chooses the Measure button.
F7	Prints the Measure screen.
F8	Prints the report.
F9	Displays My Data.
F10	Creates a new workbook.
F11 (from Home)	Displays Performance Verification.
F12	Chooses the Stop button.

# Evolution 200 Series Spectrophotometers

The Evolution™ 200 series UV-visible spectrophotometers include three models:

- Evolution 201
- Evolution 220
- Evolution 260 Bio (includes life science applications).

## Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Spectrophotometer Basics](#)
- [Accessories](#)
- [Using the Spectrophotometer](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Ordering Parts](#)

## Safety Considerations

Each person using the spectrophotometer should read the general safety information in the Site and Safety Information guide (see the documentation CD) and the instrument-specific safety information provided here.

## Contents

- [Safety Label Locations](#)
- [Lifting or Moving the Instrument](#)



**WARNING** Do not operate this system without following the safety precautions described in this manual and the documentation that came with your system.

Languages

**WARNING** n'utilisez le système qu'en suivant les consignes de sécurité qui figurent dans ce manuel et dans la documentation accompagnant le système.

**WARNING** Betreiben Sie dieses System nur unter Beachtung der Sicherheitshinweise in diesem Handbuch und in der im Lieferumfang des Systems enthaltenen Dokumentation.

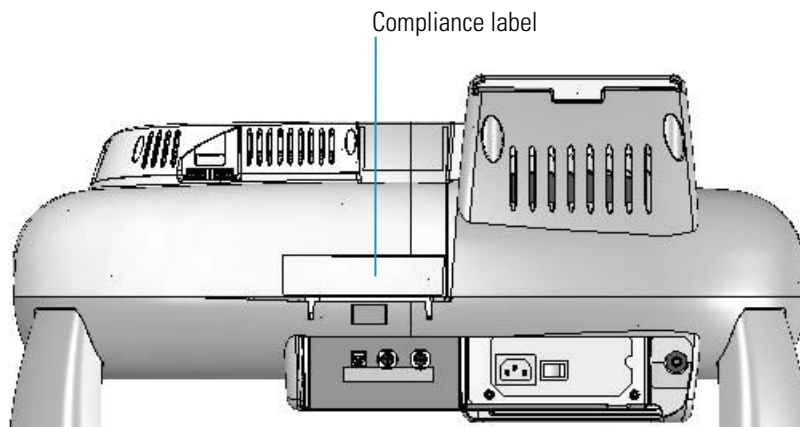
**WARNING** Non utilizzare questo sistema senza seguire le norme di sicurezza descritte in questo manuale e nella documentazione di accompagnamento del sistema.

**WARNING** No opere este sistema sin seguir las precauciones de seguridad descritas en este manual y en la documentación proporcionada con el sistema.

## Safety Label Locations

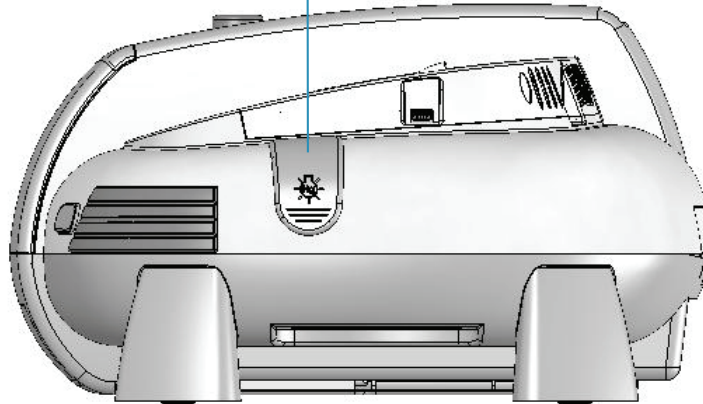
This section shows the locations of safety labels on the spectrophotometer. Contact us if there are questions or problems with the safety labels. See [Contacting Us](#).

### Back view



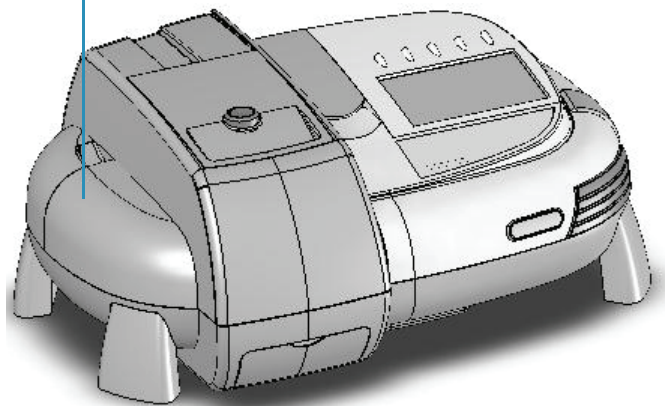
**Right side view**

UV radiation warning label (under mercury lamp access cover)



**Left side view**

UV radiation warning label (under detector access cover)



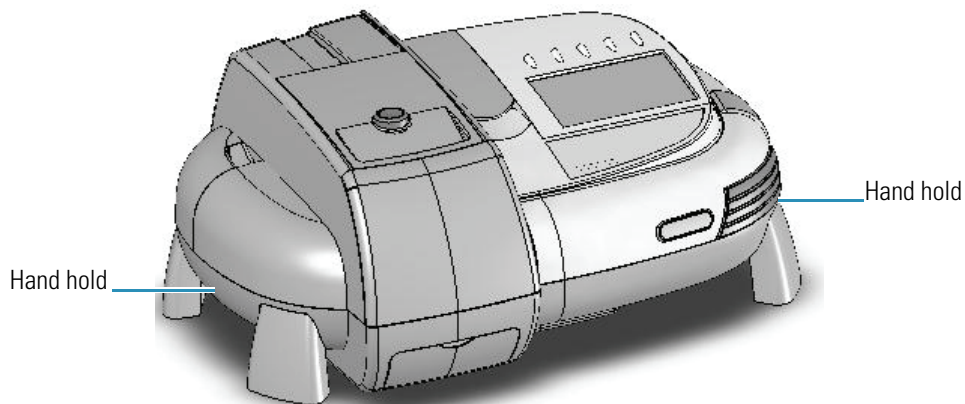
**Related Topics**

[Mercury Lamp](#)

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

## Lifting or Moving the Instrument

To avoid risk of injury, use proper techniques when lifting or moving the instrument or other system components.



## Operating Precautions

The spectrophotometer contains precise optical components. Handle it carefully and follow these precautions:

- Do not allow moisture to leak into the instrument interior.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.
- Do not drop the instrument.
- Protect the instrument from mechanical shock.
- Protect the instrument from dust.

## Spectrophotometer Basics

### Contents

- [Spectrophotometer Components](#)
- [Connectors](#)
- [Removable Panels](#)
- [Corrosion Protection](#)

## Spectrophotometer Components

The following illustration identifies major components visible on the outside of a typical spectrophotometer. (Some components may not be present on all instruments.)



The z-height (distance from the bottom of the cell to the center of the light beam) for the Reference compartment



spectrophotometer is 8.5 mm.

### **Related Topics**

[Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#)

[Local Control or Computer Control](#)

[INSIGHT Software](#)

[Keypad](#)

[Touchscreen](#)

### **Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors**

To open the sample compartment, press the button on its door. To close the compartment, slide the door forward until it latches.

To access the reference compartment, lift or lower the door.

### **Related Topics**

[Sample Compartment Front Panel](#)

[Tubing Access Panel](#)

## Local Control or Computer Control

The spectrophotometer can be run from the optional touchscreen (Local Control) or from a Windows®-compatible computer connected to the instrument (Computer Control). Local Control instruments include an embedded computer preloaded with software. Computer Control instruments must be connected to an external computer with the proper software installed.

### Related Topics

[Local Control Instruments](#)

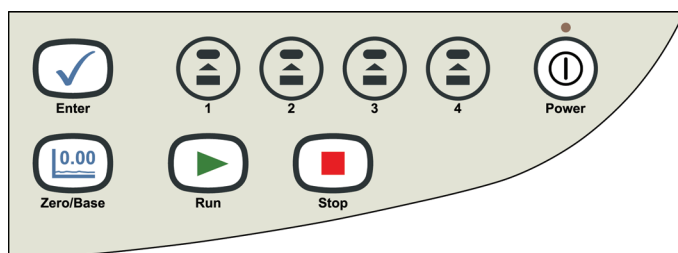
[Computer Control Instruments](#)

## INSIGHT Software

All instruments include our INSIGHT™ software for data collection and analysis. See [INSIGHT Software](#).

## Keypad

All instruments include the keypad shown below. For a list of keypad functions, see [Using the Spectrophotometer](#).



### Related Topics

[Keypad Operation](#)

## Touchscreen

The touchscreen is included only on Local Control versions of the spectrophotometer.

### Related Topics

[Touchscreen keyboard](#)

[Cleaning the Touchscreen](#)

## Connectors

This section shows the locations of the connectors inside and outside the spectrophotometer.

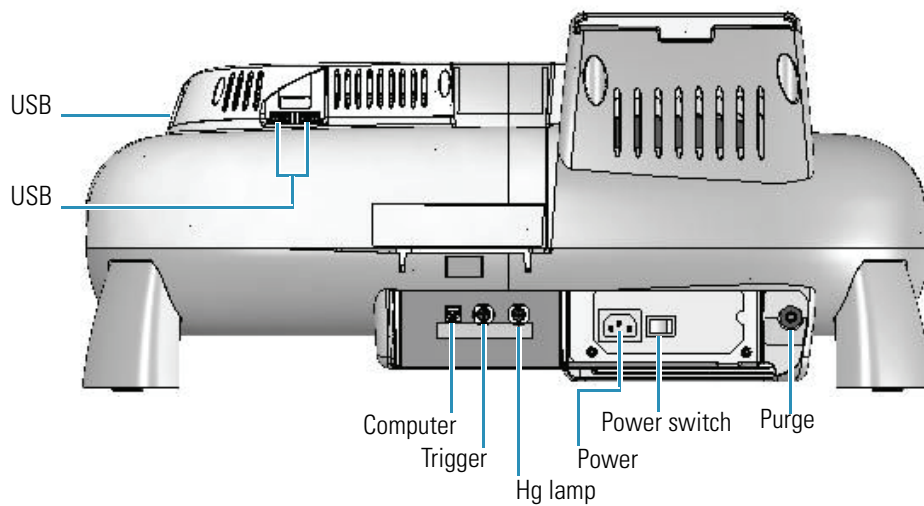
**Contents**

- [Outside Cover](#)
- [Inside the Sample Compartment](#)

**Outside Cover**

This illustration shows the connectors on the instrument outside cover.

**Back view**



Label	Function
Computer	Dedicated USB port for connecting an external computer. See <a href="#">Computer Control Instruments</a> .
Hg lamp	Connects to optional <a href="#">Mercury Lamp</a> .
Power	Connects to main power cord.
Power switch	System power On/Off switch.
Purge	Connects to optional purge source. See <a href="#">Purging the Sample Compartment</a> .

Label	Function
Trigger	Connects to optional accessories that accommodate external trigger input or output. See <a href="#">Attaching Cables and Probes</a> .  INSIGHT can be used to send a 3.3V TTL output signal that triggers an installed accessory to begin an operation. The signal can be sent at the start or end of a measurement. See <b>Options &gt; Preferences &gt; Triggering</b> .  INSIGHT accepts a contact closure input trigger (equivalent to pressing Run on the instrument keypad).
USB	General purpose USB connectors (Local Control systems only). See below for proper shielding of USB cables.



**WARNING** Avoid shock hazard. Power off the spectrophotometer and disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet or power strip before disconnecting the power cord from the spectrophotometer.

The system supports these USB devices:

- External USB mouse
- External USB keyboard
- Portable USB memory
- Windows-compatible USB printer

To ensure proper shielding of USB devices, install a Ferrite ring (samples provided) on the end of any USB cable connected to the instrument. Loop the cable once and clamp the ring over the loop as shown below.



**Note** The spectrophotometer does not support high power USB devices.

## Related Topics

[Triggering](#)

[Purging the Sample Compartment](#)

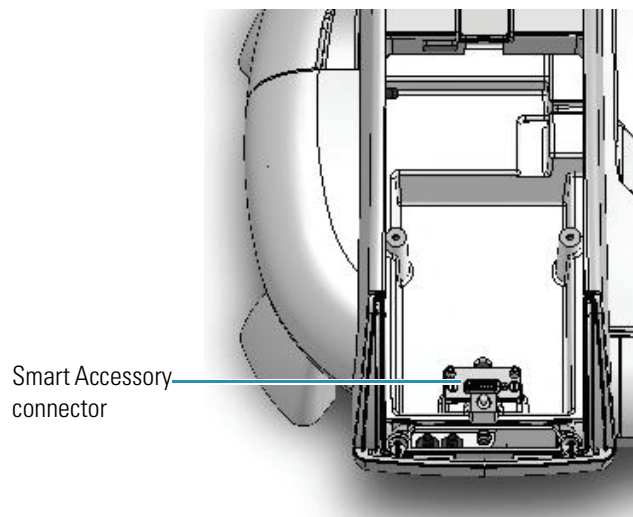
[Mercury Lamp](#)

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Computer Control Instruments](#)

## Inside the Sample Compartment

This illustration identifies the connectors inside the sample compartment.



## Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

## Removable Panels

This section covers panels that can be removed to allow access to features on the instrument.

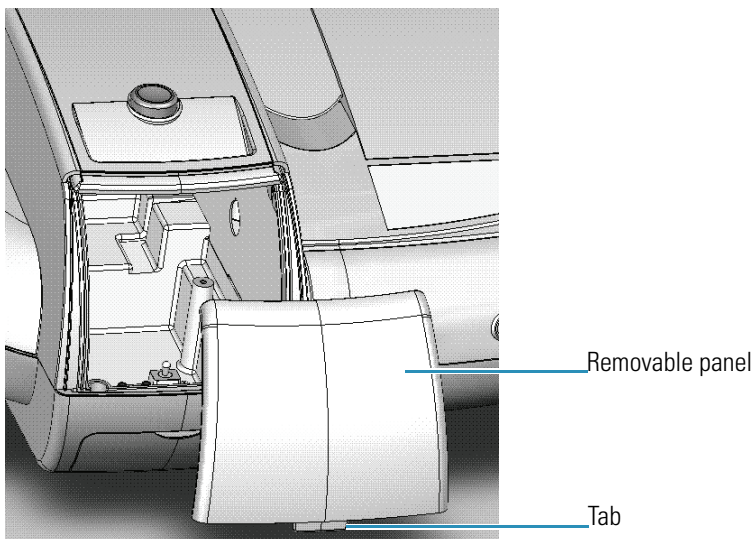
### Contents

- [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#)
- [Tubing Access Panel](#)
- [Mercury Lamp Access Cover](#)
- [Detector Access Cover](#)
- [Detector Access Panel](#)

## Sample Compartment Front Panel

To remove the front panel, open the sample compartment door and then pull the panel forward and up to free it.

To replace the panel, align the tab on the bottom edge with the slot in the instrument cover and press the panel in place.



### Related Topics

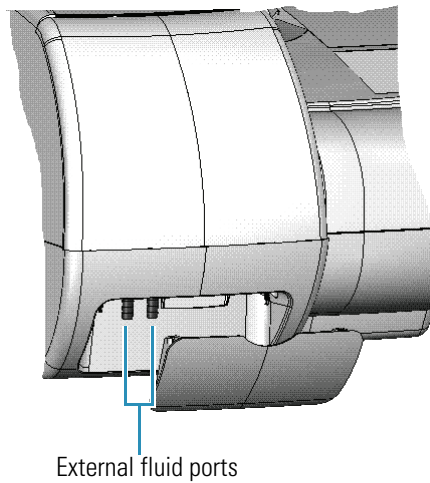
[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

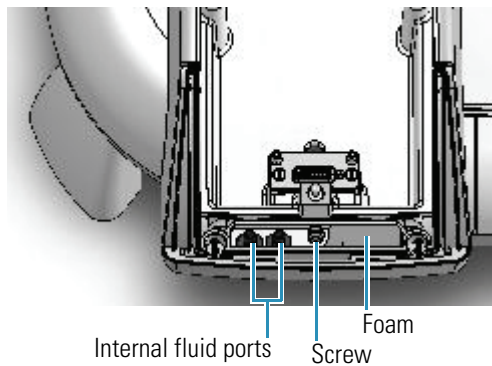
[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

## Tubing Access Panel

To access external ports for routing fluid from a recirculator to the instrument, remove the panel below the sample compartment.



Internal fluid ports for routing fluid from the instrument to an installed accessory are located inside the sample compartment.



The connectors fit 1/4-inch internal diameter tubing. An adapter may be required to connect the tubing to the accessory or recirculator. Purchase adapters separately.

Cords and cables for installed accessories can also be routed behind this panel. Push the cord through the foam and the opening below it. The panel itself can be removed temporarily to accommodate a large connector. To remove the panel, loosen the screw.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

### Mercury Lamp Access Cover



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard in the mercury lamp compartment. Protect eyes and skin from exposure.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez tout risque de rayonnement à l'intérieur du compartiment de la lampe à vapeur de mercure. Protégez vos yeux et votre peau de toute exposition au rayonnement.



**WARNUNG** Gefährliche UV-Strahlung im Gehäuse der Quecksilberlampe ist zu vermeiden. Augen und Haut müssen vor der Strahlung geschützt werden.



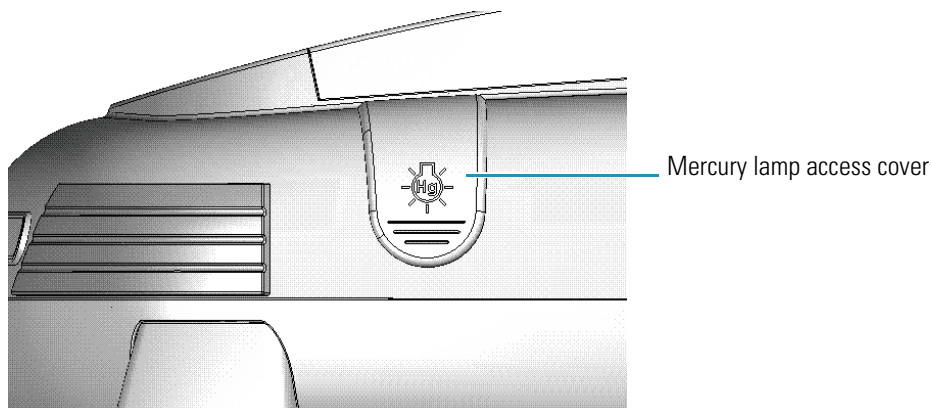
**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazione UV nel vano della lampada al mercurio. Proteggere occhi e pelle dall'esposizione.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta en el compartimento de la lámpara de mercurio. Proteja sus ojos y la piel de la exposición.

Lift the cover to install the optional [Mercury Lamp](#).

### Right side view



### Related Topics

[Mercury Lamp](#)

### Detector Access Cover

Some accessories require removing the instrument detector module. The module is beneath the detector access cover shown below. Avoid UV radiation hazard in the detector compartment. Protect eyes and skin from exposure.



**CAUTION** Safety glasses with side shields or goggles with solid side pieces are the only equipment that provides adequate eye protection against direct and reflected UV light.

#### Languages

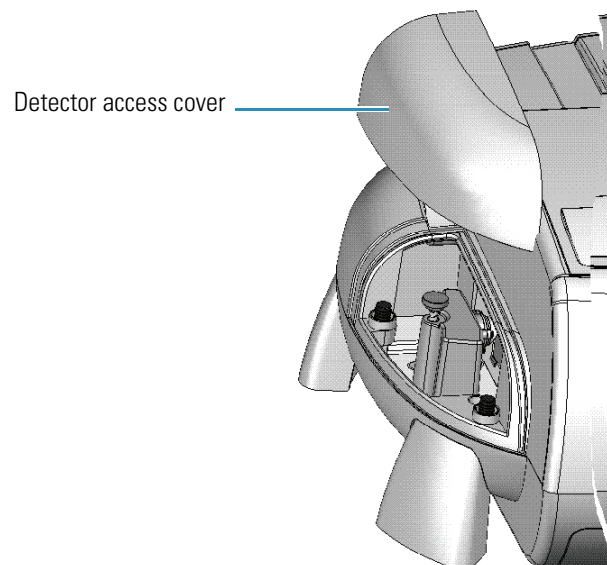
**CAUTION** Seules les lunettes de sécurité avec écrans latéraux ou les lunettes protectrices avec parties latérales solides protègent les yeux de façon adéquate contre la lumière UV directe et réfléchie.

**CAUTION** Sicherheitsbrillen mit seitlichem Schutz bzw. Schutzbrillen mit festen Seitenteilen bieten als einzige Ausrüstungsgegenstände adäquaten Schutz der Augen gegen direkte und reflektierte UV-Strahlung.

**CAUTION** Gli occhiali protettivi con schermi laterali o con schermi laterali monolente sono l'unica attrezzatura che fornisce un'adeguata protezione degli occhi dalla luce UV diretta e riflessa.

**CAUTION** Las gafas protectoras con protección lateral de seguridad o con piezas laterales sólidas son el único equipo que proporciona la protección para los ojos adecuada contra la luz ultravioleta directa y reflejada.

#### Left side view



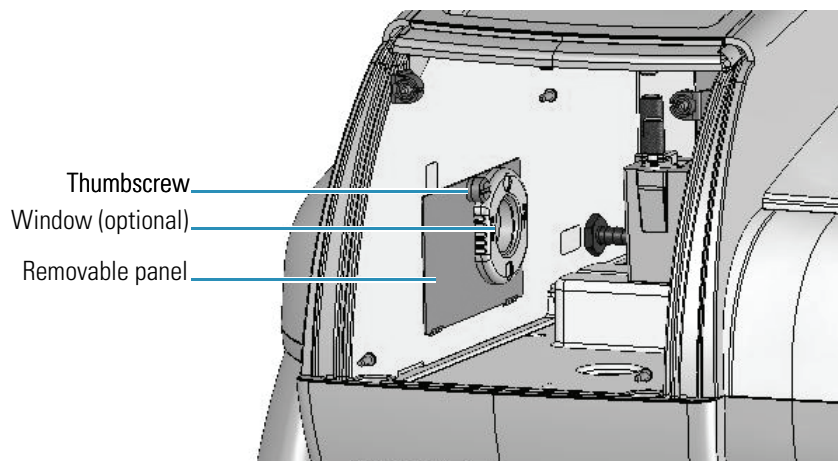
#### Related Topics

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

[Detector Access Panel](#)

## Detector Access Panel

To remove the panel between the detector and sample compartment, remove the [sample compartment window](#) and then loosen the thumbscrew.



To replace the panel, hook the tabs on the bottom edge over the slots in the sample compartment side wall and tighten the thumbscrew.

### Related Topics

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

[Detector Access Cover](#)

[Installing Sample Compartment Windows](#)

## Corrosion Protection

The spectrophotometer contains precise optical components that may be damaged by a corrosive environment. Before using the instrument to analyze volatile, corrosive or caustic samples, install the optional [sample compartment windows](#) and, if necessary, [purge the sample compartment](#).

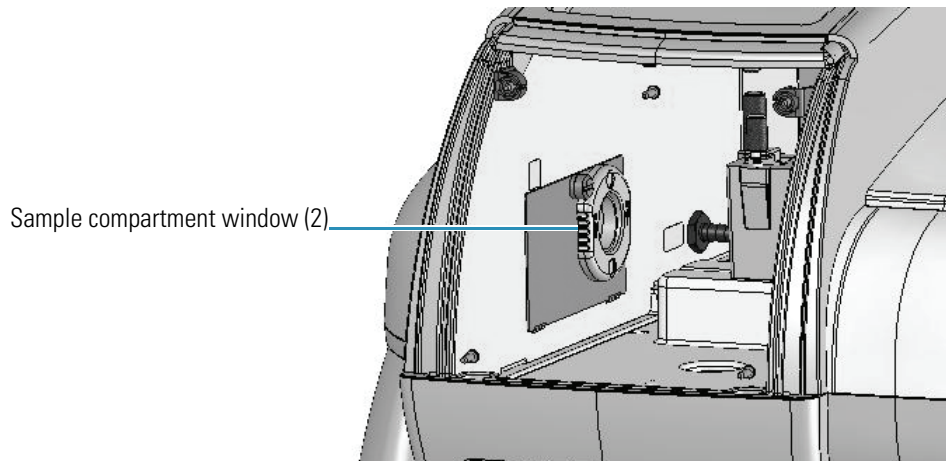
### Related Topics

[Installing Sample Compartment Windows](#)

[Purging the Sample Compartment](#)

## Installing Sample Compartment Windows

The optional windows attach to the sample compartment side walls using magnets.



**NOTICE** The warranty does not cover damage to internal optics or electronics caused by failure to use sample compartment windows.

### Related Topics

[Purging the Sample Compartment](#)

## Purging the Sample Compartment

Purging the sample compartment removes moisture from the sampling area for subambient temperature-controlled measurements. When purging the instrument, install sample compartment windows in addition to purge.

### Related Topics

[Installing Sample Compartment Windows](#)

[Selecting a Purge Gas](#)

[Installing Purge](#)

## Selecting a Purge Gas

Use dry air or dry nitrogen to reduce or eliminate condensation. The purge gas must be free of moisture, oil and other reactive materials. To remove particulate matter and oil, install a 10-micrometer filter.



**WARNING** *Never* use a flammable gas to purge the instrument.

Languages

**AVERTISSEMENT** N'utilisez jamais de gaz inflammable pour purger l'instrument.

**WARNUNG** Verwenden Sie niemals entflammbares Gas zum Spülen des Instruments.

**AVVERTENZA** Non utilizzare mai un gas infiammabile per spurgare lo strumento.

**ADVERTENCIA** Nunca use un gas inflamable para purgar el instrumento.

Related Topics

[Installing Sample Compartment Windows](#)

[Installing Purge](#)

#### Installing Purge

Use 1/4-inch internal diameter tubing to connect a purge gas source to the [purge](#) fitting on the back of the spectrophotometer.

#### Related Topics

[Installing Sample Compartment Windows](#)

[Selecting a Purge Gas](#)

## Accessories

#### Contents

- [Standard Cell Holders](#)
- [Installing a Manual Accessory](#)
- [Installing a Smart Accessory](#)
- [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)
- [Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

### Standard Cell Holders

The instrument includes one sample and one reference cell holder. For a list of optional cell holders and other accessories, see [Accessories](#).

#### Related Topics

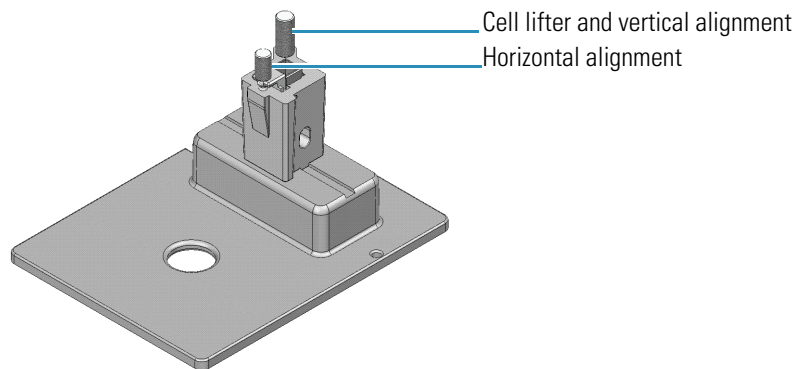
[10 mm Rectangular Sample Cell Holder](#)

## Rectangular Reference Cell Holder

### 10 mm Rectangular Sample Cell Holder

This single-cell holder is mounted on the standard baseplate and accommodates standard 10 mm pathlength cells. See [Installing a Manual Accessory](#).

Use the cell lifter to raise the cell for easy removal. This cell holder allows fine adjustment of the vertical and horizontal position of the cell. This feature is useful for aligning reduced volume and microcuvettes with the light beam. See [z-height](#).



### Related Topics

[Rectangular Reference Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Position Cell Holders](#)

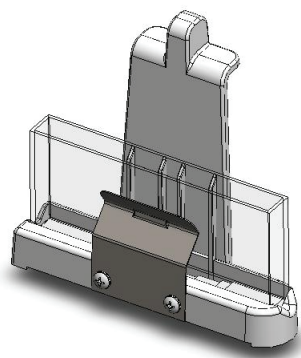
[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[Spectrophotometer Z-height](#)

### Rectangular Reference Cell Holder

For measurements with a reference sample, install a reference cell holder in the reference position. See [Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#).

The standard reference holder accommodates rectangular reference cells with these pathlengths: 10 mm, 20 mm, 40 mm, 50 mm and 100 mm.



### Related Topics

[10 mm Rectangular Sample Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Position Cell Holders](#)

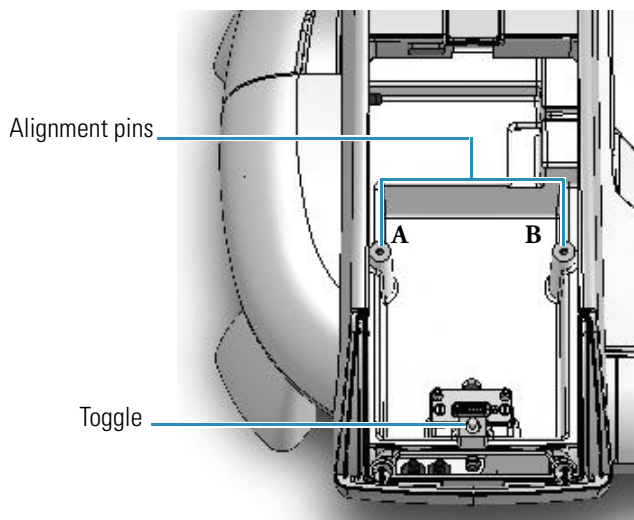
[Reference Cell Holders](#)

## Installing a Manual Accessory

Manual sampling accessories are mounted on a common baseplate. The kinematic mount ensures correct alignment of the accessory within the instrument.

It is not necessary to power off the instrument while installing or removing a manual accessory.

### Sample compartment top view



### ❖ To install a manual accessory

1. Open the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).

2. Remove any accessory from the compartment (see the instructions below).
3. Position the accessory so the two alignment holes on its baseplate fit over pins A and B in the sample compartment.
4. Gently push down on the front edge of the baseplate until it snaps in place under the toggle.
5. Close the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).

For operating instructions and installation details, see the accessory name under [Accessories](#).

#### ❖ To remove a manual accessory

1. Use the handle or finger hole on the accessory baseplate to release the plate from the toggle.
2. Lift the plate off the alignment pins and remove the accessory from the sample compartment.

#### Related Topics

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

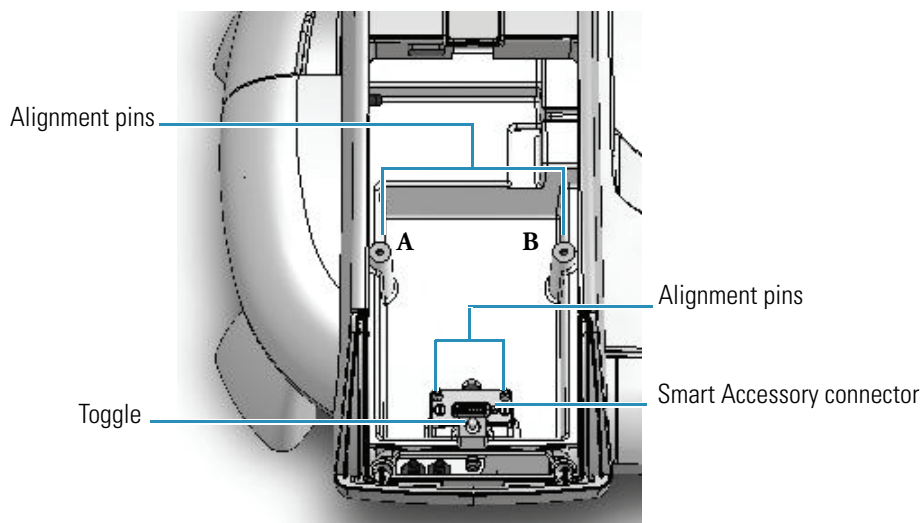
## Installing a Smart Accessory

Smart Accessories include cell changers and sample holders that feature auto recognition, smart alignment and serial number reporting. Smart Accessories ensure software methods are properly configured.

These accessories install in the sample compartment. A connector under the accessory baseplate provides data communication and power.

It is not necessary to power off the instrument while installing or removing a Smart Accessory.

### Sample compartment top view

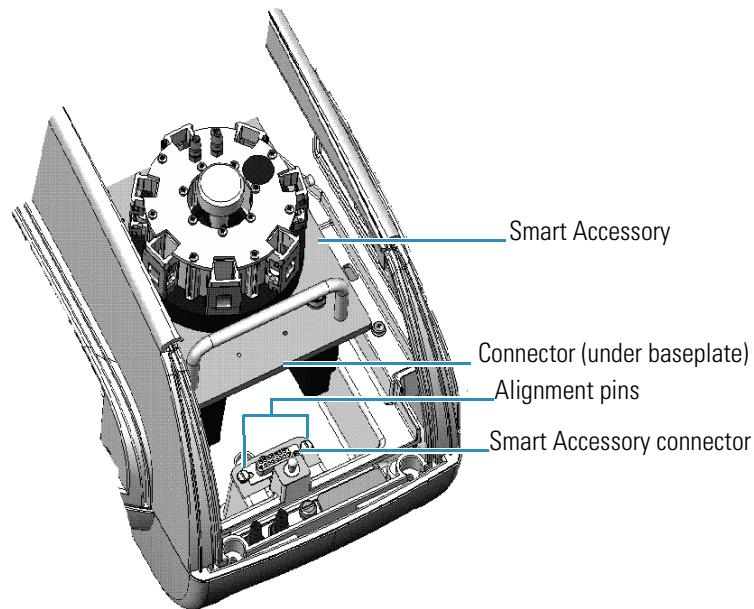


#### ❖ To install a Smart Accessory

1. Open the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
3. Remove any cell holder or accessory. See [To remove a Smart Accessory](#).
4. Insert the accessory.
  - a. Grasp the accessory by the handles and lower it into the sample compartment aligning the connector under the baseplate with the connector in the sample compartment floor.

Use the alignment pins on either side of the connector as guides.





- b. Line up the two holes at the back of the accessory with pins A and B in the sample compartment.
- c. Press down on the front of the accessory to secure the connection.

The software displays a prompt to initialize the accessory.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

#### Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

5. Replace the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
6. Close the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).
7. Click **OK** to initialize the accessory.

Initialization reads information about the accessory and, for cell changers, moves it to position 1.

For operating instructions and installation details, see the accessory name under [Accessories](#).

#### ❖ **To remove a Smart Accessory**

1. Open the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
3. Grasp the handles and pull the accessory up and out of the sample compartment.  
The software confirms the accessory has been removed.
4. Replace the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
5. Close the sample compartment door. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).

#### **Related Topics**

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

## **Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory**

A liquid thermostatted accessory has ports and internal chambers for circulating fluids through the unit for temperature-controlled measurements. Other accessories circulate fluids to cool heated components.

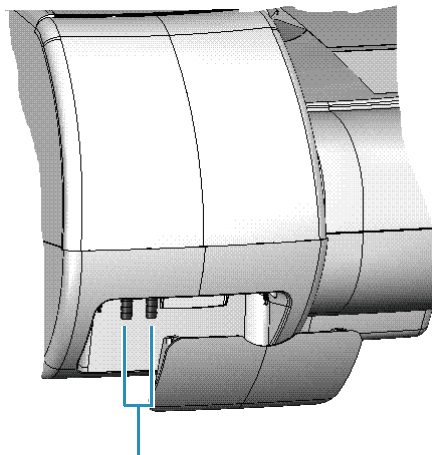
The Recirculator Tubing Kit provides parts for connecting an accessory to a fluid recirculator.

#### ❖ **To install a thermostatted accessory**

1. Install the accessory.  
See [Installing a Manual Accessory](#) or [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).
2. Remove the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).

3. Use 1/4-inch internal diameter tubing to connect the water supply or recirculator to the external fluid ports on the instrument.

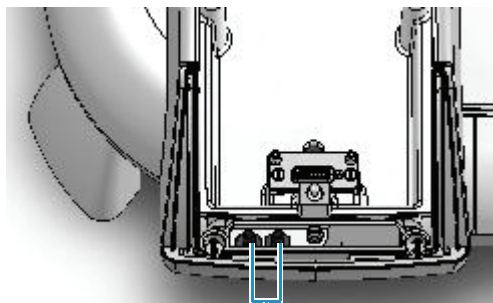
If the connectors on the recirculator are a different size, use a tubing adapter.



External fluid ports

4. Use additional tubing and adapters (not included), if necessary, to connect the fluid ports inside the sample compartment to the ports on the accessory.

For a cell changer, set the changer to position 1 before connecting the tubing to the ports on the accessory. Use just enough tubing to allow the cell changer to move through all possible positions. This requires approximately 10 inches (25 cm) of tubing for each port.



Internal fluid ports

**Note** Ensure the tubing does not obstruct the light beam or prevent the sample compartment door from closing. If necessary, secure the tubing using the supplied clips.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

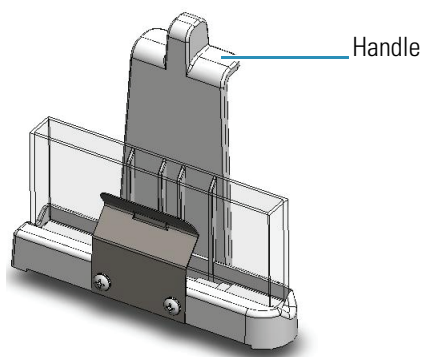
[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

## Installing a Reference Cell Holder

❖ **To install a reference cell holder**

1. Open the reference compartment cover. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).
2. Grasp the cell holder by the handle and lower it into the reference compartment.



3. Insert the pin in the alignment hole and press the holder in place.
4. Close the reference compartment cover.

For operating instructions, see [Reference Cell Holders](#).

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

## Using the Spectrophotometer

This section explains how to set up a Computer Control or Local Control spectrophotometer and perform basic operations using the keypad.

### Contents

- [Computer Control Instruments](#)
- [Local Control Instruments](#)

## Computer Control Instruments

Computer Control instruments must be connected to an external computer with the proper software installed.

All instrument features can be run from the computer using our INSIGHT software. Basic operations such as powering the spectrophotometer on and off, measuring a sample or baseline and running predefined macros can also be performed from the instrument keypad (see [Keypad Operation](#)).

### Related Topics

[Setting up a Computer Control Instrument](#)

[Turning off a Computer Control Instrument](#)

[Local Control Instruments](#)

## Setting up a Computer Control Instrument

### ❖ To set up a Computer Control instrument

1. Connect the supplied USB cable to the [Computer port](#) on the back of the spectrophotometer.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the USB port on the back of the computer.
3. Turn on the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).
4. If the main power switch is already on, press the **Power** button on the keypad.

Wait for the system to initialize. This may take several minutes. The power indicator on the keypad stops blinking when initialization is complete.

**Note** If the instrument fails to initialize, the power indicator blinks rapidly. Contact us.

5. Turn on the remote computer.
6. Double-click the INSIGHT desktop icon to start the software.

**Tip** For routine use, leave the power switch on the instrument back panel in the On position and use the **Power** button on the keypad to turn the instrument on and off (press and hold the keypad **Power** button **4 seconds** to power off).

### Related Topics

[Turning off a Computer Control Instrument](#)

[Local Control Instruments](#)

## Turning off a Computer Control Instrument

### ❖ To turn off the instrument

1. Close INSIGHT software.
2. Hold down the **Power** button on the keypad for **4 seconds**.

3. If necessary, turn off the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).

#### Related Topics

[Setting up a Computer Control Instrument](#)

[Local Control Instruments](#)

## Local Control Instruments

Local Control instruments include a touchscreen and an embedded computer preloaded with INSIGHT software. Follow these steps to set up a Local Control instrument to run from the touchscreen or from a remote computer.

All instrument features can be run from the touchscreen or remote computer. Basic operations such as powering the spectrophotometer on and off, measuring a sample or baseline and running predefined macros can also be performed from the instrument keypad (see [Keypad Operation](#)).

#### Related Topics

[Setting up a Local Control instrument for touchscreen operation](#)

[Setting up a Local Control instrument for remote operation](#)

[Turning off a Local Control Instrument](#)

[Computer Control Instruments](#)

### Setting up a Local Control instrument for touchscreen operation

#### ❖ To set up a Local Control instrument (no computer connected to the instrument)

1. Turn on the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).
2. Press the **Power** button on the keypad.

Wait for the system to initialize. The power indicator on the keypad stops blinking when initialization is complete. INSIGHT software starts automatically and appears on the touchscreen.

**Tip** For routine use, leave the power switch on the instrument back panel in the On position and use the **Power** button on the keypad to turn the instrument on and off.

#### Related Topics

[Setting up a Local Control instrument for remote operation](#)

[Turning off a Local Control Instrument](#)

## Computer Control Instruments

### Touchscreen keyboard

#### Setting up a Local Control instrument for remote operation

❖ **To set up a Local Control instrument to run from a remote computer**

1. Connect the supplied USB cable to the **Computer port** on the back of the spectrophotometer.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the USB port on the back of the computer.
3. Turn on the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).
4. Press the **Power** button on the keypad.

Wait for the system to initialize. The power indicator on the keypad stops blinking when initialization is complete. INSIGHT software starts automatically and appears on the touchscreen.

5. Make sure the remote computer is on.
6. Do one of the following:
  - Hold down the **Function 4** and **Function 2** keys on the instrument keypad for **4 seconds**.
  - From the INSIGHT software displayed on the touchscreen, choose **System Settings > System**. In the Instrument Control group, select **Computer**.
7. Double-click the **INSIGHT** desktop icon on the remote computer to start the software.

**Note** To return control to the touchscreen, from the INSIGHT software displayed on the remote computer:

1. Do one of the following:
  - Choose **System Settings > System**. In the Instrument Control group, select **Instrument Local**.
  - Hold down the **Function 4** and **Function 1** keys on the instrument keypad for **4 seconds**.
2. Double-click the **INSIGHT** desktop icon on the touchscreen to start the software.

#### Related Topics

[Setting up a Local Control instrument for touchscreen operation](#)

[Turning off a Local Control Instrument](#)

[Computer Control Instruments](#)

## Turning off a Local Control Instrument

### ❖ To turn off the instrument

1. Close INSIGHT software.
2. Press the **Power** button on the keypad.
3. Respond to the prompt to shut down Windows software.
4. If necessary, turn off the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).

**Tip** For routine use, leave the power switch on the instrument back panel in the On position and use the **Power** button on the keypad to turn the instrument off.

### Related Topics







[Setting up a Local Control instrument for touchscreen operation](#)

[Setting up a Local Control instrument for remote operation](#)

[Computer Control Instruments](#)

## Keypad Operation

Use the keypad to perform the following operations.

Button	Label	Function
	Enter	Confirm highlighted choices in menus and text entry boxes.
	Run	Perform the measurements specified using the current settings. When the Loading Guide is displayed, pressing Run is equivalent to clicking the OK button in the software.
	Stop	Stop the current operation. When the Loading Guide is displayed, pressing Stop is equivalent to clicking the Cancel button in the software.
	Zero/Base	Perform a zero measurement or baseline scan.
	Power	Turn the instrument on or off (press and hold 4 seconds to power off).
	Function	Start an assigned program or CUE script. See Assigning CUE Scripts to Function Keys. Use the CUE application to edit scripts. See the CUE on-line help for details.



## Keypad Shortcuts

Action	Keypad Shortcut
For Local Control instruments:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch INSIGHT control from touchscreen to remote computer</li> </ul>	Function 4/Function 2 (hold down 4 seconds)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch INSIGHT control from remote computer to touchscreen</li> </ul>	Function 4/Function 1 (hold down 4 seconds)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Instrument](#)
- [Cleaning the Touchscreen](#)
- [Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

## Routine Maintenance

[Clean the instrument](#) regularly using approved methods (wipe off spilled chemicals immediately).

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Instrument](#)

[Cleaning the Touchscreen](#)

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

## Cleaning the Instrument

Clean the exterior of the instrument and the sample and reference compartment interior periodically. These compartments have a port to allow small amounts of liquid to drain from the instrument.

**NOTICE** Do not allow moisture to leak into the instrument interior.

To clean the touchscreen, see [Cleaning the Touchscreen](#).

#### ❖ To clean the instrument exterior and the sample or reference compartment interior

1. Use a lint-free cloth dampened with a weak solution of detergent and water to wipe the surface as necessary.
2. Repeat using a cloth dampened with plain water.
3. Dry the surface with another cloth.

#### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Touchscreen](#)

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

## Cleaning the Touchscreen

Clean the instrument touchscreen as needed to remove dust, fingerprints and other materials.

#### ❖ To clean the touchscreen

1. Press the **Power** button on the keypad to turn off the spectrophotometer.
2. Wipe the screen gently with a soft, lint-free cloth dampened (not wet) with distilled water.

To remove stubborn materials or oil, use a standard screen cleaner kit that includes antistatic wipes. Spray a little solution on the wipe and rub it gently across the screen.

3. Dry the screen with a clean, lint-free cloth.

#### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Instrument](#)

[Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#)

## Removing and Installing the Detector Module

Some accessories have a dedicated detector and require removing the instrument detector module before they can be installed.

Avoid UV radiation hazard in the detector compartment. Protect eyes and skin from exposure.

**CAUTION** Safety glasses with side shields or goggles with solid side pieces are the only equipment that provides adequate eye protection against direct and reflected UV light.

#### Languages

**CAUTION** Seules les lunettes de sécurité avec écrans latéraux ou les lunettes protectrices avec parties latérales solides protègent les yeux de façon adéquate contre la lumière UV directe et réfléchie.

**CAUTION** Sicherheitsbrillen mit seitlichem Schutz bzw. Schutzbrillen mit festen Seitenteilen bieten als einzige Ausrüstungsgegenstände adäquaten Schutz der Augen gegen direkte und reflektierte UV-Strahlung.

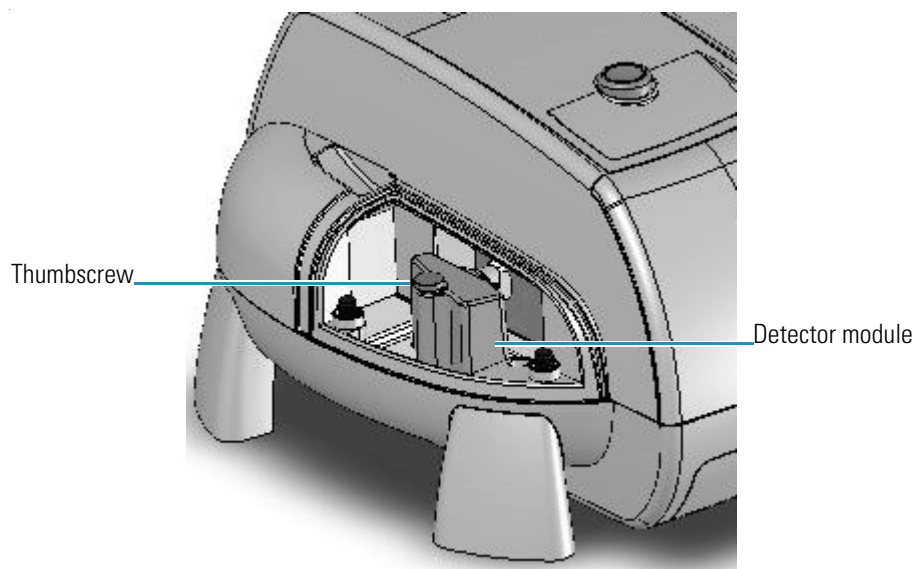
**CAUTION** Gli occhiali protettivi con schermi laterali o con schermi laterali monolente sono l'unica attrezzatura che fornisce un'adeguata protezione degli occhi dalla luce UV diretta e riflessa.

**CAUTION** Las gafas protectoras con protección lateral de seguridad o con piezas laterales sólidas son el único equipo que proporciona la protección para los ojos adecuada contra la luz ultravioleta directa y reflejada.

#### ❖ To remove the detector module

1. Turn off the spectrophotometer main power switch (on the back panel).
2. Remove the detector access cover. See [Detector Access Cover](#).
3. Loosen the thumbscrew that attaches the detector module to the instrument, and carefully lift the module straight up.

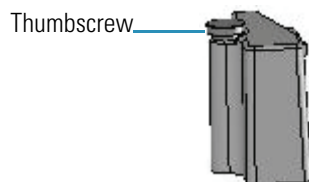
**NOTICE** Avoid touching the connector pins on the bottom of the detector module.



4. Replace the detector access cover.
5. Store the detector module in a secure, dust-free location.

❖ **To install the detector module**

1. Turn off the spectrophotometer. See [Using the Spectrophotometer](#).
2. Remove the detector access cover. See [Detector Access Cover](#).
3. Unplug the accessory detector cable if necessary.
4. Position the detector module so its thumbscrew faces left.



5. Line up the connector on the bottom of the detector module with the connector in the detector compartment, and then press down on the module to secure the connection.
6. Tighten the thumbscrew by hand.
7. Replace the detector access cover.

**Related Topics**

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Instrument](#)

[Cleaning the Touchscreen](#)

[Detector Access Cover](#)

[Detector Access Panel](#)

## **Ordering Parts**

To order replacement parts, see [Contacting Us](#).

### **3 Evolution 200 Series Spectrophotometers**

Ordering Parts

## Life Science Applications

### Contents

- [About the Life Science Applications](#)
- [Nucleic Acid](#)
- [Nucleic Acid Labels](#)
- [Protein A280](#)
- [Proteins and Labels](#)
- [Pierce BCA](#)
- [Protein Bradford](#)
- [Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## About the Life Science Applications

There are two types of protein assay methods included, direct UV and colorimetric assays. The colorimetric assays include several assays that are similar. Likewise, the direct protein methods are also very similar. Use the table below to find the appropriate assay procedure. Click the links to access complete information about the assays.

Direct UV Assays	Colorimetric Assays
<a href="#">Protein A280</a>	<a href="#">Protein A280</a>
<a href="#">Proteins and Labels</a>	<a href="#">Protein Bradford</a>
	<a href="#">Pierce BCA</a>
	<a href="#">Pierce Modified Lowry</a>
	<a href="#">Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay</a>
	<a href="#">Protein Biuret</a>

Below are the default values for the methods. Wavelengths are in nanometers.

Method	Analytical Wavelength (Quant)	Reference Wavelength	Start (Scan)	Stop (Scan)	Bandwidth	Integration Time (sec) (Fixed, Scan)	Data Interval (Scan)	Scan Speed (nm/min)
Nucleic Acid		340	220	350	1.0	1.0, 0.08	0.50	375
Nucleic Acid Labels		340	220	850	1.0	1.0, 0.16	1.00	375
Protein A280		340	220	850	1.0	1.0, 0.08	0.5	375
Proteins & Labels		340	220	850	1.0	1.0, 0.16	1.0	375
Pierce BCA	562	340	750	450	1.0	1.0, 0.12	1.00	500
Protein Bradford	595	340	750	450	1.0	1.0, 0.12	1.00	500
Pierce Modified Lowry	750	405	900	600	1.0	1.5, 0.12	1.00	500
Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay	660	340	850	550	1.0	1.5, 0.12	1.00	500
Protein Biuret	550	340	750	450	1.0	1.0, 0.12	1.00	500

This page is intentionally blank.

## Nucleic Acid

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Unique Screen Features](#)
- [Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)
- [Oligo Calculator](#)

## Overview

Nucleic Acid

Use the Nucleic Acid application to measure nucleic acid samples for concentration and purity.

See [Unique Screen Features](#) for information about the results the application calculates. See [Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#) for information about the calculations.



## Related Topics

[Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations

The Nucleic Acid application is used for determining the concentration and purity of nucleic acid samples. The nucleic acid concentration is determined by multiplying the absorbance at 260 nm by a factor (default, 50). This factor is essentially the extinction coefficient in units of ng-cm/ml. Using this coefficient gives the manipulated equation

$$c = (A * \epsilon) / \ell$$

where c is the nucleic acid concentration in ng/microliter, A is the absorbance in AU,  $\epsilon$  is the wavelength-dependent extinction coefficient in ng-cm/microliter, and  $\ell$  is the pathlength in centimeters.

The generally accepted extinction coefficients for nucleic acids are:

Coefficient	Value
Double-stranded DNA	50 ng-cm/ $\mu$ l
Single-stranded DNA	33 ng-cm/ $\mu$ l
RNA	40 ng-cm/ $\mu$ l

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Nucleic Acid Purity Measurements

The 260/280 nm ratio assay determines the purity of nucleic acids based on the 260/280 ratio.

The 260/230 ratio assay determines the purity of nucleic acids in the presence of phenol, which absorbs strongly at 230 nm.

A ratio of approximately 1.8 is generally accepted as “pure” for DNA, approximately 2.0 for RNA. If either ratio is appreciably lower, protein, phenol or other contaminants that absorb strongly near 280 nm may be present.

The 260/230 values for a “pure” nucleic acid are often higher than the respective 260/280 values and are commonly in the range 1.8 to 2.2. If the ratio is appreciably lower, copurified contaminants may be present.

## Application Settings



To set data acquisition parameters for a [Nucleic Acid](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

- [Type Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)
- [Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)
- [Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)
- [Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)
- [Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

### Related Topics

- [Overview](#)
- [Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#)
- [Unique Screen Features](#)
- [Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)
- [Oligo Calculator](#)

## Type Tab for Nucleic Acid



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.

Feature	Description
Nucleic Acid Type	Type of analysis to perform.  ssDNA is for single-stranded DNA.  Oligo DNA and Oligo RNA use the appropriate extinction coefficient based on entered DNA or RNA base sequence. The entry will appear on the <a href="#">Oligo Calculator</a> tab.  For Custom, enter a factor (extinction coefficient) by which to multiply the measured absorbance. The factor used for other types cannot be changed.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

### Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.  To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b> . Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.  <b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.  <b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

## Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

## Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

## Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the <a href="#">Run Chart tab</a> to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

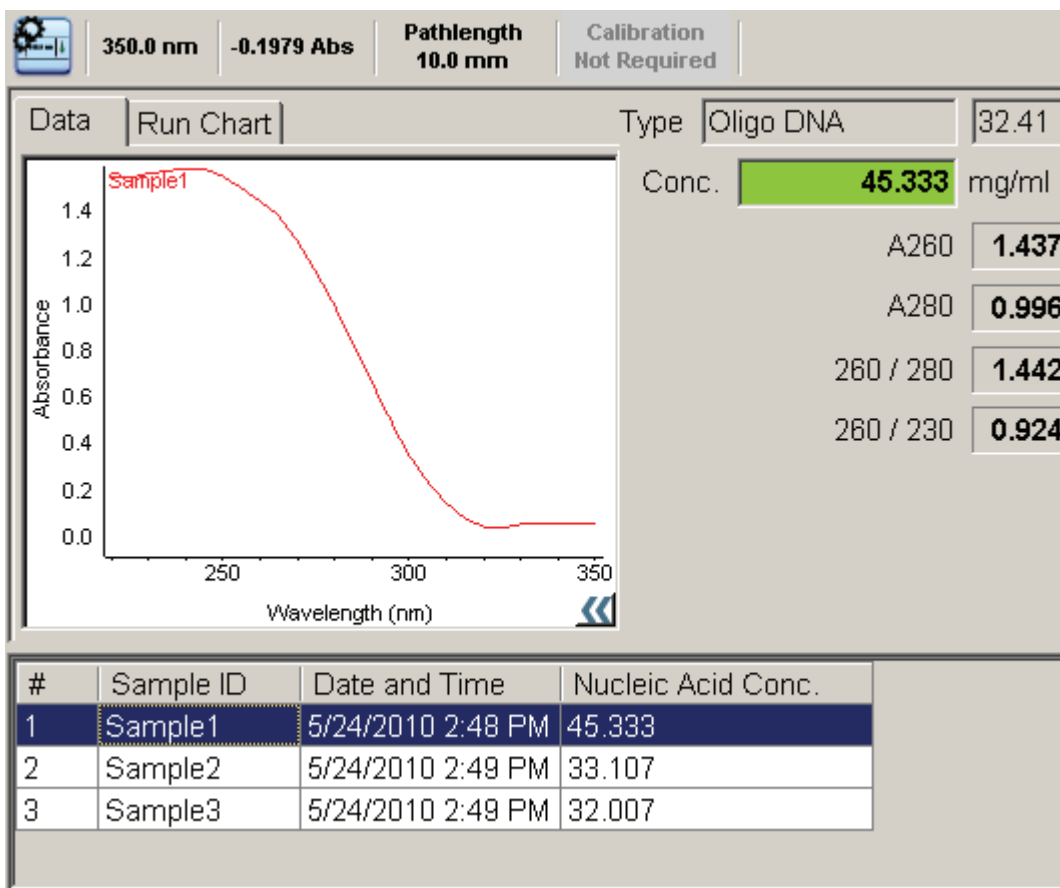
[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid](#)

Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid

## Unique Screen Features



The right pane in Measure Nucleic Acid displays workbook parameters specific to the application. Task buttons in the left pane are described in [Task Buttons](#).



The spectral display shows data for the current sample.

These features are to the right of the spectral display:

Feature	Description
Type	Type of analysis to perform. To the right is the factor value from the <a href="#">Type tab</a> .
Conc.	Concentration determined by multiplying the absorbance at 260 nm by a factor (default, 50) after correction is applied. Beer's law is used to calculate the nucleic acid concentration (see <a href="#">Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations</a> ).
A260	Absorbance at 260 nm.

Feature	Description
A280	Absorbance at 280 nm.
260/280	Ratio of sample absorbance at 260 nm and 280 nm, used to assess the purity of DNA and RNA. A ratio of about 1.8 is generally accepted as “pure” for DNA, about 2.0 for RNA. If either ratio is appreciably lower, protein, phenol or other contaminants that absorb strongly near 280 nm may be present. See <a href="#">Nucleic Acid Purity Measurements</a> for more information.
260/230	Ratio of absorbance at 260 nm and 230 nm, a secondary measure of nucleic acid purity.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Measurements](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Making Nucleic Acid Measurements

While performing this procedure, [click here](#) for information about features to the right of the spectral display.

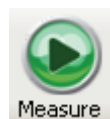
### ❖ To measure nucleic acids

1. Click **Measure Nucleic Acid** in [Nucleic Acid](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. Click **Measure**.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank, generally the same buffer used to prepare or dissolve the sample. The buffer should be the same pH and of a similar ionic strength as the sample solution.



- When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

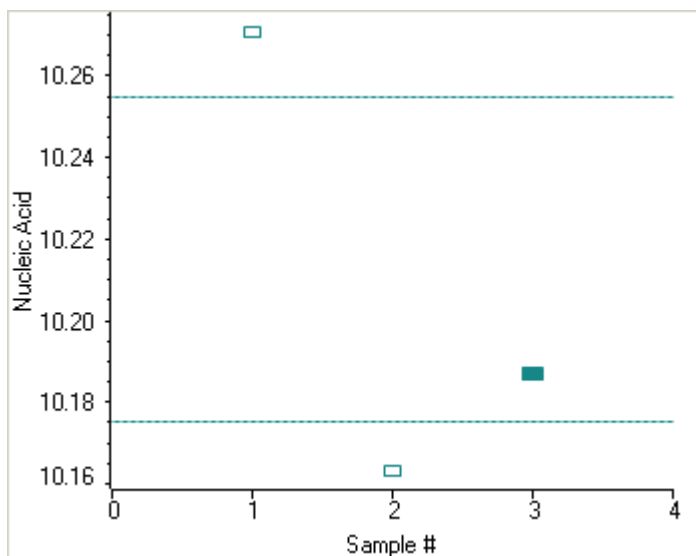
More:

If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

- If only one sample will be measured, insert it.
- Click **Continue**.
- Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To copy this plot, right-click it and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the sample selected in the table. (Right-click the data to access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.)

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Data Display](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Oligo Calculator



### Oligo Calculator

Use **Oligo Calculator** to calculate molecular weight, extinction coefficients, concentration factors and melting points for specific nucleic acid sequences. Clicking this task button displays:

Tab	Description
Oligo Calculator	For entering sequences of interest and selecting appropriate sample type variables.
Melting	Displays the calculated melting points of a DNA strand. Available only for DNA sequences.

### ❖ To use Oligo Calculator

1. Enter a base sequence on the Oligo Calculator tab.

More:

Use:

- The buttons below the Base Sequence box.
- The A, C, G, T and U keys on the keyboard.
- Copy and paste a base sequence (A, C, G, T and U only) from another application.

To clear the sequence, click **Clear**. Individual bases can be deleted only manually.

2. Select the nucleic acid type to analyze.
3. Select the degree of phosphorylation if applicable: mono-phosphate for DNA; mono- or tri-phosphate for RNA.
4. Select **Double-stranded** if applicable. The complementary base sequence will be included in the analysis.

5. Enter the molecular weights of any additions to the base sequence in the **Modification** box.

The calculated results appear:

Result	Description
Molecular weight	Calculated base sequence molecular weight.
Molar extinction coefficient	Calculated 260 nm extinction coefficient in ng-cm/microliter.
Concentration factor	Factor, based on the extinction coefficient, used to calculate the concentration of the base sequence.
Number of bases	Number of bases in the entered sequence.
% GC	Percentage of the total number of bases made up by guanine and cytosine.

❖ **To calculate the melting point of a DNA sequence**

1. Enter the base sequence on the Oligo Calculator tab.
2. Enter appropriate values on the Melting tab:

Parameter	Description
Oligo molarity	Concentration of the Oligo in molar units.
Cation molarity	Concentration of cations in the sample.
% Formamide	Percentage concentration of formamide in the sample.

The calculated results appear:

Result	Description
Salt-adjusted	Calculated melting point of the base sequence, corrected for the concentration of cation in the sample. This method does not account for the effect of interaction between neighboring bases.
Nearest-neighbor	Melting point of the base sequence when the effect of interaction between neighboring bases is taken into account.

## Nucleic Acid Labels

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Unique Screen Features](#)
- [Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements](#)
- [Oligo Calculator](#)

## Overview

A rectangular button with a light blue border and a light gray background. The text "Nucleic Acid Labels" is centered in a dark blue font.

Use the Nucleic Acid Labels application to measure nucleic acid samples for concentration and purity.

---

### Related Topics

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)


[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Dye/Chromophore Editor

A rectangular button with a blue gradient background and a dark blue border. On the left is a magnifying glass icon over a document. To the right, the text "Dye / Chrom. Editor" is written in white.

Use the Dye Chromophore Editor to select predefined dyes, modify existing dyes for protocols, or enter new dyes.

---

To enter a new dye, type its information in the appropriate cells of the bottom row of the table and select a unit. Refer to the dye manufacturer for appropriate correction factors. The 260 nm corrections will be used for nucleic acid sample concentration calculations. Entered information is saved automatically.

To delete a user-defined dye, right-click its row and choose **Delete Row**. Predefined dyes, identified by the lock icon, cannot be edited or deleted.

## Application Settings



To set data acquisition parameters for a [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)  
[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)  
[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)  
[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)  
[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)  
[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)  
[Unique Screen Features](#)  
[Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements](#)  
[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.
Nucleic Acid Type	Type of analysis to perform.  ssDNA is for single-stranded DNA.  Oligo DNA and Oligo RNA use the appropriate extinction coefficient based on the entered DNA or RNA base sequence. The entry will appear on the <a href="#">Oligo Calculator</a> tab.  For Custom, enter a factor (extinction coefficient) by which to multiply the measured absorbance. The factor used for other types cannot be changed.  Set Dye 1 and Dye 2 to the fluorescent dyes whose absorbance will be used in concentration correction calculations.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

### Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

## Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)



## Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

## Samples Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels



Click **Settings** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the <a href="#">Run Chart tab</a> to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Nucleic Acid Labels](#)

## Unique Screen Features



The right pane in Measure Nucleic Acid Labels includes:

Feature	Description
Type	Type of analysis to perform. To the right is the factor value from the <a href="#">Type tab</a> .
Conc.	Concentration based on absorbance at 260 nm, the default or user-defined extinction coefficient, and the specified pathlength. (The extinction coefficient is reported for a 10 mm pathlength.) Beer's law is used to calculate the nucleic acid concentration (see <a href="#">Nucleic Acid Concentration Calculations</a> ).  The displayed A260 value is baseline corrected. The A260 value actually used to calculate the concentration takes into account the appropriate dye correction factors and any absorbance correction due to the selected analysis correction wavelength.
A260	Absorbance at 260 nm.
260/280	Ratio of sample absorbance at 260 nm and 280 nm, used to assess the purity of DNA and RNA. A ratio of ~1.8 is generally accepted as "pure" for DNA, ~2.0 for RNA. If either ratio is appreciably lower, protein, phenol or other contaminants that absorb strongly near 280 nm may be present. See <a href="#">Nucleic Acid Purity Measurements</a> for more information.
Dye(s) Conc.	Concentration of the user-selected dye(s).

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements](#)

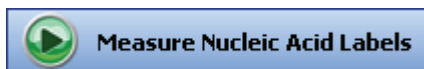
[Oligo Calculator](#)

## Making Nucleic Acid Labels Measurements

While performing this procedure, [click here](#) for information about features to the right of the spectral display.

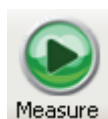
### ❖ To make a Nucleic Acid Labels measurement

1. Click **Measure Nucleic Acid Labels** in [Nucleic Acid Labels](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. Click **Measure**.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank, generally the same buffer used to prepare or dissolve the sample. The buffer should be the same pH and of a similar ionic strength as the sample solution.

4. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

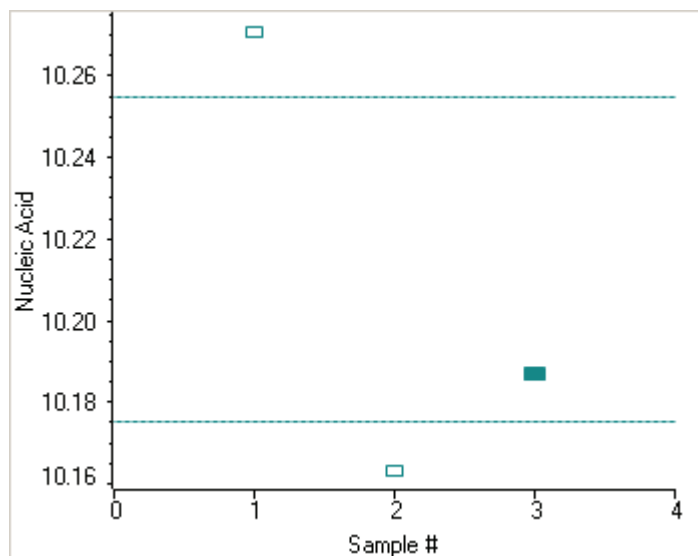
If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

5. If only one sample will be measured, insert it.
6. Click **Continue**.
7. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

**Note** Use a fresh aliquot of sample for each measurement.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To copy this plot, right-click it and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the sample selected in the table. (Right-click the data to access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.)

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Data Display](#)

[Oligo Calculator](#)

### After the Measurement

- When using the cuvette option, remove the cuvette, rinse thoroughly and dry between samples.

## Oligo Calculator



### Oligo Calculator

Use **Oligo Calculator** to calculate molecular weight, extinction coefficients, concentration factors and melting points for specific nucleic acid sequences. Clicking this task button displays:

Tab	Description
Oligo Calculator	For entering sequences of interest and selecting appropriate sample type variables.
Melting	Displays the calculated melting points of a DNA strand. Available only for DNA sequences.

### ❖ To use Oligo Calculator

1. Enter a base sequence on the Oligo Calculator tab.

More:

Use:

- The buttons below the Base Sequence box.
- The A, C, G, T and U keys on the keyboard.
- Copy and paste a base sequence (A, C, G, T and U only) from another application.

To clear the sequence, click **Clear**. Individual bases can be deleted only manually.

2. Select the nucleic acid type to analyze.
3. Select the degree of phosphorylation if applicable: mono-phosphate for DNA; mono- or tri-phosphate for RNA.
4. Select **Double-stranded** if applicable. The complementary base sequence will be included in the analysis.
5. Enter the molecular weights of any additions to the base sequence in the **Modification** box.

The calculated results appear:

Result	Description
Molecular weight	Calculated base sequence molecular weight.
Molar extinction coefficient	Calculated 260 nm extinction coefficient in ng-cm/microliter.
Concentration factor	Factor, based on the extinction coefficient, used to calculate the concentration of the base sequence.

Result	Description
Number of bases	Number of bases in the entered sequence.
% GC	Percentage of the total number of bases made up by guanine and cytosine.

❖ **To calculate the melting point of a DNA sequence**

1. Enter the base sequence on the Oligo Calculator tab.
2. Enter appropriate values on the Melting tab:

Parameter	Description
Oligo molarity	Concentration of the Oligo in molar units.
Cation molarity	Concentration of cations in the sample.
% Formamide	Percentage concentration of formamide in the sample.

The calculated results appear:

Result	Description
Salt-adjusted	Calculated melting point of the base sequence, corrected for the concentration of cation in the sample. This method does not account for the effect of interaction between neighboring bases.
Nearest-neighbor	Melting point of the base sequence when the effect of interaction between neighboring bases is taken into account.

## Protein A280

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Unique Screen Features](#)
- [Making Protein A280 Measurements](#)

## Overview

Protein A280

The Protein A280 method is used to quantify proteins on the basis of their absorbance at 280 nm.

Tyrosine, tryptophan, phenylalanine and to a small extent lysine and Cys-Cys disulphide bonds have an absorbance peak around 280 nm. This method does not require generation of a standard curve and is ready for protein sample quantitation at software startup. Colorimetric assays such as Pierce BCA, Pierce 660 nm, Bradford and Lowry are more commonly used for uncharacterized protein solutions and cell lysates.

The Protein A280 application displays the UV spectrum, measures the protein's absorbance at 280 nm (A280), and calculates the concentration (mg/ml).

### Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Protein A280 Measurements](#)

## Application Settings



**Settings**

To set data acquisition parameters for a [Protein A280](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein A280](#)

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Protein A280 Measurements](#)

## Type Tab for Protein A280



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Protein A280](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.

Feature	Description
Protein A280 Type	<p>Type of analysis to perform.</p> <p><b>1 Abs = 1 mg / mL</b> is a general reference setting based on a 0.1% (1 mg/ml) protein solution. It produces an absorbance of 1.0 A at 280 nm (where the pathlength is 10 mm, or 1 cm).</p> <p><b>BSA</b> is a Bovine Serum Albumin reference. Protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 6.7 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) BSA solution.</p> <p><b>IgG</b> is an IgG reference. Protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 13.7 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) IgG solution.</p> <p>For <b>Lysozyme</b>, protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 26.4 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) Lysozyme solution.</p> <p><b>Other protein (<math>\epsilon</math> &amp; MW)</b> is the entered molar extinction coefficient (<math>M^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}</math>) and molecular weight (MW) in kilodaltons (kDa) for the respective protein reference. The maximum values are 99999000 for <math>\epsilon</math> and 9999000 for MW.</p> <p><b>Other protein (<math>\epsilon</math> 1%)</b> is the mass extinction coefficient (<math>l \text{ g}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}</math>) for a 10 mg/ml (1%) solution of the respective reference protein. Enter an <math>\epsilon/1000</math> value.</p>
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein A280](#)

### Measurement Tab for Protein A280



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Protein A280](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.



Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein A280](#)

## Instrument Tab for Protein A280



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Protein A280](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein A280](#)

## Accessories Tab for Protein A280



Click **Settings** in [Protein A280](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein A280](#)

## Samples Tab for Protein A280



Click **Settings** in [Protein A280](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the <a href="#">Run Chart tab</a> to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein A280](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein A280](#)

Accessories Tab for Protein A280

## Unique Screen Features



The right pane in Measure Protein A280 may include:

Feature	Description
Type	Type of analysis to perform.
$\epsilon$ /1000 and Molecular Weight (kDa)	$\epsilon$ /1000 and molecular weight for the Other protein ( $\epsilon$ & MW) sample type.
Ext. Coeff, $\epsilon$ 1% (L/g-cm)	Extinction coefficient and $\epsilon$ 1% for the Other protein ( $\epsilon$ 1%) sample type.
Conc.	Concentration based on absorbance at 280 nm, after correction is applied, and the selected extinction coefficient.
A280	Absorbance at 280 nm for the protein sample being measured.
260/280	Ratio of absorbance at 260 nm and 280 nm.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Protein A280 Measurements](#)

## Making Protein A280 Measurements

While performing this procedure, [click here](#) for information about features to the right of the spectral display.

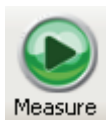
### ❖ To make a Protein A280 measurement

1. Click **Measure Protein A280** in [Protein A280](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. Click **Measure**.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank, generally the same buffer used to prepare or dissolve the sample. The buffer should be the same pH and of a similar ionic strength as the sample solution.

4. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

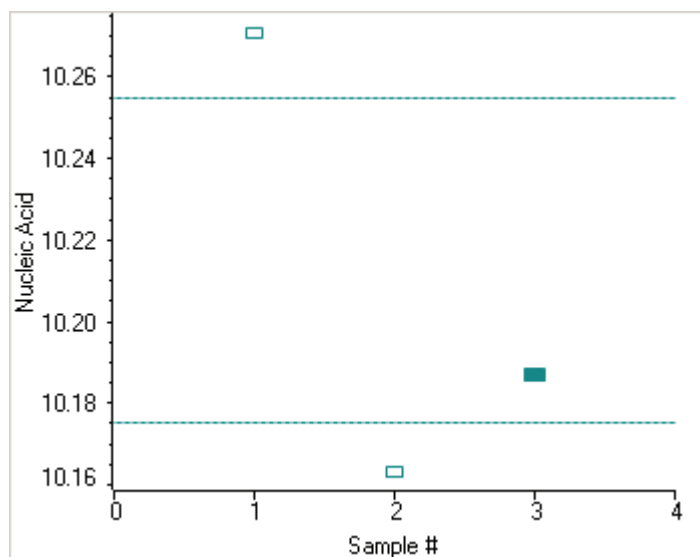
More:

If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

5. If only one sample will be measured, insert it.
6. Click **Continue**.
7. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To copy this plot, right-click it and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the sample selected in the table. (Right-click the data to access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.)

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Proteins and Labels

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Unique Screen Features](#)
- [Making Proteins and Labels Measurements](#)

### Overview

Proteins & Labels

The Proteins & Labels application determines protein concentration using the protein's intrinsic absorption at 280 nm as well as the concentration of a fluorescent dye modification (protein array conjugates). It can also measure the purity of metalloproteins (such as hemoglobin) using wavelength ratios.

### Related Topics

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Proteins and Labels Measurements](#)

### Dye/Chromophore Editor



Use the Dye Chromophore Editor to select predefined dyes, modify existing dyes for protocols, or enter new dyes.

To enter a new dye, type its information in the appropriate cells of the bottom row of the table and select a unit. Refer to the dye manufacturer for appropriate correction factors. The 260 nm corrections will be used for nucleic acid sample concentration calculations. Entered information is saved automatically.

To delete a user-defined dye, right-click its row and choose **Delete Row**. Predefined dyes, identified by the lock icon, cannot be edited or deleted.

### Application Settings



To set data acquisition parameters for a [Proteins and Labels](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

#### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Making Proteins and Labels Measurements](#)

### Type Tab for Proteins and Labels



Click **Settings** in [Proteins and Labels](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.



Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.
Type	<p>Type of analysis to perform.</p> <p><b>1 Abs = 1 mg / mL</b> is a general reference setting based on a 0.1% (1 mg/ml) protein solution. It produces an absorbance of 1.0 A at 280 nm (where the pathlength is 10 mm, or 1 cm).</p> <p><b>BSA</b> is a Bovine Serum Albumin reference. Protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 6.7 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) BSA solution.</p> <p><b>IgG</b> is an IgG reference. Protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 13.7 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) IgG solution.</p> <p>For <b>Lysozyme</b>, protein concentrations are calculated using the mass extinction coefficient of 26.4 at 280 nm for a 1% (10 mg/ml) Lysozyme solution.</p> <p><b>Other protein (<math>\epsilon</math> &amp; MW)</b> is the entered molar extinction coefficient (<math>M^{-1} cm^{-1}</math>) and molecular weight (MW) in kilodaltons (kDa) for the respective protein reference. The maximum values are 99999 X 1000 for <math>\epsilon</math> and 9999 X 1000 for MW</p> <p><b>Other protein (<math>\epsilon</math> 1%)</b> is the mass extinction coefficient (<math>l g^{-1} cm^{-1}</math>) for a 10 mg/ml (1%) solution of the respective reference protein.</p>
Dye 1 and Dye 2	Fluorescent dyes whose absorbance will be used in concentration correction calculations.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

## Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Proteins and Labels](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

## Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels



Click **Settings** in [Proteins and Labels](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

## Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels

### Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels



Click **Settings** in [Proteins and Labels](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

### Samples Tab for Proteins and Labels



Click **Settings** in [Proteins and Labels](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the <a href="#">Run Chart tab</a> to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Measurement Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Instrument Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

[Accessories Tab for Proteins and Labels](#)

## Unique Screen Features



The right pane in Measure Protein & Labels includes:

Feature	Description
Type	Type of analysis to perform.
$\epsilon$ /1000 and Molecular Weight (kDa)	$\epsilon$ /1000 and molecular weight for the Other protein ( $\epsilon$ & MW) sample type.
Ext. Coeff, $\epsilon$ 1% (L/g-cm)	Extinction coefficient and $\epsilon$ 1% for the Other protein ( $\epsilon$ 1%) sample type.
Conc.	Concentration based on absorbance at 280 nm, after correction is applied, and the selected extinction coefficient.
Dye(s) Conc.	Concentration of the user-selected dye(s).

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Proteins and Labels Measurements](#)

## Making Proteins and Labels Measurements

While performing this procedure, [click here](#) for information about features to the right of the spectral display.

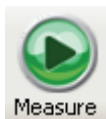
### ❖ To make a Proteins and Labels measurement

1. Click **Measure Proteins & Labels** in [Proteins and Labels](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. Click **Measure**.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank, generally the same buffer used to prepare or dissolve the sample. This solution should be the same pH and of a similar ionic strength as the sample solution.

4. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

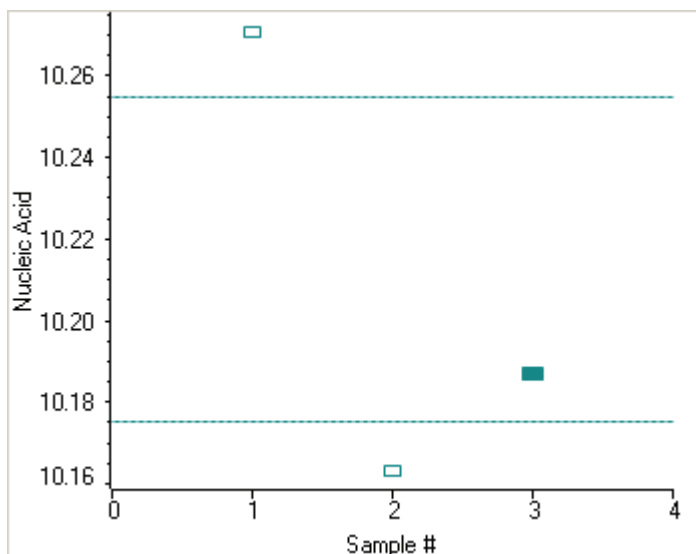
More:

If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

5. If only one sample will be measured, insert it.
6. Click **Continue**.
7. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To copy this plot, right-click it and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the sample selected in the table. (Right-click the data to access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation. See [Data Display](#) for more information.)

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in [Reports](#). Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

The A280 value in the result table is the value using the absorbance at 750 nm as the baseline. The A280 value used to calculate the protein concentration takes into account the appropriate dye correction factors and any absorbance correction due to the selected analysis correction nm. Therefore, the displayed A280 value is not the value used to calculate the sample concentration.

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Dye/Chromophore Editor](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Unique Screen Features](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Pierce BCA

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Working With Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Pierce BCA Measurements](#)



## Overview

### Pierce BCA

The BCA Protein Assay, which was patented by Pierce Biotechnology, part of Thermo Fisher Scientific, remains a cornerstone for accurately measuring protein concentration in biological samples. The method uses bicinchoninic acid (BCA) as the detection reagent for  $\text{Cu}^+$ , which is formed when  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  is reduced by protein in an alkaline environment. A purple-colored reaction product is formed by the chelation of two molecules of BCA with one cuprous ion ( $\text{Cu}^+$ ). The resulting Cu-BCA chelate formed in the presence of protein is measured at 562 nm. While this assay is linear over a wide concentration range, the calibration curves are best represented as second order. Preformulated reagents of BCA and  $\text{CuSO}_4$  are available in kit form from us.

---

### Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Working With Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce BCA Measurements](#)

### BCA Kits and Protocols

Commercial BCA Protein kit manufacturers typically outline procedures for two different protein concentration ranges:

- A regular assay uses a 20:1 reagent/sample volume ratio.
- A mini assay uses a 1:1 reagent/sample volume ratio. To prepare sufficient volume of these 1:1 mixtures for cuvette measurements, use a sample volume of at least 3 ml and 3 ml of BCA reagent.

Follow the assay kit manufacturer's recommendations for all standards and samples (unknowns). Ensure each is subjected to the same timing and temperature throughout the assay.

**Note** If running the assay at 60 °C, doubling the volumes may afford greater insurance against skewed results from evaporation/condensation within the sealed reaction tube.

Protein standards (BSA) for generating a standard curve may also be provided by the manufacturer for the BCA assay.

## Application Settings



To set data acquisition parameters for a [Pierce BCA](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

- [Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

### Related Topics

- [Overview](#)
- [Working With Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Pierce BCA Measurements](#)

## Type Tab for Pierce BCA



Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.
Standard curve	Type of quantitative analysis used.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

- [Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)
- [Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

## Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

## Standards Tab for Pierce BCA



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Standards tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

**Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA**



Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

**Related Topics**

[Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

## Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA



Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

## Samples Tab for Pierce BCA



Click **Settings** in [Pierce BCA](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  corrected concentration = measured concentration * (actual weight / target weight) * (target volume / actual volume)

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce BCA](#)

## Working With Standard Curves

A standard curve is required for colorimetric protein analysis.

- A standard curve can be generated using two or more standards.
- The multipoint curve capability allows multiple replicates for each standards. Standards can be run in any order; however, best practice dictates that the standards be measured from the lowest concentration to the highest.
- Determine whether or not to use a standard when analyzing samples against the standard curve.
- Establishing a new standard curve requires creating a new workbook.
- If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the standard absorbance values saved in the workbook.

**Note** Each workbook will archive only one standard curve.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Pierce BCA Measurements](#)

## Making Pierce BCA Measurements

### Sample and Standards Preparation

- See the manufacturers' guidelines and recommendations for standard and sample preparation.
- Prepare both standards and unknowns in the same manner. Use a diluent of the same pH and ionic strength for all blanks, standards and unknown samples.



**Note** Standards diluted from a stock standard must cover the expected range of the unknown samples. Protein concentrations are not extrapolated beyond measured standard concentrations.

## Procedure

### ❖ To make a Pierce BCA measurement

1. Click **Measure Pierce BCA** in [Pierce BCA](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank. See the reagent directions for details.

4. When the standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If Standard averaging on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.
6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remeasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

**Method  
Calibrated**

This is only an indicator that the required minimum number of points have been established for the selected curve fit type. It does not validate the integrity of the curve. For example, additional standards may be required to cover the expected assay concentration range.

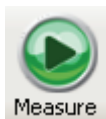
The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.



8. Follow the instructions that appear.

9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

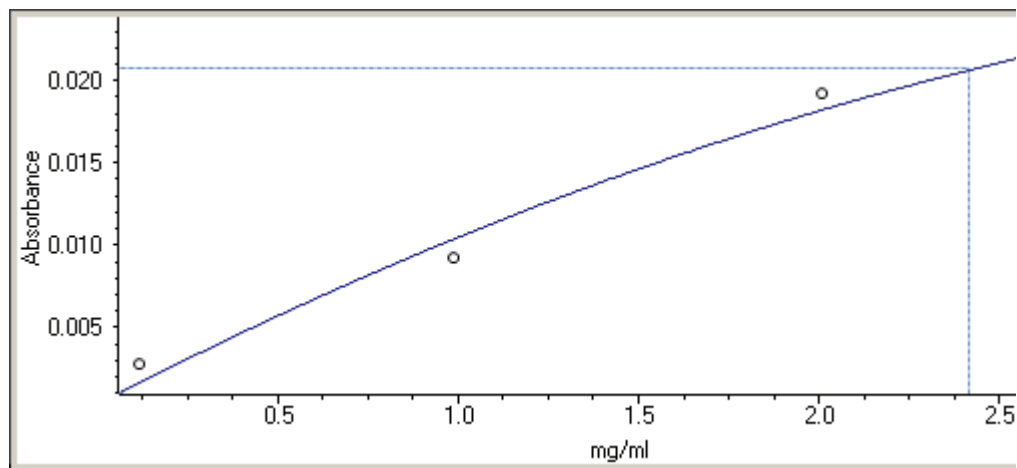
If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

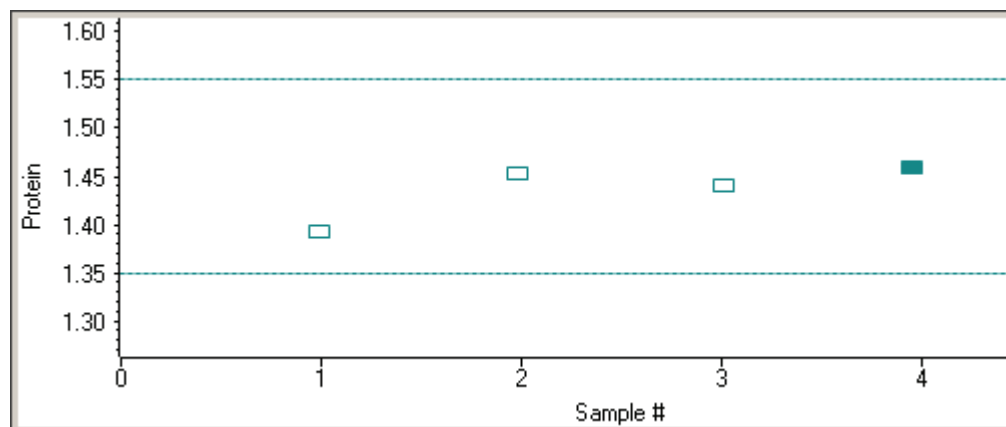
10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Protein Bradford

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Bradford Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements](#)

### Overview

Protein Bradford

The Protein Bradford assay measures absorbance at 595 nm; it determines concentration for either standard or micro sample concentrations.

This assay is commonly used for determining protein concentration. It is often used for more dilute protein solutions where lower detection sensitivity is needed and/or in the presence of components that also have significant UV (280 nm) absorbance. Like the other colorimetric assays, the Bradford assay requires generating a standard curve before measuring sample proteins.

The Bradford procedure uses the protein-induced absorbance shift of Coomassie Blue dye to 595 nm to measure protein concentration. The bound protein-dye complex is measured at 595 nm and normalized at 750 nm. A single stabilized reagent mixture containing Coomassie Blue dye, alcohol, and surfactant in kit form is available from numerous manufacturers.

### Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Bradford Standard Curves](#)

[Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements](#)

## Bradford Reagent Kits and Protocols

Follow the assay kit manufacturer's recommendations for all standards and samples (unknowns), ensuring they are subjected to the same timing and temperature throughout the assay.

Protein standards (BSA) for generating a standard curve may also be provided by the Bradford assay manufacturer.

## Application Settings



**Settings**

To set data acquisition parameters for a [Protein Bradford](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Bradford Standard Curves](#)

[Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements](#)

## Type Tab for Protein Bradford



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.
Standard curve	Type of quantitative analysis used.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

## Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

## Standards Tab for Protein Bradford



Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Standards tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)



[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

**Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford**



Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

**Related Topics**

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

## Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford



Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

## Samples Tab for Protein Bradford



Click **Settings** in [Protein Bradford](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  $\text{corrected concentration} = \text{measured concentration} * (\text{actual weight} / \text{target weight}) * (\text{target volume} / \text{actual volume})$

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Bradford](#)

## Bradford Standard Curves

A standard curve is required for colorimetric protein analysis.

- A standard curve can be generated using two or more standards.
- The multipoint curve capability allows multiple replicates for each standards. Standards can be run in any order; however, best practice dictates that the standards be measured from the lowest concentration to the highest.
- Determine whether or not to use a standard when analyzing samples against the standard curve.
- Establishing a new standard curve requires creating a new workbook.
- If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the standard absorbance values saved in the workbook.

**Note** Each workbook will archive only one standard curve.

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Bradford Standard Curves](#)

[Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements](#)

## Making Protein Bradford Assay Measurements

See [Sample and Standards Preparation](#) for more information.

❖ **To make Bradford assay measurements**

1. Click **Measure Protein Bradford** in [Protein Bradford](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank. See the reagent directions for details.

4. When the standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If Standard averaging on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.
6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remeasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

**Method  
Calibrated**

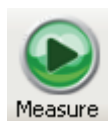
This is only an indicator that the required minimum number of points have been established for the selected curve fit type. It does not validate the integrity of the curve. For example, additional standards may be required to cover the expected assay concentration range.

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.

## 8. Follow the instructions that appear.

## 9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

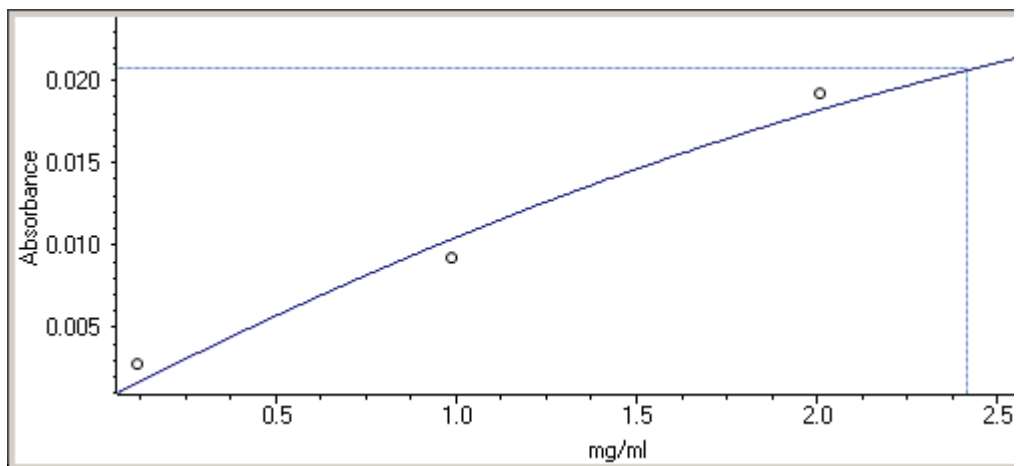
If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

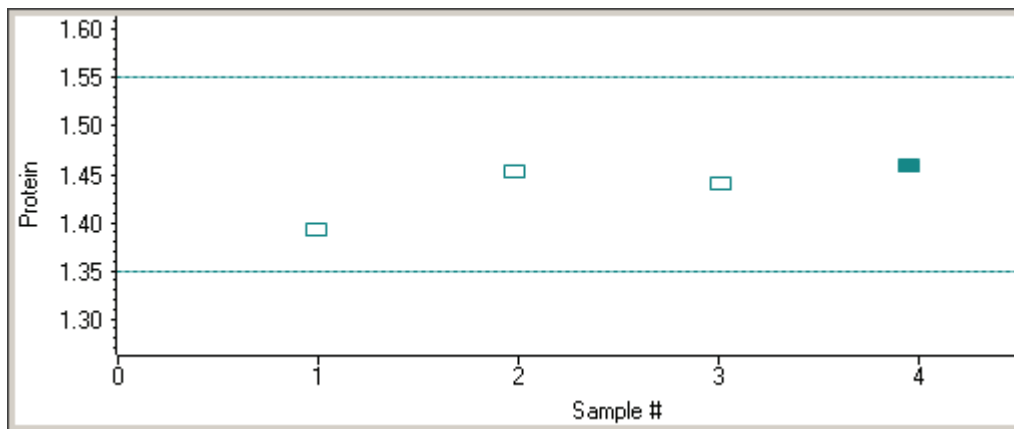
10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Bradford Standard Curves](#)

[Data Display](#)

# Pierce Modified Lowry

## Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Lowry Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements](#)

## Overview

Pierce Modified Lowry

The Pierce Modified Lowry assay measures absorbance at 750 nm to determine concentration.

This assay is an alternative method for determining protein concentration based on the widely used and cited Lowry procedure for protein quantitation. Like the other colorimetric assays, the Lowry assay requires generating a standard curve before measuring sample proteins.

The Pierce Modified Lowry procedure involves reaction of protein with cupric sulfate in alkaline solution, resulting in formation of tetradentate copper-protein complexes. The Folin-Ciocalteu Reagent is effectively reduced in proportion to the chelated copper-complexes, resulting in a water-soluble blue product that is measured at 650 nm and normalized at 405 nm. Preformulated reagents, used in the assay, are available in kit form from numerous manufacturers.

### Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Lowry Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements](#)

### Modified Lowry Kits and Protocols

Follow the assay kit manufacturer's recommendations for all standards and samples (unknowns). Ensure each is subjected to the same timing and temperature throughout the assay.

Protein standards (BSA) for generating a standard curve may also be provided by the manufacturer for the Lowry assay.

## Application Settings



**Settings**

To set data acquisition parameters for a [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

- [Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)
- [Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Lowry Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements](#)

### Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.



Feature	Description
Standard curve	Type of quantitative analysis used.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

### Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



Settings

Click **Settings** in Protein Lowry to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

## Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) to display the Standards tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

## Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry

### Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

## Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



Click **Settings** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

## Samples Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry



Click **Settings** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  $\text{corrected concentration} = \text{measured concentration} * (\text{actual weight} / \text{target weight}) * (\text{target volume} / \text{actual volume})$

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce Modified Lowry](#)

## Lowry Standard Curves

A standard curve is required for colorimetric protein analysis.

- A standard curve can be generated using two or more standards.
- The multipoint curve capability allows multiple replicates for each standards. Standards can be run in any order; however, best practice dictates that the standards be measured from the lowest concentration to the highest.
- Determine whether or not to use a standard when analyzing samples against the standard curve.
- Establishing a new standard curve requires creating a new workbook.
- If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the standard absorbance values saved in the workbook.

**Note** Each workbook will archive only one standard curve.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Lowry Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements](#)

## Making Pierce Modified Lowry Assay Measurements

See [Sample and Standards Preparation](#) for more information.

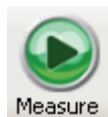
❖ **To make Pierce Modified Lowry Assay measurements**

1. Click **Measure Pierce Modified Lowry** in [Pierce Modified Lowry](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank. See the reagent directions for details.

4. When the standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If Standard averaging on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.
6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

**Method  
Calibrated**

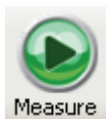
This is only an indicator that the required minimum number of points have been established for the selected curve fit type. It does not validate the integrity of the curve. For example, additional standards may be required to cover the expected assay concentration range.

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.

## 8. Follow the instructions that appear.

## 9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

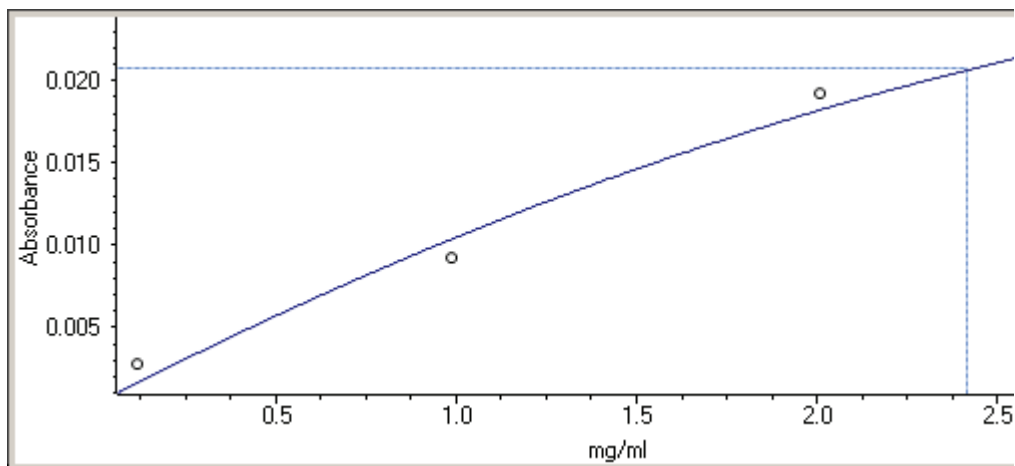


To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

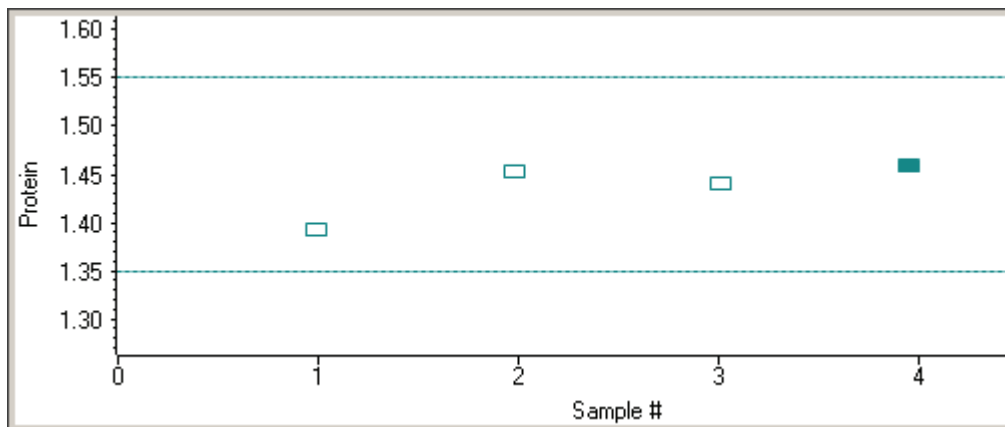
10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Lowry Standard Curves](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks](#)
- [Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

### Overview

#### Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay

The Thermo Scientific Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay reagent is a ready-to-use formulation that offers rapid, accurate and reproducible colorimetric detection of minute amounts of protein in solution. The reagent is ideal for measuring total protein concentration in samples containing reducing agents and/or detergents.

The proprietary dye-metal complex binds to protein in acidic conditions, causing a shift in the dye's absorption maximum, which is measured at 660 nm. The complex is reddish-brown and turns green upon protein binding. This color change is produced by deprotonation of the dye at low pH facilitated by interactions with positively charged amino acid groups in the protein. Consequently, the complex interacts primarily with basic residues in the protein, such as histidine, arginine and lysine, and to a lesser extent tyrosine, tryptophan and phenylalanine.

## Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

## Pierce 660 nm Reagent and Protocols

Follow the assay kit manufacturer's recommendations for all standards and samples (unknowns), ensuring they are subjected to the same timing and temperature throughout the assay.

Protein standards (BSA) for generating a standard curve may also be provided by the Pierce 660 nm assay manufacturer.

## Application Settings



To set data acquisition parameters for a [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

## Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay



Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.
Standard curve	Type of quantitative analysis used.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

### Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay



Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

### Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Standards tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay

**Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay**



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

**Related Topics**

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay



Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## Samples Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay



Click **Settings** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  $\text{corrected concentration} = \text{measured concentration} * (\text{actual weight} / \text{target weight}) * (\text{target volume} / \text{actual volume})$



## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Measurement Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Standards Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Instrument Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks

When opened, the Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay application may prompt for a new standard curve, requiring the creation of a new workbook. If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the saved curve archived in the workbook.

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

## Standard Curves

A standard curve is required for colorimetric protein analysis.

- A standard curve can be generated using two or more standards.
- The multipoint curve capability allows multiple replicates for each standards. Standards can be run in any order; however, best practice dictates that the standards be measured from the lowest concentration to the highest.
- Determine whether or not to use a standard when analyzing samples against the standard curve.
- Establishing a new standard curve requires creating a new workbook.
- If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the standard absorbance values saved in the workbook.

**Note** Each workbook will archive only one standard curve.

## Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks](#)

[Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements](#)

## Making Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay Measurements

See [Sample and Standards Preparation](#) for more information.

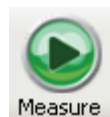
### ❖ To make Pierce 660 nm Protein assay measurements

1. Click **Measure Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay** in [Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank. See the reagent directions for details.

4. When the standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If Standard averaging on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.

6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

**Method  
Calibrated**

This is only an indicator that the required minimum number of points have been established for the selected curve fit type. It does not validate the integrity of the curve. For example, additional standards may be required to cover the expected assay concentration range.

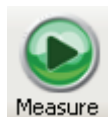
The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.



8. Follow the instructions that appear.
9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

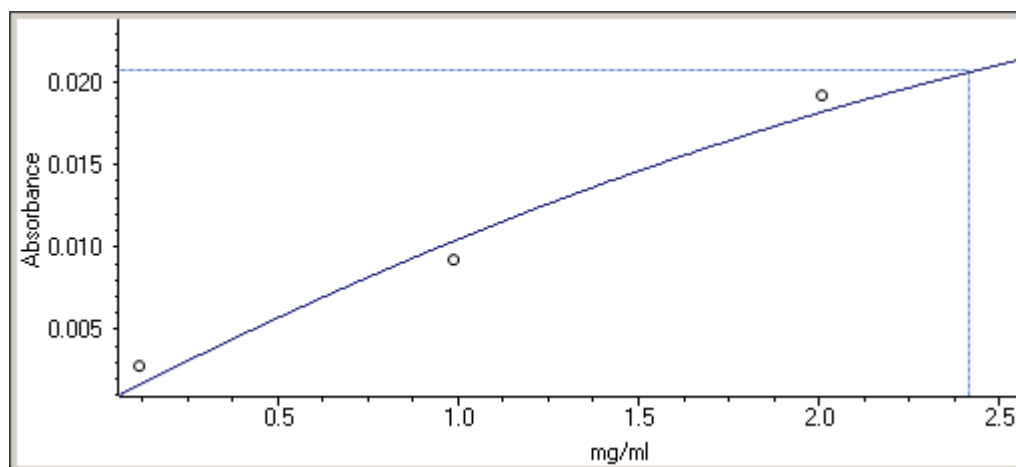
If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

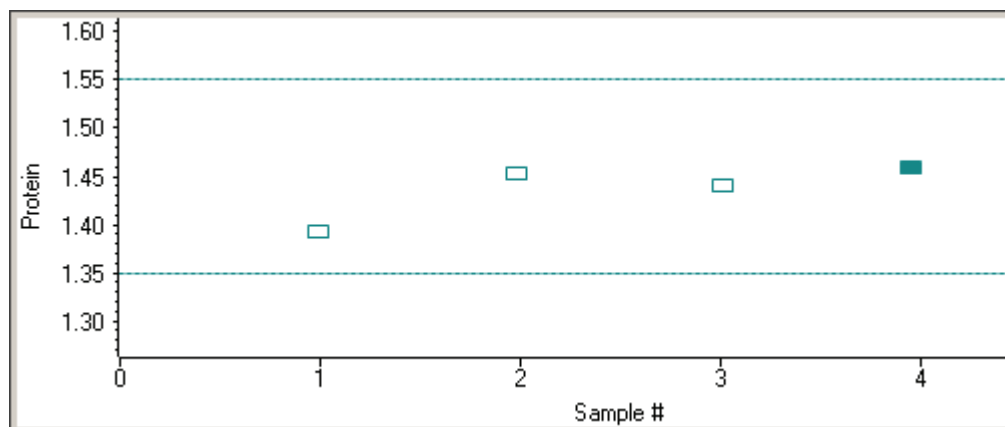
10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remeasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Pierce 660 nm Assay Workbooks](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Data Display](#)

## Protein Biuret

### Contents

- [Overview](#)
- [Application Settings](#)
- [Standard Curves](#)
- [Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements](#)

## Overview



Protein Biuret

The Protein Biuret application is similar to the [Pierce Modified Lowry](#) application; however, it involves a single incubation and requires more protein for the analysis. The protein-dye complex that is formed in the assay has a deep purple color and is measured at 545 nm. The calibration curve for this assay is linear with standards that range in concentration from 2 µg/ml to 10 µg/ml.

### Related Topics

[Application Settings](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements](#)

## Application Settings



**Settings**

To set data acquisition parameters for a [Protein Biuret](#) workbook, click **Settings** to access:

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements](#)

## Type Tab for Protein Biuret



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Type tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Name	Application name.
Description (optional)	Description of the template.

Feature	Description
Standard curve	Type of quantitative analysis used.
Pathlength	Distance the light travels through the sample.

### Related Topics

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

### Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret



Settings

Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Measurement tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Analysis wavelength	Wavelength(s) to use for the analysis.
Correction	<p>Specifies bichromatic normalization of the absorbance data.</p> <p>To use uncorrected data, select <b>None</b>. Without baseline correction, spectra may be offset from the baseline. If this offset is significant, the calculated protein concentration may be higher than the true value.</p> <p><b>Single point</b> subtracts the sample absorbance at the entered wavelength from the absorbance at every data point.</p> <p><b>Sloping baseline</b> draws a line between the data points at the entered wavelengths, finds its absorbance value at the analytical wavelength, and subtracts it from the measured absorbance.</p>
Component name	Component to quantify.

Feature	Description
Unit	Component concentration unit. The available units depend on the Formulas & Units tab settings in Options.
Calculate additional results	<p>For selecting or defining formulas for additional data processing, with the results appearing in the analysis report. The formulas are written in a form similar to that used in a command script language, with constants, mathematical functions, etc. All functions are not case-sensitive. Spaces are not allowed between a function name and “(”. After adding formulas, edit their information in the formula table as desired. To delete a table row, right-click it and choose <b>Delete Row</b>. Some information in the table cannot be modified or deleted.</p> <p>Instructions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ <b>To add one or more predefined formulas</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Select</b>.</li> <li>2. For each desired formula, select it in the list and click <b>Add</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings in Options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>Close</b>.</li> </ol> </li> <li>❖ <b>To define a formula</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Build</b>.</li> <li>2. To enter a formula in its entirety, set <b>Equation type</b> to <b>User defined</b> and type the equation. To use a provided formula, select it and enter values for the variables. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available formulas depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>4. For selected provided formulas, enter a name and concentration unit in the table. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The available units depend on the Formulas &amp; Units tab settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)



[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

## Standards Tab for Protein Biuret



**Settings**

Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Standards tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Curve fit type	Type of equation used to create the standard curve from standard concentration values.
Standard averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same standard or from multiple standards prepared under the same conditions. To average multiple measurements of the same standard, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three similar standards, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Minimum $r^2$	The $r^2$ value indicates how well the standard curve fits the standard data points, with 1.0 a perfect fit. If Minimum $r^2$ is selected, samples can be quantified only after that value is achieved for the standard curve.
Calculate from weight/volume	If available for the current unit, calculates concentration when the weight and volume of material used to prepare each standard is known. Enter the weight and volume for each standard in the appropriate table cells, or enter it later as part of running an analysis.
Standard Table	Contains concentration and other information about the standards. To add information from a .csv (comma separated values) file or .tsv (tab separated values) file, click <b>Import Standards</b> . To save the information in a .csv file or .tsv file, click <b>Export Standards</b> .

## Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

**Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret**



Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Instrument tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Mode	Specifies Scan or Fixed data acquisition.
Data mode	Y-axis format for acquired data.
Start wavelength and End wavelength (Scan only)	Starting and ending values of the wavelength range for acquiring data.
Bandwidth	A larger spectral bandwidth increases the amount of energy that passes through the sample. Increasing the bandwidth can improve the signal-to-noise ratio; however, a larger spectral bandwidth decreases the ability to resolve closely spaced spectral features.
Integration time	How long the system acquires and averages data at each data interval (for scanning measurements) or at each measured wavelength (for fixed-wavelength measurements). Increasing the integration time improves the signal-to-noise ratio but reduces the scan speed.
Data interval (Scan only)	Difference in wavelength between two consecutive data points.
Scan speed (Scan only)	Wavelength range covered per unit time. Varies inversely with integration time. Increases as the data interval increases.
Estimated time (Scan only)	Estimated duration of data acquisition. Increases as integration time increases and as the data interval decreases. Varies inversely with scan speed.
Table of wavelengths (Fixed only)	Shows the analysis wavelength(s) entered on the Measurement tab.

**Related Topics**

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

## Accessories Tab for Protein Biuret



Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Accessories tab in the right pane. The available parameters depend on the installed accessories. See [Accessories](#) for details.

The status of accessories can be monitored during measurements. See [Instrument Status Monitors](#).

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Samples Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

## Samples Tab for Protein Biuret



Click **Settings** in [Protein Biuret](#) to display the Samples tab in the right pane.

Feature	Description
Number of samples	Number of samples in the analysis.
Base name	Beginning of the name for sample spectra, to which a sequential number is appended. For example, the names of three sample spectra using the base name “dye” would be dye1, dye2 and dye3.
Sample averaging	Whether and how to average concentration values from multiple measurements of the same sample or from multiple samples. To average multiple measurements of the same sample, select <b>Replicate</b> and set <b>Number of replicates</b> to the total number of measurements. To average values from two or three samples, select <b>Duplicate</b> or <b>Triplicate</b> , respectively.
Use concentration limits	Displays high and low limit lines on the Run Chart tab to show whether sample concentrations are within the specified limits.
Use weight/volume correction	If available for the current unit, corrects sample concentrations using the entered target weight and volume:  $\text{corrected concentration} = \text{measured concentration} * (\text{actual weight} / \text{target weight}) * (\text{target volume} / \text{actual volume})$

### Related Topics

[Type Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Measurement Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Standards Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Instrument Tab for Protein Biuret](#)

[Accessories Tab for Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay](#)

## Standard Curves

A standard curve is required for colorimetric protein analysis.

- A standard curve can be generated using two or more standards.
- The multipoint curve capability allows multiple replicates for each standards. Standards can be run in any order; however, best practice dictates that the standards be measured from the lowest concentration to the highest.
- Determine whether or not to use a standard when analyzing samples against the standard curve.
- Establishing a new standard curve requires creating a new workbook.
- If a previously saved workbook is used, all concentration calculations for newly measured samples will be based on the standard absorbance values saved in the workbook.

**Note** Each workbook will archive only one standard curve.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements](#)

## Making Protein Biuret Assay Measurements

See [Sample and Standards Preparation](#) for more information.

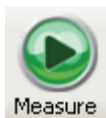
### ❖ To make Protein Biuret assay measurements

1. Click **Measure Protein Biuret** in [Protein Biuret](#).



**Note** To start an analysis immediately after viewing or changing the template settings, click the **Measure** action button instead and skip to step 3.

2. If standards need to be acquired, click **Measure**. If standards have already been acquired, skip to step 7 to acquire sample data.



3. Follow the instructions that appear.

Use the appropriate buffer for the blank. See the reagent directions for details.

4. When the standards information appears, modify it if desired.

More:

If Standard averaging on the Standards tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement to be made of the standard. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of standard names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved standards information, use **Import Standards**.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each standard in the table.

To remove a standard, select it, right-click the table and choose **Clear Standard**. To remove all the standards, choose **Clear Table**.

To save standards information for later use, use **Export Standards**.

5. Click **Continue**.
6. Follow the instructions that appear, installing the specified standards.

The Standard Curve(s) tab displays the resulting standard curve (or curves). Specify the standards to use for the curve (or curves) by selecting **Yes** or **No** in the **Use** column in the table.

More:

**Method  
Uncalibrated**

If a standard curve is not calibrated...

- Try selecting a different curve fit type.
- Try remeasuring a standard using the correct standard material: select the listed standard, right-click the table and choose **Remasure**.
- Try changing the setting of **Minimum  $r^2$**  on the Standards tab and acquire the standards again in a new workbook.

**Method  
Calibrated**

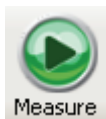
This is only an indicator that the required minimum number of points have been established for the selected curve fit type. It does not validate the integrity of the curve. For example, additional standards may be required to cover the expected assay concentration range.

The table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. Examples include sample identification, user name, and the results of replicate, duplicate or triplicate measurements and their standard deviation.

If Standard averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a standard name indicates the second measurement. If Standard averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

To permanently remove an acquired standard from the analysis, right-click it and choose **Remove**. Its information is crossed out but not removed from the table.

The Data tab displays the acquired data (a fixed data point or scan spectrum) for the standard selected in the table. To access commands for customizing the display, including adding annotation, right-click the data. See [Data Display](#) for more information.

7. Click **Measure**.

## 8. Follow the instructions that appear.

## 9. When samples information appears, modify it if desired.

If Calculate from weight/volume was selected on the Standards tab, enter the weight and volume for each sample in the table.

More:

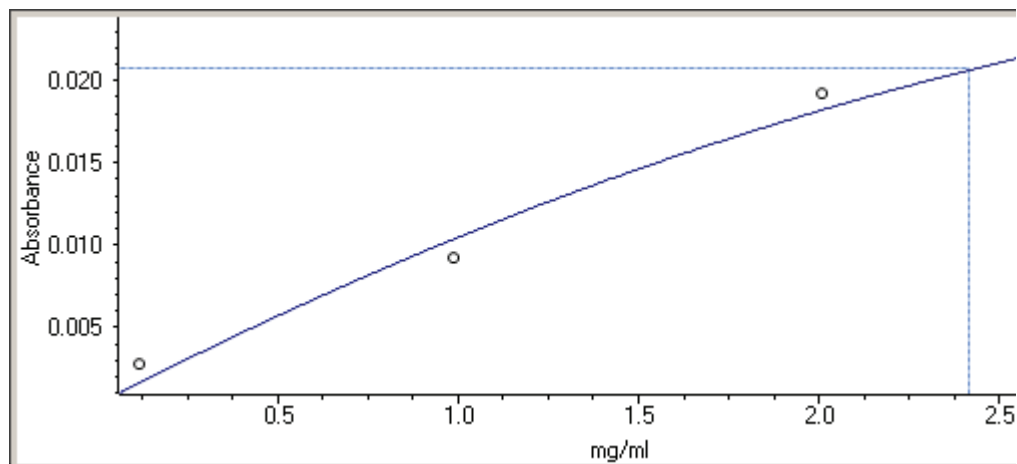
If Sample averaging on the Samples tab in Settings was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement to be made of the sample. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” at the end of sample names indicate the second and third measurements to be made, respectively.

To enter previously saved samples information, use **Load Samples**. To save the samples information, use **Save Samples**.

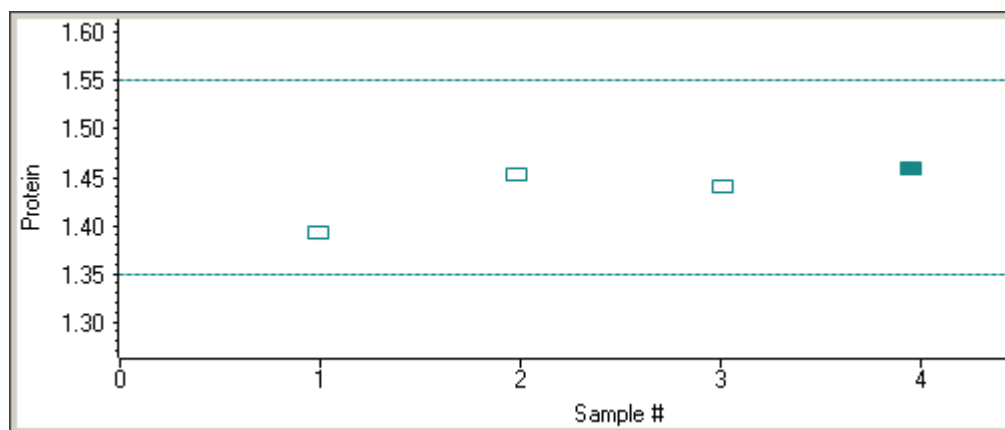
10. If only one sample will be measured, install it.
11. Click **Continue**.
12. Follow any instructions that appear, such as to install a specified sample.

The sample results table contains the columns of information specified on the Configuration tab in Reports. If Sample averaging was set to Duplicate, “D” at the end of a sample name indicates the second measurement. If Sample averaging was set to Triplicate, “D” and “T” indicate the second and third measurements, respectively.

The Standard Curve(s) tab shows graphically the relationship between the standard curve, measured spectral intensity and calculated concentration for the selected sample: A horizontal line connects the sample spectral intensity value on the Y-axis to the standard curve. A vertical line connects that point to the sample concentration value on the X-axis:



The Run Chart tab plots the concentration of the measured component versus sample number. If Use concentration limits was selected on the Samples tab, horizontal limit lines show whether the concentrations are within the specified limits:



## 4 Life Science Applications

### Protein Biuret

To measure a sample again, right-click its row in the results table and choose **Remasure**. After the remeasurement, the previous information for the sample is crossed out (but not removed from the table).

To copy the data on the Standard Curve(s) tab or Run Chart tab, right-click the plot and choose **Copy to Clipboard**.

### Related Topics

[Overview](#)

[Application Settings](#)

[Standard Curves](#)

[Data Display](#)



## Accessories

- Sample Position Cell Holders
- Reference Cell Holders
- 8 Degree Near Normal Specular Reflectance
- 15 Degree Specular Reflectance
- 20 Degree Specular Reflectance
- 30 Degree Specular Reflectance
- 45 Degree Specular Reflectance
- 60 Degree Specular Reflectance
- Calibrated Validation Carousel (CVC)
- Depolarizer
- Grazing Angle Specular Reflectance
- Integrated Fiber Optic Module
- Integrating Sphere Diffuse Reflectance
- Mercury Lamp
- Peltier Thermostatted Single Cell Holder
- TPS-1500W Sealed Peltier Recirculator
- Probe Handling and Maintenance
- Rapid Mix Accessory
- Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer
- SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer
- Smart Rotary Cell Changer
- Smart Sipper
- Temperature Probe
- Variable Angle Transmission
- VERSA Probe



## 8 Degree Near Normal Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2616\_HARRICK\_8NN Spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:

C://2616\_HARRICK\_8NN Spec Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## 15 Degree Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2222\_PIKE\_15spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:  
C://2222\_PIKE\_15spec Accy\_UG.pdf  
If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## 20 Degree Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2614\_PIKE\_20spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:

C://2614\_PIKE\_20spec Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)





## 30 Degree Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2223\_PIKE\_30spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:  
C://2223\_PIKE\_30spec Accy\_UG.pdf If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## 45 Degree Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2224\_PIKE\_45spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:

C://2224\_PIKE\_45spec Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## 60 Degree Specular Reflectance

For Local Control instruments:

D://2615\_PIKE\_60spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:

C://2615\_PIKE\_60spec Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## Calibrated Validation Carousel (CVC)

The Calibrated Validation Carousel (CVC) is an automated performance verification accessory.

### NOTICE

- Do not touch the exposed surface of the standards in the CVC.
- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.

### Contents

- [Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)
- [Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)
- [CVC Test Limits](#)
- [Using the CVC](#)
- [Maintenance](#)

The CVC carousel uses the same Smart base unit as the Smart Thermostatted Rotary 7-Cell Changer (Rotary Cell Changer). The CVC is also supplied without the base unit for customers wishing to use the CVC with an existing Rotary Cell Changer base.

The CVC accurately positions the required standards for each test in the sample beam. The following table describes the tests and test materials included with the CVC.

Test	Standard	USP	EP
Wavelength Accuracy	Holmium perchlorate	Holmium perchlorate	Holmium perchlorate
Wavelength Repeatability	Holmium perchlorate	Holmium perchlorate	Holmium perchlorate
Absorbance Accuracy	1A Neutral Density filter	Potassium dichromate	Potassium dichromate
UV Absorbance Accuracy	Potassium dichromate	Potassium dichromate	Potassium dichromate
Absorbance Repeatability	1A Neutral Density filter	Potassium dichromate	Potassium dichromate
Stray Light	220, 340 nm cut-off filters	Sodium Iodide	Potassium chloride
Noise	0A and 1A Neutral Density filter	Instrument lamp	Instrument lamp

INSIGHT software stores all instrument performance specifications and tolerances.

## Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit

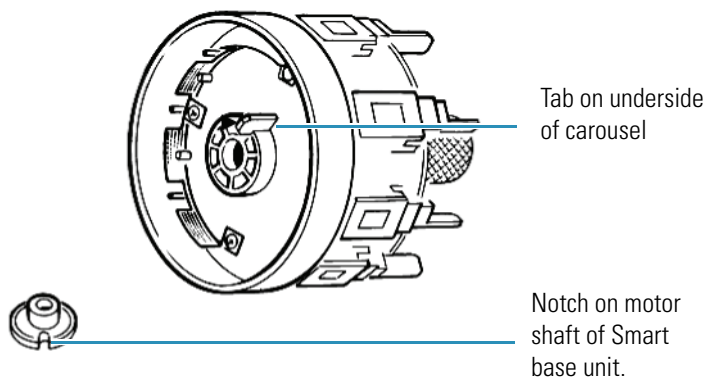
If purchased as “carousel only”, install the CVC on a Smart base supplied with the Rotary Cell Changer.

1. Remove the Rotary Cell Changer (if installed).

Turn the knurled knob counterclockwise on the top of the cell changer and pull it upwards.

2. Install the CVC.

- Identify the position of the notch on the motor shaft of the Smart base unit.
- View the underside of the carousel to locate the position of the tab.



**Note** Ensure a positive location of the tab in the notch.

3. Place the carousel on the shaft; turn the knurled knob clockwise to tighten.

### Related Topics

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[CVC Test Limits](#)

[Using the CVC](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument

Install the Smart Accessory as described in [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).

### Contents



- Initialization
- Loading CVC Calibration Data

## Initialization

The accessory must be initialized each time it is installed and after changing the cell holder when the Smart base unit is installed. Initializing verifies the cell position and resets the cell holder to position 1.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

### ❖ To initialize a cell changer

1. In the selected application, choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
2. Click **Reset**.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[CVC Test Limits](#)[Using the CVC](#)[Maintenance](#)

## Loading CVC Calibration Data

Each CVC has unique calibration data shipped with the accessory. Before a CVC can be used for performance testing, its serial number and calibration file must be read by INSIGHT software. It is not necessary to reload the data unless you purchase a new CVC or have it recalibrated.

**Note** The software can store one calibration file for each type of CVC.

Make a backup copy of the calibration data before use. Store the master and the Certificate of Calibration in a secure location.

### ❖ To load CVC calibration data

1. From the INSIGHT software Home screen, click **Performance Verification**.
2. Click **Load CVC Calibration**. A dialog box lets you browse for the calibration file. The file is provided on a memory stick or other medium. The following format is used for the file name:  
  
evodata\_[x]\_[y].cal  
  
where: x is the serial number of the CVC carousel, and  
y is the CVC type (e for EP, u for USP and s for Standard).
3. Locate and select the calibration file that matches the installed CVC and click **OK**.

## Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)[Initialization](#)[CVC Test Limits](#)[Using the CVC](#)[Maintenance](#)

## CVC Test Limits

The pass/fail limits are based on the instrument specification and any other tolerances associated with the Certified Reference Material (CRM). The software stores all tolerances and any instrument pass/fail limits with the calibration data and reports these values as appropriate.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[Using the CVC](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Using the CVC

### Contents

- [Running Performance Verification Tests](#)
- [Viewing CVC Test Reports](#)

Before using the CVC, mount the CVC carousel on the base unit and install the accessory in the spectrophotometer. See [Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#) and [Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#).

If using this CVC for the first time, load the calibration data. See [Loading CVC Calibration Data](#).

## Running Performance Verification Tests

The CVC performance tests appear only when the CVC is properly installed and a valid calibration file has been loaded.

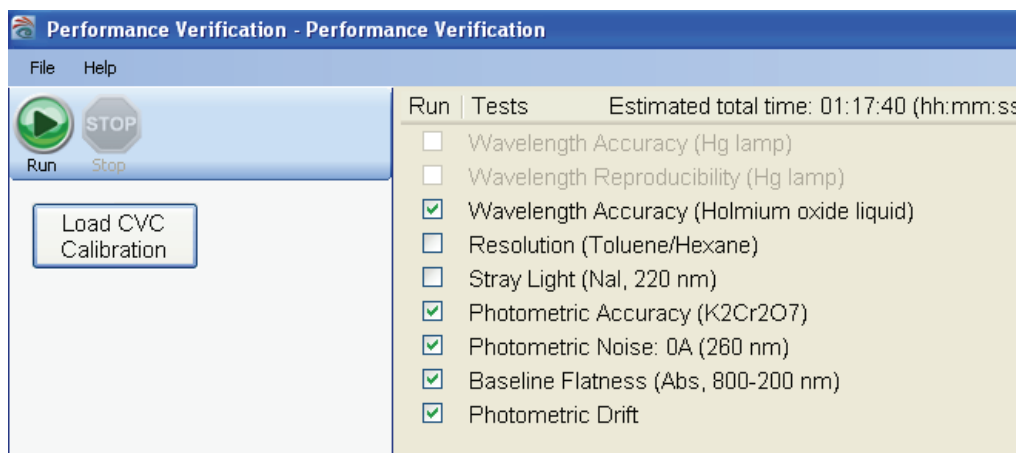
**Note** If you are running security software, you can perform performance verification tests only if you have been given the right to do so by the system administrator.

### ❖ To run CVC performance verification tests

1. Click **Performance Verification** in Home.

The available tests appear in the right pane.

**Note** The available tests depend on the type of CVC installed.



2. Select the tests to run.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.



**CAUTION** 防止被夹住的危险。作业期间，请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。

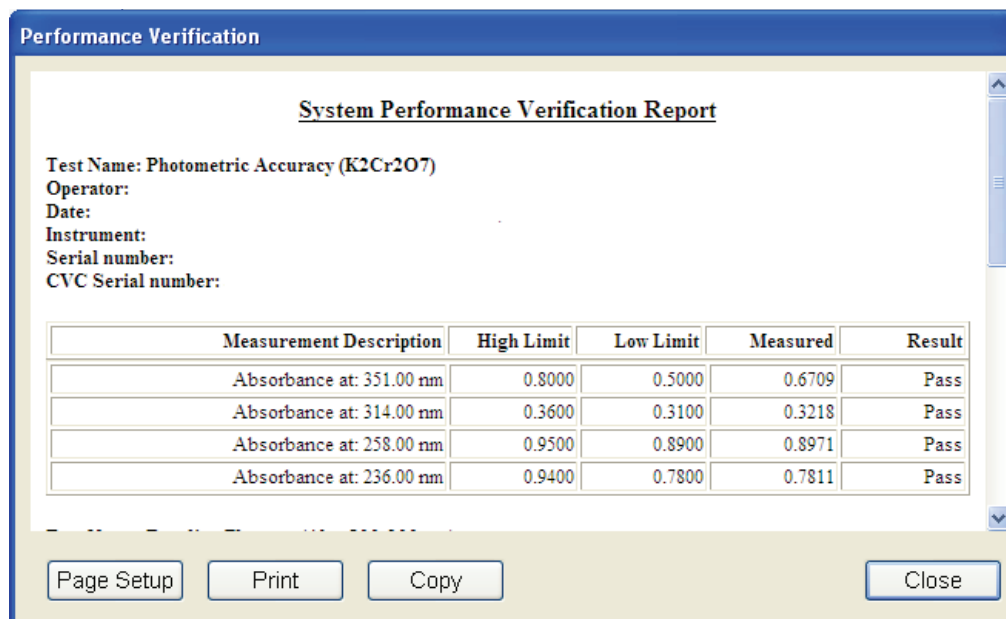
3. Click **Run**.

**Note** If the serial number of the CVC carousel does not match the serial number stored with the current calibration data for the CVC type, an error message appears. See [Loading CVC Calibration Data](#).

The status window shows the data and progress.

To end the tests before they are finished, click **Stop**.

When all the tests are completed, a dialog box shows the report.



The report can be printed or copied. A signature block appears at the end.

The report is saved automatically and appears on the PV Reports tab in My Data. See [Viewing CVC Test Reports](#) for details.

4. Click **Close**.

### Related Topics

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[CVC Test Limits](#)

[CVC Test Results](#)

[Viewing CVC Test Reports](#)

## Maintenance

### CVC Test Results

For each test in the suite, the report shows:

- Test name
- Operator
- Time and date of the test
- Instrument type
- Instrument serial number
- CVC serial number
- Expected result or range, measured result and a pass or fail result

### Related Topics

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[CVC Test Limits](#)

[Running Performance Verification Tests](#)

[Viewing CVC Test Reports](#)

[Maintenance](#)

### Viewing CVC Test Reports

#### ❖ To view a CVC test report

1. From the INSIGHT software Home screen, click **My Data**.
2. Click the **PV Reports** tab.

The right pane shows all the performance tests run with the instrument.

Report	Date
Wavelength Repeatability - Holmium Perchlorate 485_20100415_114440	2010-04-15 11:54:03Z
Wavelength Accuracy - Holmium Perchlorate_20100415_114023	2010-04-15 11:44:39Z
Stray Light at 200 nm (KCl)_20100415_113656	2010-04-15 11:40:23Z
UV Absorbance Accuracy (K2Cr2O7)_20100415_113631	2010-04-15 11:36:56Z
Resolution - TolueneHexane_20100415_113536	2010-04-15 11:36:31Z
Baseline Flatness_20100415_113004	2010-04-15 11:35:35Z
Drift_20100415_102800	2010-04-15 11:30:04Z
Noise_20100415_102545	2010-04-15 10:28:00Z
Noise_20100415_102204	2010-04-15 10:24:22Z
Noise_20100415_093134	2010-04-15 09:33:51Z
Noise_20100415_092043	2010-04-15 09:22:59Z

- To sort by Report or Date, click the column heading.
- To open a report, double-click the row.
- To combine reports, hold down Shift or Ctrl to select multiple rows, and then double-click a selected row.

See [My Data](#) and [Performance Verification](#) for more information.

## Related Topics

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[CVC Test Limits](#)

[Running Performance Verification Tests](#)

[CVC Test Results](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Recertification](#)

**NOTICE** Do not touch the exposed surface of the standards in the CVC.

## Routine Maintenance

Very little maintenance is required to keep the accessory in good working condition. The exterior surface of the accessory should be kept clean and free of spilled chemicals and dust.

Use the provided bulb to remove dust from the exposed surface of the standards.

Always keep the accessory in its case when not in use. Always keep the cover closed. Never expose the standards to airborne smoke or dust.

### Related Topics

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[Using the CVC](#)

[Recertification](#)

## Recertification

We offer a recertification and repair service for the CVC. It is recommended that you return your accessory for recertification every two years — or whenever you have reason to believe that it no longer exhibits its certified value. Before returning your accessory, contact technical support.

### Related Topics

[Installing the Carousel on the Smart Base Unit](#)

[Installing Complete CVC in the Instrument](#)

[Loading CVC Calibration Data](#)

[Using the CVC](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)



## Depolarizer

For Local Control instruments:

D://2613\_HARRICK\_Depolarizer Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:

C://2613\_HARRICK\_Depolarizer Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

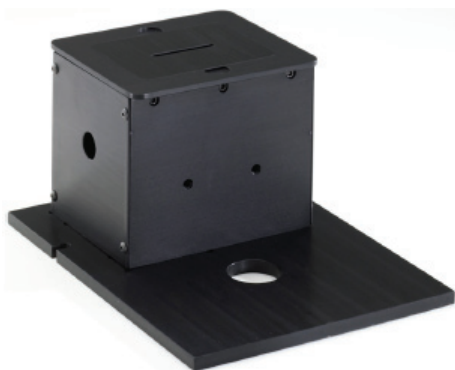
[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## Grazing Angle Specular Reflectance

This manual accessory is designed to analyze “mirror like” planar surfaces and/or coatings on planar surfaces by recording the specular reflectance at 85 degrees. The energy profile as a function of angle is a Gaussian peak centered on 85° and approximately 6° wide.



For more information for Local Control instruments:

D://2625\_Grazing Angle Spec Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:  
C://2625\_Grazing Angle Spec Accy\_UG.pdf

If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

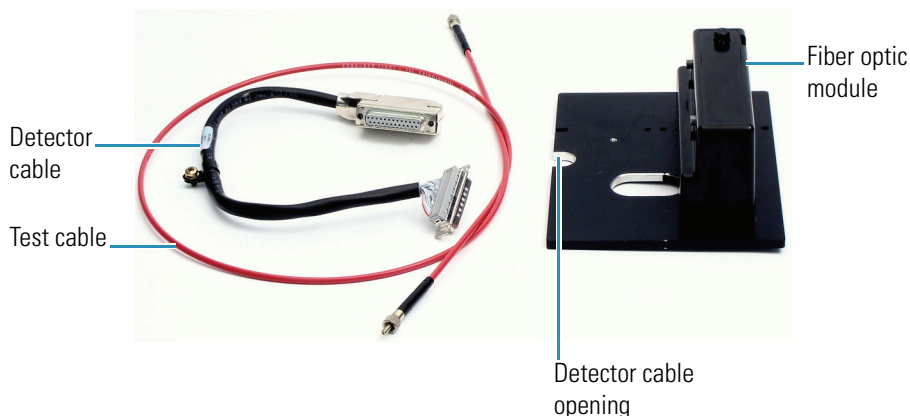
[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## Integrated Fiber Optic Module

This accessory provides transfer optics and an integrated detector for SMA (SubMiniature version A)-terminated fiber optic probes. Probes must be purchased separately. A test cable is included for aligning the accessory.



### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Attaching Cables and Probes](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

## Safety Considerations

To avoid injury while using the accessory, do not stare at the UV beam or UV light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.

- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.
- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.
- Do not touch the exposed optics.
- Keep the protective caps on the ends of the fiber optic ports when they are not in use.
- Store the accessory in a dust-free location.
- Handle the test cable gently and follow the operating precautions for any fiber optic cable attached to a probe. See [Probe Handling and Maintenance](#).

## Related Topics

### [Safety Considerations](#)

## Installation

### ❖ To install the accessory

1. Turn off the spectrophotometer. See [Using the Spectrophotometer](#).
2. Remove the instrument detector.

Avoid UV radiation hazard in the detector compartment. Protect eyes and skin from exposure.

**CAUTION** Safety glasses with side shields or goggles with solid side pieces are the only equipment that provides adequate eye protection against direct and reflected UV light.

### Languages

**Remarque** Seules les lunettes de sécurité avec écrans latéraux ou les lunettes protectrices avec parties latérales solides protègent les yeux de façon adéquate contre la lumière UV directe et réfléchie.

**Anmerkung** Sicherheitsbrillen mit seitlichem Schutz bzw. Schutzbrillen mit festen Seitenteilen bieten als einzige Ausrüstungsgegenstände adäquaten Schutz der Augen gegen direkte und reflektierte UV-Strahlung.

**N.B.** Gli occhiali protettivi con schermi laterali o con schermi laterali monolente sono l'unica attrezzatura che fornisce un'adeguata protezione degli occhi dalla luce UV diretta e riflessa.

**Nota** Las gafas protectoras con protección lateral de seguridad o con piezas laterales sólidas son el único equipo que proporciona la protección para los ojos adecuada contra la luz ultravioleta directa y reflejada.

See [Removing and Installing the Detector Module](#).

3. Remove the detector access panel. See [Detector Access Panel](#).
4. Insert the connector on the accessory interface cable into the socket on the bottom of the accessory.
5. Install the accessory. See [Installing a Manual Accessory](#).

Before installing, route the interface cable under the baseplate and through the detector cable opening so the free connector is above the accessory baseplate.

6. Pass the connector through the opening between the sample and detector compartments.
7. Plug it into the socket in the detector compartment and press to secure it.



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard. Do not stare at the beam or light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez l'exposition au rayonnements UV. Ne regardez jamais le faisceau de lumière qui sort d'une fibre optique couplé.



**WARNUNG** Gefahren durch UV-Strahlung sind zu vermeiden. Nicht in den Strahl eines gekoppelten Glasfaserkabels blicken.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazioni UV. Non fissare il raggio di luce che esce dal cavo a fibre ottiche accoppiato.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta. No mire al rayo luminoso que sale de un cable de fibra óptica acoplado.



**WARNING** 防止 UV 放射危险。请勿注视光纤电缆耦合留下的光束。

8. Turn on the spectrophotometer and wait until it initializes. See [Using the Spectrophotometer](#).
9. If the instrument has the Application Focused Beam Geometry™ (AFBG) option, select an application, click **Settings > Instrument** and set **Bandwidth** to **Fiber**.

**Note** If you change the application, reset **Bandwidth** to **Fiber**, or [create a template](#) for fiber optic sampling for this application and save your data in a workbook based on that template.

10. [Align the accessory](#).

### Related Topics

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Aligning the Accessory](#)

## Attaching Cables and Probes

The accessory is compatible with probes and cables that have SMA connectors. Contact us for compatible probes. See [Contacting Us](#).

[Install the accessory](#) and [align it](#) before installing cables and probes.

### ❖ To attach cables and probes

1. Remove the protective caps from the probe cables and accessory ports.

Store the caps securely so they can be replaced when the probe or accessory is removed from the instrument.

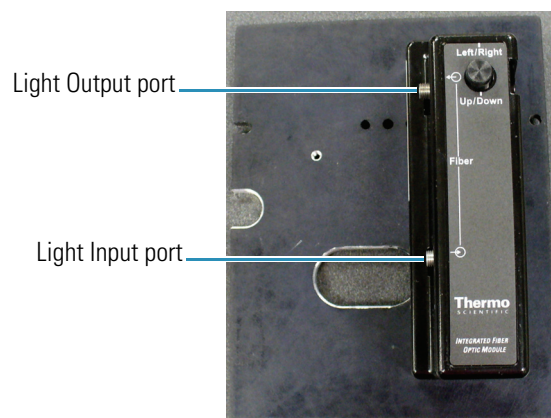
**NOTICE** When attaching fiber optic cables to the accessory ports, avoid:

- Twisting or bending the cable.
- Touching the tips with your fingers.
- Overtightening or using tools to tighten the connectors.

2. Route the cables through the detector compartment on the instrument.
3. Attach the probe's Light Input cable to the Light Output port on the accessory.

To attach a cable, insert the SMA connector and gently tighten the ferrule by hand.





4. Attach the probe's Light Output cable to the Light Input port on the accessory.

### Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Aligning the Accessory](#)

## Operation

Follow the probe manufacturer's recommendations for compatible samples and operating procedures.

If the instrument has the AFBG option, in each application click **Settings > Instrument** and set **Bandwidth** to Fiber.

### Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Aligning the Accessory](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Aligning the Accessory](#)

## Routine Maintenance

Follow these guidelines:

- [Align the accessory](#) each time it is installed or if performance degrades.
- Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for probe maintenance.

### Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Aligning the Accessory](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Aligning the Accessory

Align the accessory each time it is installed it or if performance degrades.

### ❖ To align the accessory

1. Remove the protective caps from the test cable and from the ports on the accessory.

Store the end caps securely so they can be replaced when the cable or accessory is removed from the instrument.

**NOTICE** When attaching fiber optic cables to the accessory ports, avoid:

- Twisting or bending the cable.
- Touching the cable ends with your fingers.
- Overtightening or using tools to tighten the connectors.
- Scratching the cable ends.

2. Route the test cable through the detector compartment.

3. Attach both connectors to the ports on the accessory.

To attach a cable, insert the SMA connector and gently tighten the ferrule by hand.

4. From INSIGHT software, choose **System Settings > Alignment**.

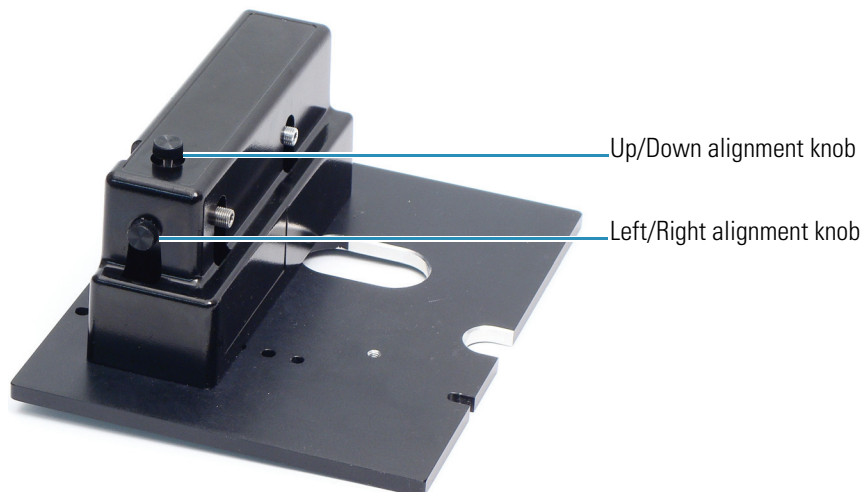
See [Alignment Tab](#).

5. Set the filter.

Set **Filter** to **Green** (typical) or **White** (no filter) if the signal is low.

6. Set **Bandwidth** to **Fiber**.

7. Click **Start**.
8. Maximize the signal strength:
  - a. Use the Up/Down knob on the accessory to adjust the signal strength.



- b. Adjust the Left/Right knob on the accessory to increase the signal further.
    - c. Repeat steps a and b until the signal is at its maximum value.
9. Click **Stop**.

### **Related Topics**

[Installation](#)

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Unexpected changes in signal strength or no signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Soiled probe, optical fibers, connectors or ports on the Fiber Optic Coupler</li><li>• Fiber Optic Coupler is not aligned properly</li><li>• Damaged probe, optical fiber or Fiber Optic Coupler.</li></ul>	<p>Use the test cable provided with the Fiber Optic Coupler to test its performance without the probe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If performance is acceptable with the test cable but not with the probe, clean the probe and replace any worn seals or O-rings. See <a href="#">Cleaning Probes</a>.</li><li>• If performance is still unacceptable, contact us. See <a href="#">Contacting Us</a>.</li></ul>

### Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Attaching Cables and Probes](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Integrating Sphere Diffuse Reflectance

This 60 mm Spectralon® integrating sphere accessory supports reflectance and transmittance measurements. Specular included and specular excluded measurements are supported for reflectance. Solids and solutions, in up to 50 mm pathlength cuvettes, are supported for transmittance.

### Related Topics

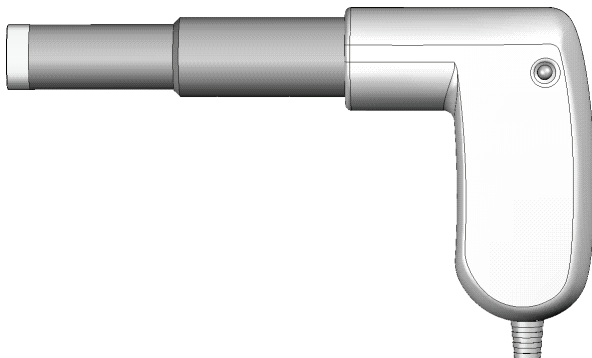
[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)



## Mercury Lamp

This mercury lamp can be used to calibrate and verify the performance of your UV-Visible spectrophotometer.



### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation and Operation](#)

## Safety Considerations

The mercury lamp has a safety interlock to prevent accidental exposure to dangerous levels of UV radiation during operation. After the lamp is installed, removing the lamp from the port while the instrument is powered on will activate the interlock to block all radiation from the lamp.

To avoid defeating the safety interlock, keep all magnets and strong magnetic fields (such as those produced by a mass spectrometer or various medical instruments) away from the lamp while the instrument is powered on and the lamp cable is connected.

### Consignes de sécurité

La lampe à vapeur de mercure comprend un verrouillage de sécurité destiné à prévenir toute exposition accidentelle à des doses dangereuses de rayonnement ultraviolet pendant le fonctionnement de l'instrument. Une fois la lampe installée, et lorsque l'instrument est sous tension, le retrait de la lampe du port active le verrouillage afin de bloquer le rayonnement de la lampe.

Pour ne pas déjouer le verrouillage de sécurité, tenez les aimants et autres champs magnétiques puissants (tels que ceux produits par un spectromètre de masse ou divers instruments médicaux) éloignés de la lampe lorsque l'instrument est sous tension et que le câble de la lampe est raccordé.

### Sicherheitshinweise

Die Quecksilberlampe ist mit einem Sicherheitsschalter ausgerüstet, um während des Betriebs eine ungewollte Exposition mit einer gefährlichen Intensität an UV-Strahlung zu vermeiden. Wenn die Lampe nach der Lampeninstallation bei eingeschaltetem Instrument aus dem Anschluss entfernt wird, wird der Sicherheitsschalter aktiviert, um die Strahlungsabgabe der Lampe vollständig zu sperren.

Um eine Deaktivierung des Sicherheitsschalters zu vermeiden, halten Sie alle Magnete und starken Magnetfelder (z. B. solche, die von einem Massenspektrometer oder verschiedenen Medizingeräten produziert werden) von der Lampe fern, während das Instrument eingeschaltet und das Lampenkabel angeschlossen ist.

### Considerazioni sulla sicurezza

La lampada al mercurio è dotata di un dispositivo di sicurezza per evitare l'esposizione accidentale a livelli pericolosi di radiazione UV durante il funzionamento. Una volta installata la lampada, la rimozione della lampada stessa dalla porta mentre lo strumento è acceso, attiverà il dispositivo di sicurezza per bloccare tutte le radiazioni prodotte dalla lampada.

Per evitare la disattivazione del dispositivo di sicurezza, tenere tutti i magneti e i forti campi magnetici (come quelli prodotti da uno spettrometro di massa o da vari strumenti medicali) lontano dalla lampada mentre lo strumento è acceso e il cavo della lampada è collegato.

### Consideraciones sobre seguridad

La lámpara de mercurio tiene un sistema de interrupción de seguridad para impedir exposiciones accidentales a niveles peligrosos de radiación ultravioleta durante el funcionamiento. Una vez instalada la lámpara, su extracción de la conexión con el instrumento encendido activará el sistema de interrupción para bloquear toda su radiación.

Para evitar neutralizar el sistema de interrupción de seguridad, mantenga todos los imanes y campos magnéticos intensos (como los producidos por un espectrómetro de masas o diversos instrumentos médicos) lejos de la lámpara mientras el instrumento esté encendido y el cable de la lámpara esté conectado.

## Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation and Operation](#)



## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.
- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.
- Do not touch the exposed lens near the end of the lamp shaft (fingerprints and dirt will degrade performance).
- Store the accessory in its case.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Installation and Operation](#)

## Installation and Operation

Use this accessory to perform wavelength and bandwidth tests or a wavelength calibration.



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard in the mercury lamp compartment. Protect eyes and skin from exposure.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez tout risque de rayonnement à l'intérieur du compartiment de la lampe à vapeur de mercure. Protéger vos yeux et votre peau de toute exposition au rayonnement.



**WARNUNG** Gefährliche UV-Strahlung im Gehäuse der Quecksilberlampe ist zu vermeiden. Augen und Haut müssen vor der Strahlung geschützt werden.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazione UV nel vano della lampada al mercurio. Proteggere occhi e pelle dall'esposizione.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta en el compartimento de la lámpara de mercurio. Proteja sus ojos y la piel de la exposición.

❖ **To install the mercury lamp**

1. Plug the lamp cable into the Hg Lamp connector on the back of the spectrophotometer. See [Connectors](#).



**WARNING** Avoid defeating the safety interlock. Keep magnets and strong magnetic fields away from the mercury lamp when it is installed and the instrument is running.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Éviter de déjouer le verrouillage de sécurité. Tenez les aimants et autres champs magnétiques puissants éloignés de la lampe à vapeur de mercure lorsque celle-ci est installée et que l'instrument est en marche.



**WARNUNG** Der Sicherheitsschalter darf nicht deaktiviert werden. Magneten und starke Magnetfelder müssen von der Quecksilberlampe fern gehalten werden, wenn die Lampe installiert ist und das Instrument läuft.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare la disattivazione del dispositivo di sicurezza. Tenere i magneti e i forti campi magnetici lontano dalla lampada al mercurio mentre è installata e lo strumento è in funzione.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite neutralizar el sistema de interrupción de seguridad. Mantenga los imanes y campos magnéticos intensos lejos de la lámpara de mercurio cuando esté instalada y el instrumento en funcionamiento.

2. Follow these instructions to run the mercury lamp Performance Verification (PV) tests or to perform a wavelength calibration.

- To run a PV test, in INSIGHT software click **Home** and then click **Performance Verification**. If you have a custom button configuration, click **Home**, select the **Classic** group and then click **Performance Verification**.

Select the following PV tests (deselect all other tests) and then click **Run**:

- Wavelength Accuracy - Hg Lines
- Wavelength Reproducibility - Hg 546

See [Performance Verification](#) for more information.

**Note** Calibrate only if the instrument fails the Wavelength Accuracy test.

- To run wavelength calibration, in INSIGHT software choose **System Settings > Calibrations**. In the **Lamps** group, under the **Hg Lamp** heading, click **Calibrate**.
3. When prompted, lift the [Mercury Lamp Access Cover](#) and insert the lamp into the port. Press gently until it is secure.



A blue light on the lamp handle indicates when the accessory is properly installed.

4. Click **OK** to start the selected operation (PV test or calibration).

The lamp requires a few minutes to warm up. When the lamp is ready, the selected operation starts automatically. A status bar shows the progress. When the operation is completed, a prompt appears showing the calibration or test results.

If the calibration fails, an error message appears. Contact Technical Support. See [Contacting Us](#).

If a mercury lamp PV test fails, perform the wavelength calibration and then rerun both tests. If a test fails again, contact Technical Support.

5. To run another operation with the mercury lamp, leave the lamp in the instrument, click **OK** and proceed.
6. When finished, click **OK** at the prompt, remove the mercury lamp from the port and secure the access cover.

Samples can be analyzed only when the lamp is not in the port.

#### ❖ **To disconnect the mercury lamp**

Unplug the lamp cable and place the lamp in the provided case.

**Related Topics**

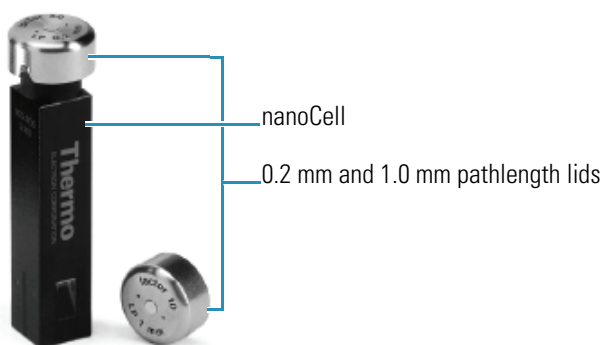
[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

## nanoCell

The nanoCell is designed to make small volume measurements of solutions.

The nanoCell has two basic components: the nanoCell accessory that fits in a standard 1 cm cell holder and the mirrored lid used for the measurement.



### Contents

- [Getting Started](#)
- [Overview](#)
- [Introduction to Small Volume Measurements](#)
- [Using the nanoCell](#)
- [Cleaning the nanoCell](#)
- [Pathlength Correction Factors](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Getting Started

This section explains how to measure a sample using the nanoCell.

**NOTICE** Never submerge any portion of the nanoCell in liquid.

### ❖ To measure samples with the nanoCell

1. Insert the nanoCell into the sample position single cell holder.

Make sure one of the quartz windows is facing the light beam entering the nanoCell.



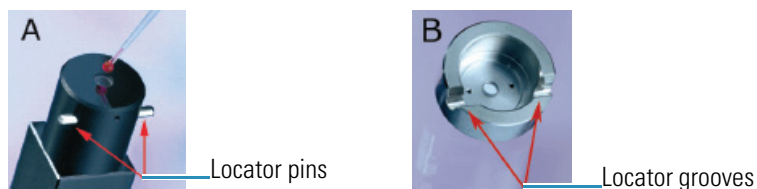
2. Load the solution (buffer, water) used for the baseline (scan) or zero (fixed wavelength) measurement.

Using a small volume pipette, load 0.7 to 3.0  $\mu\text{L}$  of liquid in the sample loading area at the top of the nanoCell.



3. Install an appropriate lid on top of the nanoCell.

Align the grooves in the lid with the two pins near the top of the nanoCell.



4. Measure the zero or baseline.
5. When the measurement is finished, use the pipette to remove the excess liquid.
6. Use a laboratory tissue or microfiber cloth to wipe the sample loading area and the mirror in the lid.
7. Repeat the loading and cleaning steps to measure your samples.

### Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Overview

The nanoCell is designed to make accurate, reproducible measurements using very small volumes of solution. The nanoCell is most commonly used to measure the concentrations of life science samples (DNA, RNA, proteins). The accessory can also be used to measure the absorbance of any highly concentrated sample such as small molecule pharmaceuticals or dyes used in the textile industry.

The nanoCell allows you to make quick, easy measurements of microliter samples without limiting your instrument to only small volume measurements. Simply insert the nanoCell into the cell holder, load the cell, install the lid, and begin the measurements.

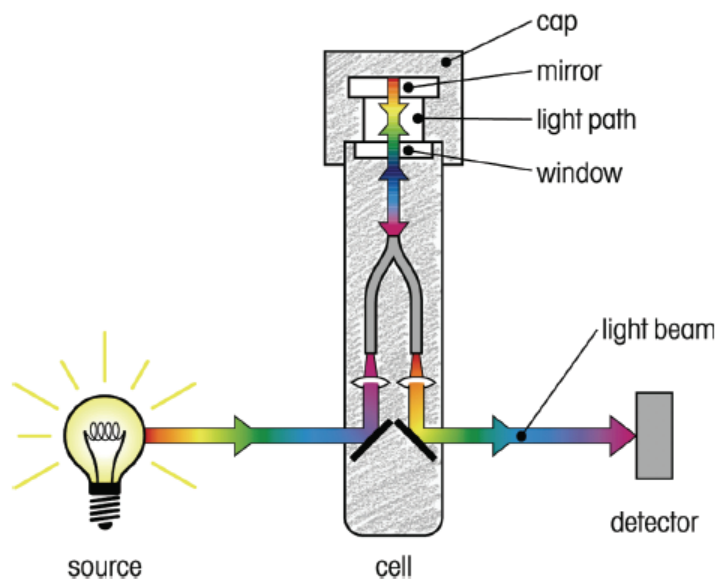


The nanoCell is identical in dimensions to a standard cuvette, and can be used with a single cell holder. Liquid samples are loaded on the sample loading window at the top of the accessory and remain there throughout the measurement process.

A schematic of the light path of the nanoCell is shown in [Figure 1](#). Light from the spectrophotometer enters the nanoCell and reaches the sample loading area via an optical system containing small fiber optic cables. This light passes out the sample loading window, through the sample, and reflects off a mirror in the lid of the nanoCell. The position of the mirrored lid relative to the sample loading window defines the pathlength of the accessory. The lid also helps to prevent rapid evaporation of the sample.

The light that passes through the sample is coupled into a second fiber optic cable and is launched out of the nanoCell accessory. The absorbance of the solution is measured using the detector in the spectrophotometer.

**Figure 1.** Light path of the nanoCell accessory



### Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Introduction to Small Volume Measurements

Small volume samples are measured by reducing the measurement pathlength to accommodate the reduced volume. For example, it would be impossible to measure a 1  $\mu\text{l}$  drop of solution in a standard 1 cm cuvette.

To make small volume measurements, the pathlength of the nanoCell accessory is decreased by a factor of 10 (1.0 mm pathlength) or 50 (0.2 mm pathlength) compared to a traditional 10 mm pathlength cuvette.

The Beer Lambert law relates the measured absorbance of a solution to the concentration of that solution. The Beer Lambert equation is:

$$\text{Abs} = \epsilon c l$$

where  $\epsilon$  is the extinction coefficient  
 $c$  is the concentration  
 $l$  is the pathlength



The linear relationship between absorbance, pathlength, and concentration in the Beer Lambert law means that if we decrease the pathlength by a factor of 10, the observed absorption will also decrease by a factor of 10.

**Note** Reducing the pathlength from 1 cm to 1 mm is equivalent to a 10-fold dilution.

**Note** The factor(s) multiplied by absorbance measurements to give concentration values need to be adjusted for a change in the pathlength. For common DNA, RNA, and oligonucleotide concentration factors, see [Pathlength Correction Factors](#).

### Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Using the nanoCell

The nanoCell accessory has two basic components: the nanoCell and the mirrored lid used for the measurement. The nanoCell contains the optics and sample loading window and fits in a standard 1 cm cell holder.

Any UV-Visible measurement can be made using the nanoCell over a wavelength range of 190-1100 nm. This includes scanning, fixed wavelength, and kinetics measurements. The measurement range, reproducibility, and wavelength range of the nanoCell is determined by the spectrophotometer used to make the measurement.

### Contents

- [Installing the nanoCell](#)
- [Loading a sample](#)
- [Measurements](#)

## Installing the nanoCell

The nanoCell ships configured for a z-height (distance from the bottom of the cell to the center of the light beam) of 8.5 mm. An adapter is included for 15 mm z-height instruments. The adapter simply screws on the base of the nanoCell accessory.

To install the nanoCell, insert the accessory into a single cell holder in the sample light path of the spectrophotometer. One of the quartz windows on the side of the nanoCell accessory (see [Figure 2](#)) should face the light beam. The nanoCell accessory can be installed with either side of the nanoCell facing the light source.

**Figure 2.** The quartz windows of the nanoCell allow light to enter and exit this accessory. Align these windows in the path of the beam.



**Tip** To ensure the highest precision data, do not remove the nanoCell from the cell holder until all measurements are complete

**NOTICE** Install the nanoCell only in accessories designed to hold a single cell. Using the nanoCell in a multi-cell holder could lead to inaccurate data.

### Related Topics

[Loading a sample](#)

[Measurements](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

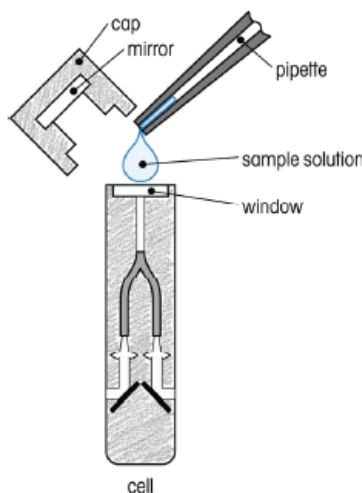
[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

### Loading a sample

To load a sample on the nanoCell, use a small volume pipette to place between 0.70  $\mu$ l and 3.0  $\mu$ l of solution on the sample loading window.

**Figure 3.** Use a small volume pipette to load samples on the nanoCell.



**Note** Use a calibrated pipette to deliver liquid to the sample loading area of the nanoCell. Do not use a standard dropper, transfer pipette, Pasteur pipette, or other large volume device.

The sample loading window is slightly recessed (see [Figure 4](#)) to help the liquid form a drop that touches both the sample loading window and the mirror in the lid. Make sure the entire surface of the sample loading window is covered with liquid and all of the liquid is loaded into the recessed sample loading window. Do not leave excess liquid on the top of the nanoCell outside the sample loading window.

**Figure 4.** Recessed sample loading window at the top of the nanoCell.



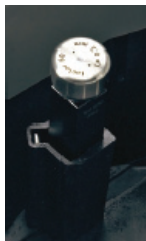
Carefully place the appropriate lid on top of the sample loading area so that it sits in each of the two locator pins near the top of the nanoCell.

**Figure 5.** (A) Locator pins on the top of the nanoCell used to position the lid.  
(B) Locator grooves in the lid.



**Note** Install the lid immediately after loading the sample to prevent evaporation of the sample.

**Figure 6.** The nanoCell accessory with the lid installed.



### Related Topics

[Installing the nanoCell](#)

[Measurements](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Storing the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Measurements

Always collect the zero or baseline measurement with a blank solution in the nanoCell.

**Note** If a high background signal or inconsistent data is observed, remeasure the blank solution for the baseline or zero. Some measurement errors are due to a poor baseline or zero.

### Related Topics

[Installing the nanoCell](#)

[Loading a sample](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Storing the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Cleaning the nanoCell

### ❖ To clean the nanoCell

1. Remove the cap from the nanoCell.
2. Use a pipette to remove the excess sample from the sample loading area on the top of the nanoCell.
3. Use a lint-free laboratory tissue, lint-free lens tissue, or microfiber cloth to wipe excess liquid from the sample loading area and the mirror in the lid.

Pressurized air can be used to remove lint or dust as necessary.

4. If desired, a suitable solvent such as methanol, ethanol, or isopropanol can be added to the cleaning process.

Apply the solvent to a laboratory tissue and wipe the sample loading surface. *Never add the solvent directly to the sample loading surface.*

**NOTICE** Never submerge any portion of the nanoCell in liquid.

**NOTICE** Do not use strong acids and bases or any of the following solvents with the nanoCell: ethylamine, diethylene triamine, methylene chloride, and phosphoric acid.

### Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Storing the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Storing the nanoCell

Store the nanoCell and lids in the provided case.

### Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Pathlength Correction Factors

### Direct UV Assays for DNA, RNA, Oligonucleotides and Protein Concentration

Assay	Unit	Calculation Factor 1.0 cm Pathlength	Calculation Factor 1.0 mm Pathlength nanoCell	Calculation Factor 0.2 mm Pathlength nanoCell	Reference
dsDNA	ng/μL	50	500	2500	Maniatis, T; Fritch, E. F.; Sambrook, J., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Handbook, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Plainview, NY 1989, Vol. 3.
ssDNA	ng/μL	37	370	3650	
RNA	ng/μL	40	400	2000	
Oligos	ng/μL	33	330	1650	
Protein 280 nm	mg/mL	1	10	50	Fasman, D. G., Ed. Practical Handbook of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, CRC Press, Boston 1992. Stoscheck, C. M., Methods Enzymol, 1990, 182, 50-69.
Protein 205 nm	mg/mL	31	310	1550	

### Direct UV Assays for DNA, RNA, Oligonucleotides and Protein Concentration

Assay	Unit	Equation	Factors 1.0 mm Pathlength	Calculation Factor 1.0 mm Pathlength nanoCell	Calculation Factor 0.2 mm Pathlength nanoCell	References
260/280 DNA/ Protein	μg/mL	DNA and Protein Concentrations determined using: DNA conc = $[(A_{260} - A_{ref})f_1 - (A_{230} - A_{ref})f_2]$ Protein conc = $[(A_{230} - A_{ref})f_3 - (A_{260} - A_{ref})f_4]$  260:280 Ratio = $\frac{A_{260} - A_{ref}}{A_{280} - A_{ref}}$  Where: A <sub>260</sub> = absorption at 260 nm A <sub>280</sub> = absorption at 280 nm A <sub>ref</sub> = background absorption at 320 nm	f <sub>1</sub> = 62.9 f <sub>2</sub> = 36.0 f <sub>3</sub> = 1,552 f <sub>4</sub> = 757.3	f <sub>1</sub> = 629 f <sub>2</sub> = 360 f <sub>3</sub> = 15,520 f <sub>4</sub> = 7,573	f <sub>1</sub> = 3,145 f <sub>2</sub> = 1,800 f <sub>3</sub> = 77,600 f <sub>4</sub> = 37,865	Warburg, O.; Christian, W. Biochem Z. 1942, 310, 384-421. Groves, W. E.; Davis, F. C., Jr.; Sells, B. H., Anal. Biochem. 1968, 22, 195-210.
260/230 DNA/ Protein (Phenol)	μg/mL	DNA and Protein Concentrations determined using: DNA conc = $[(A_{260} - A_{ref})f_1 - (A_{230} - A_{ref})f_2]$ Protein conc = $[(A_{230} - A_{ref})f_3 - (A_{260} - A_{ref})f_4]$  260:230 Ratio = $\frac{A_{260} - A_{ref}}{A_{230} - A_{ref}}$  Where: A <sub>260</sub> = absorption at 260 nm A <sub>230</sub> = absorption at 230 nm A <sub>ref</sub> = background absorption at 320 nm	f <sub>1</sub> = 49.1 f <sub>2</sub> = 3.48 f <sub>3</sub> = 183 f <sub>4</sub> = 75.8	f <sub>1</sub> = 491 f <sub>2</sub> = 34.8 f <sub>3</sub> = 1,830 f <sub>4</sub> = 758	f <sub>1</sub> = 12,300 f <sub>2</sub> = 870 f <sub>3</sub> = 45,750 f <sub>4</sub> = 18,950	Kalb, V. F., Jr.; Bernlohr, R. W., Anal. Biochem. 1977, 82, 362-371.
Warburg- Christian	mg/mL	Protein concentration is determined using: Protein conc = $[(A_{280} \times f_1) - (A_{260} \times f_2)]$  Where: A <sub>280</sub> = absorption at 280 nm A <sub>260</sub> = absorption at 260 nm	1.55 0.76	15.5 7.6	3,875 1,900	Warburg, O.; Christian, W., Biochem Z. 1942, 310, 384-421.

## Related Topics

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Storing the nanoCell](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Frequently Asked Questions

### Frequently Asked Questions

**Q1** My nanoCell has two numbers on the lid (Factor 50 and LP 0.2 mm). What do these numbers mean?

**A1** **Factor 50**

This is the correction factor for this lid. If a 1 cm cuvette is used and equations are set up for a 1 cm pathlength, multiply the 1.0 mm pathlength result by this factor (1 cm result x 50, in this case) to get the correct concentration result. This is a factor of 50 reduction, or 50-fold dilution. See [Pathlength Correction Factors](#).

**LP 0.2 mm (Light Path 0.2 mm)**

This is the pathlength of the nanoCell or the total distance the light travels through the accessory. This distance is necessary for concentration calculations using the Beer-Lambert law, which relates the absorbance of the solution to its concentration. See [Introduction to Small Volume Measurements](#) and [Pathlength Correction Factors](#).

**Q2** When using the nanoCell, is the correction for the pathlength (0.2 mm or 1.0 mm) made automatically by the spectrophotometer, or does the end-user have to make this correction?

**A2** No. There is no mechanism for the instrument to know what pathlength nanoCell is installed. The user will need to correct for the pathlength using the factor.

**Q3** If the end-user has to make the correction, what is the correction for each nanoCell pathlength?

**A3** See [Pathlength Correction Factors](#) for a comprehensive list of correction factors for most life science assays.

**Q4** Does the quartz surface at the top of the nanoCell accessory and in the lid have to be cleaned of all chemicals and fingerprint residue?

**A4** Yes. The quartz sample loading area of the nanoCell accessory and the mirror in the lid are the same as a traditional quartz cuvette. See [Cleaning the nanoCell](#).

- Q5 What needs to be cleaned after each use? The top of the nanoCell only, or the inner part of the lid as well?
- A5 To eliminate sample carry-over or mixing two liquids together and improve accuracy, clean the inner part of the lid between measurements. See [Cleaning the nanoCell](#).
- Q6 Can I use solvents to clean the surface of the nanoCell? If so, which solvents?
- A6 The most suitable solvents for cleaning are methanol, ethanol, and isopropanol. Do not use strong acids and bases or any of the following solvents with the nanoCell: ethylamine, diethylene triamine, methylene chloride, and phosphoric acid. See [Cleaning the nanoCell](#).

### **Related Topics**

[Using the nanoCell](#)

[Cleaning the nanoCell](#)

[Storing the nanoCell](#)

[Pathlength Correction Factors](#)



## TPS-1500W Sealed Peltier Recirculator

The Peltier Recirculator is a sealed unit that can be used to pump temperature-controlled liquid through any thermostatted accessory. The recirculator provides constant temperatures in the range between 20 °C and 60 °C (68 °F and 140 °F). The unit comes with fuses, insulated tubing, tubing size adapters, a refill bottle and a USB cable.



### Contents

- [General Safety Information](#)
- [Product Description](#)
- [Preinstallation](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[Peltier Thermostatted Single Cell Holder](#)

## SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer

### Accessories

## General Safety Information

This equipment has been designed with an emphasis on quality, reliability and safety. We accept warranty responsibility for this accessory under the following conditions:

- Electrical installation in the room or building complies with regulations specified in the country where the equipment is to be used.
- The equipment is used in accordance with the provided instructions for use.
- All modifications and repairs are carried out by an authorized agent.
- Only modifications suggested and documented by us are to be made to any part of the accessory.
- The equipment installation is carried out in accordance with local requirements for responsibility and warranty.



**CAUTION** Always disconnect the power supply before starting any work inside the instrument.



**CAUTION** Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances in this accessory.

### Related Topics

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Product Description

The recirculator is a Peltier-effect thermostating system. It uses an internal sealed liquid circuit that is compatible with all of our thermostatable accessories.

The accessory features:

- Internal flow pump to circulate the liquid.
- Manual or remote control through an RS-232 or USB port.
- Thermally isolated tubing to connect with any thermostatable accessory.
- Water level sensor to prevent operation when the fluid level is below normal.
- High temperature sensor to prevent overheating.

### Contents

- [Front and Back Panel](#)
- [Specifications](#)

## Front and Back Panel

The accessory has two internal fans and front and back vents to dissipate heat.

**NOTICE** Blocked vents may affect performance or cause the accessory to fail.

The front panel features an LCD display with a three-button keypad.



The back panel houses the main power connector with voltage selector, RS-232 and USB connectors for remote control, main power switch and connectors for transporting liquid into and out of the unit.



## Related Topics

[Specifications](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Specifications

### Contents

- Display/Keypad
- Programmable Parameters
- Displayed Values
- Operating Specifications
- External Control
- Dimensions
- Electrical Data
- Description of Symbols
- Environmental Conditions

### Display/Keypad

The accessory has an LCD screen and 3-button keypad to access the functions and set temperature.

### Programmable Parameters

- Temperature

### Displayed Values

- Actual thermostat temperature
- Set temperature
- Heating/cooling power

### Operating Specifications

- Temperature range: 20 °C to 60 °C (68 °F to 140 °F)
- Temperature accuracy:  $\pm 0.15$  °C ( $\pm 0.27$  °F) from 20 °C to 60 °C (68 °F to 140 °F)
- Temperature repeatability: typically  $\pm 1$  °C (1.8 °F)
- Temperature stability: typically  $\pm 0.1$  °C ( $\pm 0.18$  °F)
- Specifications valid for ambient temperatures from 15 °C to 35 °C (59 °F to 95 °F)

### External Control

- RS-232
- USB

## Dimensions

- Width: 235 mm (9.25 in)
- Height: 254 mm (10 in)
- Depth: 473 mm (18.63 in)
- Weight: 11.6 kg (25.6 lbs)

## Electrical Data

- Voltage: 115/120 V or 220/240 V  $\pm$ 10% (factory setting 220/240 V)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Power: 120 VA
- CE marked

## Description of Symbols



**CAUTION** Symbol identifying the use of substances dangerous for health and the environment. For these substances, refer to the laws and terms in force for the laboratory using the instrument. Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances.

## Environmental Conditions

Performance and safety of the accessory are guaranteed if operated under the following conditions:

- Pollution degree 2 (standard CEI EN 61010-1).
- Installation category II with smaller transient over voltages (standard IEC 664).
- Mains voltage fluctuations must not exceed 10% of the nominal voltage.
- Location of use is indoors at an altitude <2000 m (6562 ft).
- Location of use exhibits a relative humidity <80% noncondensing.
- Location of use exhibits an ambient temperature between 10 °C and 35 °C (50 °F and 95 °F).
- Location of use is free from dust and vapors of solvents and acids.

## Related Topics

[Front and Back Panel](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)[Installation](#)[Operation](#)[Maintenance](#)[Troubleshooting](#)

## Preinstallation

Review this section before installing the accessory.

### Contents

- [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)
- [Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

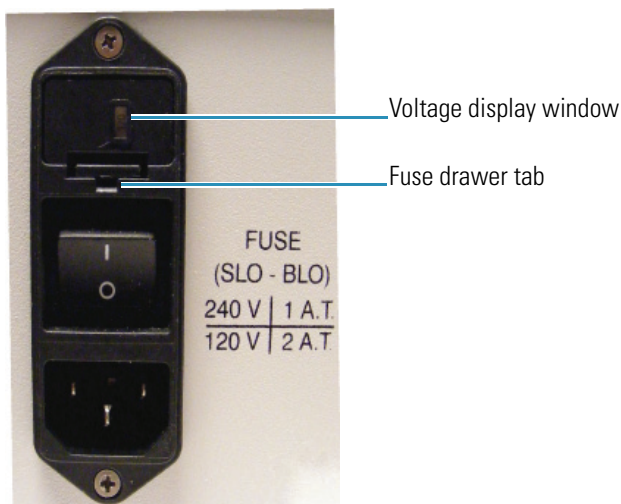
## Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse

**NOTICE** The unit is factory set to operate at 220 V.

For operation at 120 V, configure the voltage selector on the Peltier back panel and insert the correct fuse as described in the following table.

Power Supply	Type of fuse - 250 V
240 V	T 1A, Slo Blo
120 V	T 2A, Slo Blo

Adjustment for frequency change between 50 and 60 Hz is not necessary.



## Related Topics

[Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

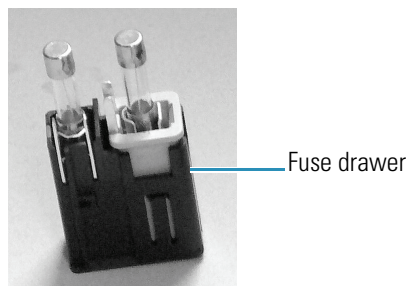
[Troubleshooting](#)

## Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse

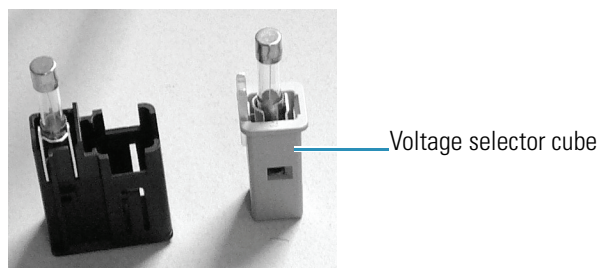
The current voltage setting is shown in the voltage display window above the power switch.

### ❖ To change the voltage setting or fuse

5. Turn off the Peltier unit and disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet.
6. Use a small screwdriver to pry the fuse drawer out of the fuse compartment by pulling the tab up and away from the drawer.



7. To change the voltage setting, remove the voltage selector cube from the drawer and carefully remove the fuse from the cube.



8. Rotate the cube 180 degrees and then replace the cube in the drawer. The correct voltage setting should display in the window on the bottom of the fuse drawer.



9. Replace the fuse with a new one that is appropriate for the selected voltage. See [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#).
10. Slide the fuse drawer back into the fuse compartment until it locks in place.
11. Connect the power cord to the wall outlet.
12. Turn on the main power switch on the Peltier unit back panel.

If the unit does not perform normally or if the replacement fuse blows, contact technical support.

### Related Topics

[Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installation

Before powering on the Peltier recirculator:

- Check the power supply voltage setting and fuse. See [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#).
- Connect the recirculator to a thermostatted accessory and fill the reservoir.

**NOTICE** The recirculator is filled with distilled water before shipment. During installation, when connecting the tubing, the water level in the reservoir will drop and must be refilled before use. Use only distilled water to refill the reservoir. A refill bottle is provided for this purpose. See [Filling the Reservoir](#).

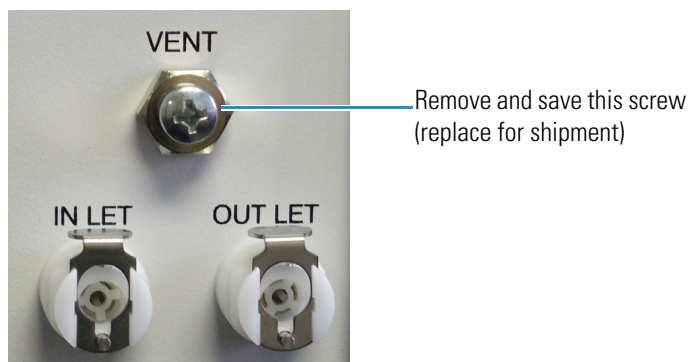
Before starting the recirculator, familiarize yourself with the software features described in [Operation](#).

### ❖ To install the recirculator

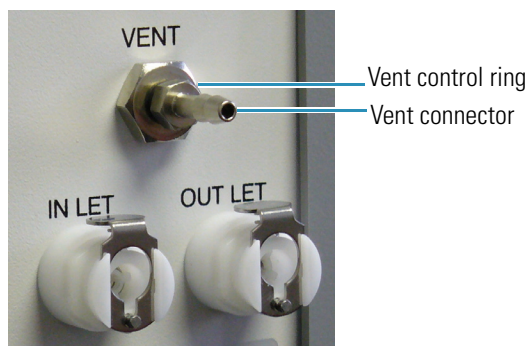
1. Position the recirculator in a suitable location.

**NOTICE** Leave at least 5 cm (2 in) in front and back of the unit for air circulation.

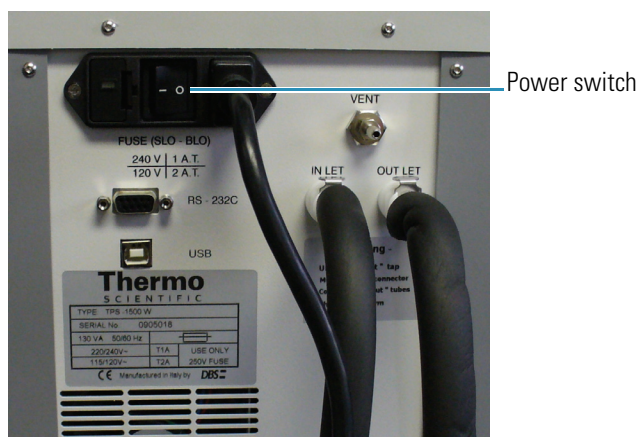
2. Remove the screw from the vent on the recirculator back panel. Store the screw in a safe place and use it to plug the vent before shipment.



3. Screw in the vent connector supplied with the instrument.



4. Close the vent by turning the control ring clockwise until it is tight.
5. Connect the supplied tubes to the Inlet and Outlet ports on the recirculator back panel.  
The ports and tubes are equipped with quick connect fittings.
6. Connect the other ends of the tubes to the fluid in and out ports on any thermostatted accessory or to the fluid in and out ports on the spectrophotometer. See [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#). Use the provided adapters if necessary.
7. Connect the power cord to the power connector on the recirculator back panel and turn on the power switch.



Wait one minute for the recirculator to warm up. A water level alarm typically occurs because the tubing and reservoir in the thermostatted accessory have increased the capacity.

8. If a water level alarm occurs, turn off the recirculator, disconnect the inlet (or outlet) tube and fill the reservoir. See [Filling the Reservoir](#).
9. Reconnect the tube and turn on the recirculator.
10. If a water level alarm occurs again, repeat steps 8 and 9.

The recirculator may be operated manually (see [Operation](#)) or remotely through an RS-232 or USB connection.

## Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

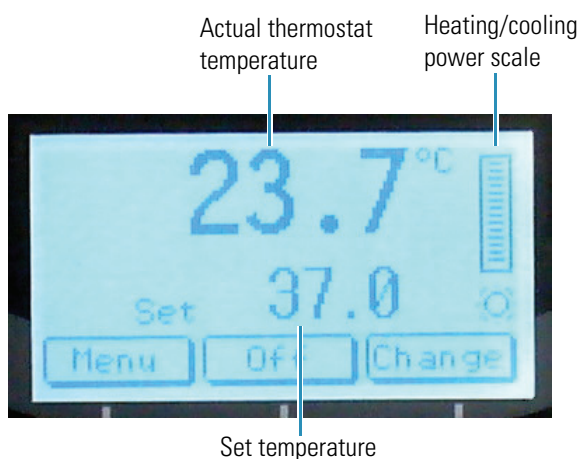
## Operation

To start the recirculator, turn on the power switch on the back panel. The display appears in one of three modes:

- Stand-By mode
- Normal mode

- Alarm mode

The image below indicates Normal mode.



**Table 1.** Startup modes and overview of button functions

Page	Mode	Display	Left button	Center button	Right button
Startup	Standby	Standby		On (go to Normal Mode)	
	Normal	Actual temperature Set temperature Heating/cooling power (right)	Menu (go to Main Menu page)	Off (go to Standby Mode)	Change (go to Change Set Point page)
	Alarm	Alarm description	Menu (go to Main Menu page)	Beep (turn off audible alarm)	Reset* (reset audible alarm)

\*Only if the **Manual reset prealarm** is set to Yes. See [Parameters Menu](#).

#### Contents

- [Standby Mode](#)
- [Normal Mode](#)
- [Alarm Mode](#)

### Standby Mode

- Press and hold the **Center** button for one to two seconds to proceed to Normal Mode.

### Related Topics

[Normal Mode](#)

[Alarm Mode](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Normal Mode

### Contents

- [Button Functions](#)
- [Parameters Menu](#)
- [Configure Menu](#)
- [Diagnostic Menu](#)

### Button Functions

- Press the **left** (Menu) button to go to the Main Menu page.
- Press and hold the **center** (Off) button for one to two seconds to return to Stand-By Mode.
- Press the **right** (Change) button to go to the Change Set Point page.

**Table 2.** Normal Mode functions

Page	Display	Description	Left button	Center button	Right button
Main Menu	Parameter	User Parameters	Scroll	Select	Exit
	Configure	Configuration Parameters	Scroll	Up	Exit
	Diagnostic	Diagnostic Values	Down	Up	Exit
Change Set Point	Flashes selected parameter	Change Temperature Set Point	Down	Up	Change

#### ❖ Changing the set temperature

1. From the main Normal Mode page, press the **Change** button to highlight **Set Temperature**.

The Change Set Point page appears with down and up arrows above the Left and Center buttons.

2. Use the **down** and **up** arrow buttons to change the set temperature.

- When the desired set temperature is displayed, press **Change** to return to the main Normal Mode page.

### Parameters Menu

- From the main Normal Mode page, press the **Menu** button to display the Main Menu page.
- Use the **left** (Scroll) button to highlight **Parameters** and press the **center** (Select) button to select it. A list of available parameters appears.
- Use the **left** (Scroll) button to highlight a parameter.
- Use the **center** (Select) button to select the highlighted parameter.
- Use the **right** (Exit) button to return to the Parameters Menu.

**Table 3.** User parameters and button functions

Number	Description	Default value
P-01	Temperature units	°C
P-02	Auto start	NO
P-03	Display contrast	5
P-04	Beeper	YES
P-05	Manual reset pre-alarm	NO

### Configure Menu

- From the main Normal Mode page, press the **Menu** button to display the Main Menu page.
- Use the **left** (Scroll) button to highlight **Configure** and press the **center** (Select) button to select it. A password entry page appears.

**NOTICE** A password is required to display the Configure menu. These parameters are set at the factory and cannot be changed by the user.

- Use the **right** (Exit) button to return to the main Normal Mode page.

### Diagnostic Menu

- From the main Normal Mode page, press the **Menu** button to display the Main Menu page.
- Use the **left** (Scroll) button to highlight **Diagnostics** and press the **center** (Select) button to select it. A list of diagnostic readouts appears.
- Use the **left** and **center** buttons to scroll the screen up and down.
- Use the **right** (Exit) button to return to the main Normal Mode page.

Description	Unit
Cell temperature	°C
Radiator temperature	°C
Water resistance	Kohm
Power	%
Cell voltage	Volt

## Related Topics

[Standby Mode](#)

[Alarm Mode](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Alarm Mode

System alarms indicate failure of the accessory due to malfunction or incorrect use. See [Troubleshooting](#) for more information. Here is an alarm mode due to water failure.



- Use the **left** (Menu) button to display the Main Menu page.
- Use the **center** (Beep) button to turn off the audible alarm.
- Use the **right** (Reset) button, if available, to reset the audible alarm. See **Manual reset prealarm** in the [Parameters Menu](#) to configure the Reset option to display in Alarm Mode.

## Related Topics

[Standby Mode](#)

[Normal Mode](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)
- [Filling the Reservoir](#)

## Routine Maintenance

The accessory requires little routine maintenance.

**CAUTION** Do not open the unit while the power cord is connected. Any action that makes it necessary to open the unit must be executed by authorized service personnel.

## Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Filling the Reservoir](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Cleaning the Accessory

To clean the accessory, use a cloth dampened with water or neutral detergent only. Do not use organic or abrasive solvents.



## Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Filling the Reservoir](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

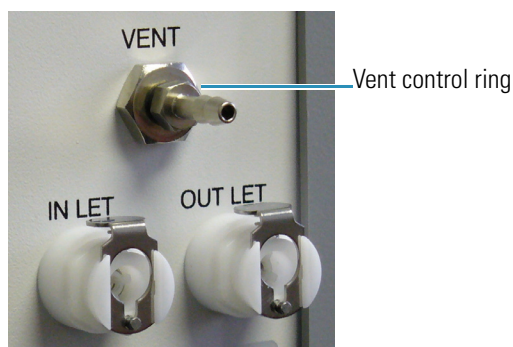
[Troubleshooting](#)

## Filling the Reservoir

Fill the reservoir after connecting an accessory to the recirculator and after a water level alarm. Use distilled water only.

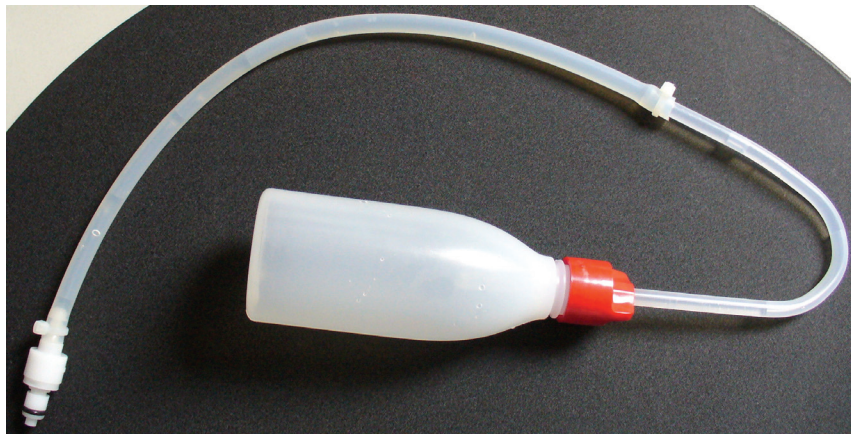
### ❖ To fill the reservoir

1. Open the vent by turning the control ring counterclockwise. Place a container under the vent opening to catch drips.



2. Fill the supplied bottle with distilled water.

The bottle lid has a tube with a quick connect fitting.



3. Turn off the power switch on the recirculator back panel.
4. Unplug any tubing from the inlet connector on the recirculator back panel and connect the tube from the fill bottle.
5. Turn the fill bottle upside down and squeeze it until liquid escapes through the vent.  
The reservoir holds approximately 150 mls.
6. Disconnect the fill bottle and reconnect the tubing.
7. Turn on the recirculator power switch.
8. If a water level alarm occurs, turn off the recirculator and repeat steps 3 through 7.
9. If the water level is okay, open the vent to evacuate any air bubbles in the lines.
10. Close the vent.

Leave the vent closed while the recirculator is in use.

### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Troubleshooting

System alarms indicate failure of the accessory due to malfunction or incorrect use. Alarms may be visible on the display, indicated acoustically or communicated via RS-232 or USB connections.

### Contents

- [Acoustic Alarm](#)
- [Water Level Failure](#)
- [Other System Failures](#)

### Acoustic Alarm

The accessory sends an acoustic alarm when it detects a leak or if another failure occurs.

### ❖ If an alarm occurs

1. Determine the cause of the alarm by consulting the recirculator front panel display.
2. Press the **right** (Reset) button, if available, on the recirculator front panel.  
  
See **Manual reset prealarm** in the [Parameters Menu](#) to configure the Reset option to display in Alarm Mode.
3. Turn off the power switch on the recirculator back panel.
4. Fix the problem. See [Water Level Failure](#) and [Other System Failures](#).
5. Turn on the recirculator power switch.
6. If the alarm occurs again, turn off the power switch and contact technical support. See [Contacting Us](#).

### Related Topics

[Water Level Failure](#)

[Other System Failures](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Water Level Failure

The accessory is equipped with a water level sensor that detects small leaks.

### ❖ If a water level failure occurs

1. Press the **Reset** button, if available, on the recirculator front panel.  
  
See **Manual reset prealarm** in the [Parameters Menu](#) to configure the Reset option to display in Alarm Mode.
2. Turn off the power switch on the recirculator back panel.
3. Open the sample compartment and clean up any liquids that may have leaked from the accessory.
4. Tighten all connectors to and from the recirculator.
5. Fill the reservoir. See [Filling the Reservoir](#).
6. Turn on the recirculator power switch.

7. If the water level alarm occurs again, turn off the power switch, fill the reservoir again and turn on the power switch.

**Note** You may need to fill the reservoir several times before the water level alarm resets.

### Related Topics

[Acoustic Alarm](#)

[Other System Failures](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

### Other System Failures

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Temperature or memory failure	Recirculator malfunction or incorrect use	Immediately turn off the main power switch and then turn it on again. If the failure reoccurs, turn off the power and contact technical support. See <a href="#">Contacting Us</a> .

### Related Topics

[Acoustic Alarm](#)

[Water Level Failure](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

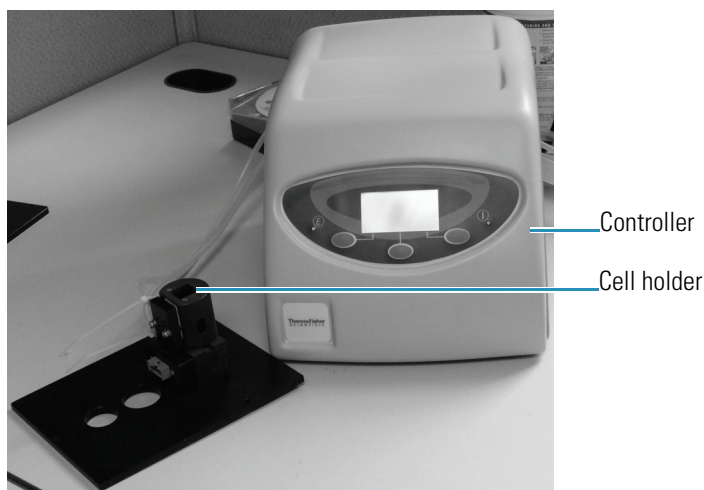
[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Peltier Thermostatted Single Cell Holder

This accessory includes a thermostatted single cell holder for standard 10 mm pathlength cuvettes and a Peltier temperature controller that connects to a USB port on the spectrophotometer or computer. The accessory requires a water pump or recirculator which must be purchased separately. Cell temperature can be controlled two ways: from the Peltier controller front panel or from the spectrophotometer using INSIGHT software. The Peltier controller may also be used to agitate the sample by placing a magnetic stirrer in the cuvette and selecting the stir speed.



### Contents

- [General Safety Information](#)
- [Product Description](#)
- [Preinstallation](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[TPS-1500W Sealed Peltier Recirculator](#)

## SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer

### Accessories

## General Safety Information

This equipment has been designed with an emphasis on quality, reliability and safety. We accept warranty responsibility for this accessory under the following conditions:

- Electrical installation in the room or building complies with regulations specified in the country where the equipment is to be used.
- The equipment is used in accordance with the provided instructions for use.
- All modifications and repairs are carried out by an authorized agent.
- Only modifications suggested and documented by us are to be made to any part of the accessory.
- The equipment installation is carried out in accordance with local requirements for responsibility and warranty.



**CAUTION** Always disconnect the power supply before starting any work inside the instrument.



**CAUTION** Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances in this accessory.

### Related Topics

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Product Description

The Peltier Single Cell Holder delivers precise temperature control in a compact design. The accessory permits spectrophotometric measurements at controlled temperatures between 0 °C and 100 °C (32 °F and 212 °F). Measurements can be made at constant temperatures.

### Contents

- [Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panels](#)
- [Specifications](#)

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

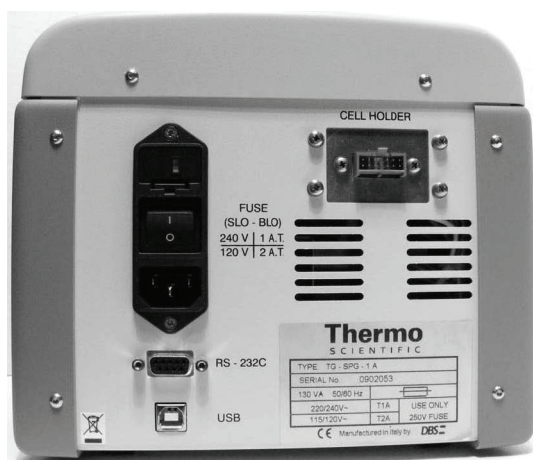
[Troubleshooting](#)

## Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panels

The controller front panel features an LCD display with a three-button keypad.



The rear panel houses the main power connection with voltage selector, RS-232 and USB connectors for remote control, main power switch and cell holder connector.



## Related Topics

### Specifications

## Specifications

This section describes the specifications for the Peltier temperature controller.

### Contents

- [Display/Keypad](#)
- [Programmable Parameters](#)
- [Displayed Values](#)
- [Operating Specifications](#)
- [External Control](#)
- [Dimensions](#)
- [Electrical Data](#)
- [Description of Symbols](#)
- [Environmental Conditions](#)

### Display/Keypad

The controller has an LCD screen and 3-button keypad to access the functions and set sample temperature and stirring rate. See [Operation](#) for details.

### Programmable Parameters

- Temperature



- Stirring speed

### Displayed Values

- Peltier block temperature
- Set temperature
- Stirring speed
- Heating/cooling power

### Operating Specifications

- Stirring speed 0 to 1800 rpm
- Temperature range: 0 °C to 100 °C (32 °F to 212 °F)
- Temperature accuracy:  $\pm 0.15$  °C ( $\pm 0.27$  °F) from 0 °C to 100 °C (32 °F to 212 °F)
- Temperature repeatability: typically  $\pm 0.1$  °C ( $\pm 0.18$  °F)
- Temperature stability: typically  $\pm 0.1$  °C ( $\pm 0.18$  °F)
- Specifications valid for ambient temperatures of 15 °C to 35 °C (59 °F to 95 °F)

### External Control

- RS-232
- USB

### Dimensions

- Width: 213 mm (8.3 in)
- Height: 178 mm (7 in)
- Depth: 269 mm (10.6 in)
- Weight: 3 kg (8 lbs)

### Electrical Data

- Voltage: 115/120 V or 220/240 V  $\pm 10\%$
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Power: 80 VA
- CE marked

## Description of Symbols



**CAUTION** Symbol identifies the use of substances dangerous for health and the environment. For these substances, refer to the laws and terms in force for the laboratory using the instrument. Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances.

## Environmental Conditions

Performance and safety of the accessory are guaranteed if operated under the following conditions:

- Pollution degree 2 (standard CEI EN 61010-1).
- Installation category II with smaller transient over voltages (standard IEC 664).
- Mains voltage fluctuations must not exceed 10% of the nominal voltage.
- Location of use is indoors at an altitude <2000 m (6562 ft).
- Location of use exhibits a relative humidity <80% noncondensing.
- Location of use exhibits an ambient temperature between 10 °C and 35 °C (50 °F and 95 °F).
- Location of use is free from dust and vapors of solvents and acids.

## Related Topics

[Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panels](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Preinstallation

Review this section before installing the accessory.

### Contents

- [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)
- [Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

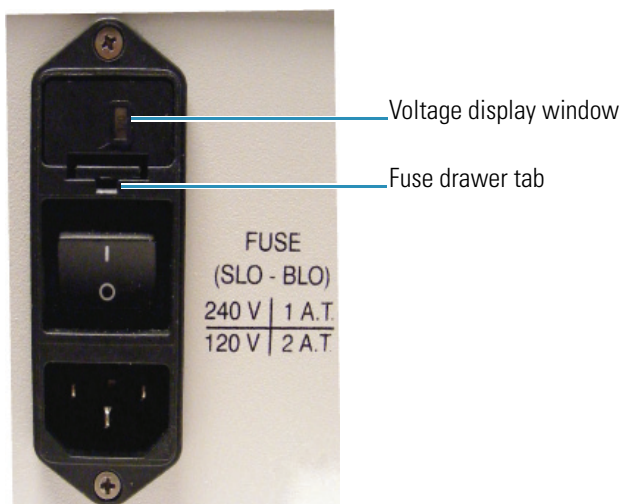
## Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse

**NOTICE** The unit is factory set to operate at 220 V.

For operation at 120 V, configure the voltage selector on the Peltier back panel and insert the correct fuse as described in the following table.

Power Supply	Type of fuse - 250 V
240 V	T 1A, Slo Blo
120 V	T 2A, Slo Blo

Adjustment for frequency change between 50 and 60 Hz is not necessary.



### Related Topics

[Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

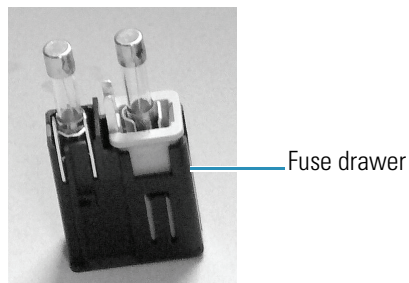
[Troubleshooting](#)

## Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse

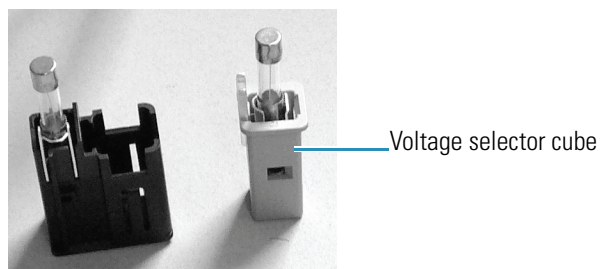
The current voltage setting is shown in the voltage display window above the power switch.

### ❖ To change the voltage setting or fuse

8. Turn off the Peltier unit and disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet.
9. Use a small screwdriver to pry the fuse drawer out of the fuse compartment by pulling the tab up and away from the drawer.



10. To change the voltage setting, remove the voltage selector cube from the drawer and carefully remove the fuse from the cube.



11. Rotate the cube 180 degrees and then replace the cube in the drawer. The correct voltage setting should display in the window on the bottom of the fuse drawer.
12. Replace the fuse with a new one that is appropriate for the selected voltage. See [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#).
13. Slide the fuse drawer back into the fuse compartment until it locks in place.
14. Connect the power cord to the wall outlet.
15. Turn on the main power switch on the Peltier unit back panel.

If the unit does not perform normally or if the replacement fuse blows, contact technical support.

### Related Topics

[Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installation

It is necessary to connect the cell holder to a water pump or fluid recirculator and to the temperature controller.

**NOTICE** Avoid damage to the cell block. Do not operate the accessory without a water pump or fluid recirculator.

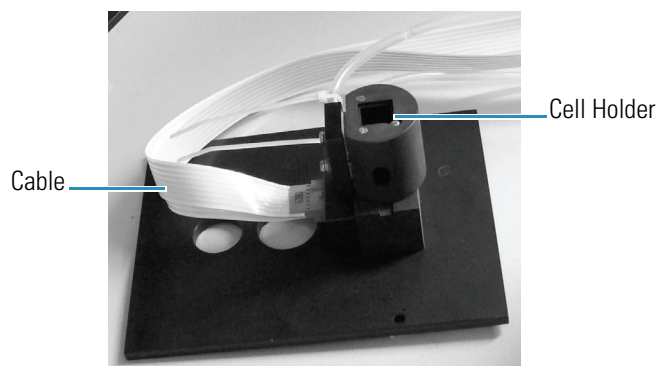
**NOTICE** Avoid damage to the electronics. Do not connect or disconnect cables while the accessory is powered on.

Use only 12.5 mm (10 mm pathlength) square cuvettes with this accessory. Use at least 3 ml of solution for the analysis.

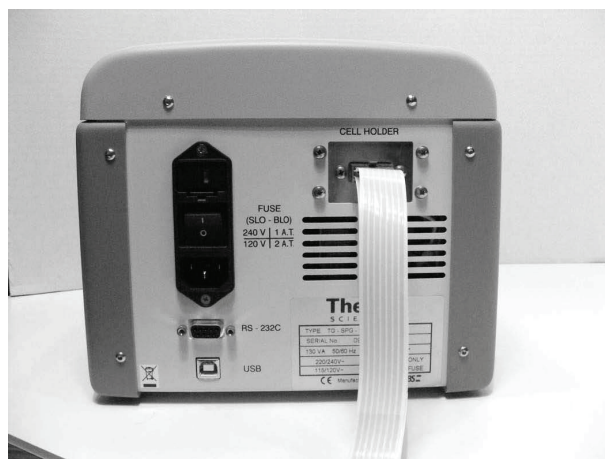
Before starting the Peltier accessory, familiarize yourself with the software features described in [Operation](#). To agitate the sample during the measurement, place a magnetic stirrer in the cuvette and use the software to set the stirring speed.

### ❖ To install the cell holder

1. Open the sample compartment cover.
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
3. Remove the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).
4. Remove any existing cell holder or accessory.
5. Connect one end of the provided flat cable to the cell holder.

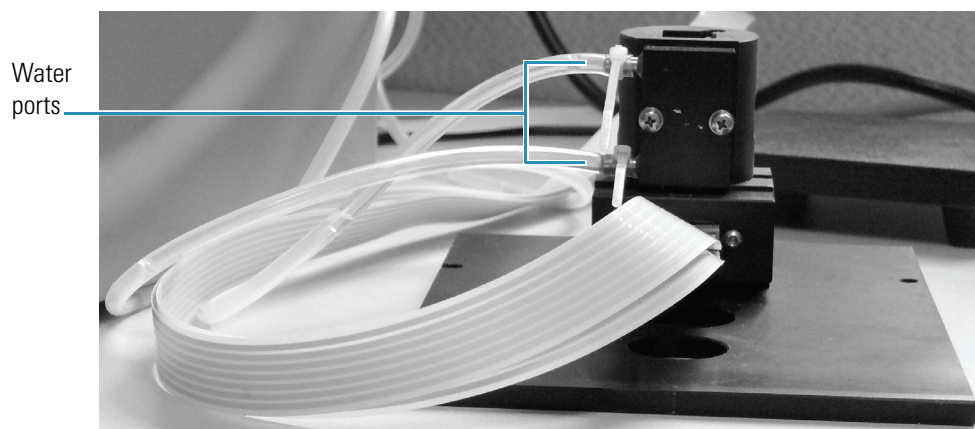


6. Install the cell holder in the spectrophotometer sample compartment. See [Installing a Manual Accessory](#).
7. Feed the other end of the cable through the opening behind the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).
8. Connect the free end of the cable to the Cell Holder socket on the back of the temperature controller.



9. Use appropriate tubing and the provided adapters to connect the two fluid ports on the cell holder to a water pump or fluid recirculator. See [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#).

Ensure the tubing does not obstruct the light beam.



10. Replace the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
11. Close the sample compartment cover.
12. Turn on the power switch on the controller back panel.
13. Press and hold the **On** (center) button on the temperature controller for 2 seconds.  
The Normal Mode display shows the current temperature settings.
14. Set the software parameters to configure the temperature controller for operation. See [Operation](#).

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operation

### Contents

- [Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed](#)
- [Measuring Samples](#)

## Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed

INSIGHT software can be used to define a target temperature and display a temperature status monitor. A target temperature can also be set from the temperature controller front panel.

### Contents

- [Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)
- [Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

### Related Topics

[Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Measuring Samples](#)

## Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed

### Contents

- [Temperature and Stir Speed Settings](#)
- [Configuring a Target Temperature](#)
- [Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

### Temperature and Stir Speed Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Temperature** to display the available settings for a temperature probe or controller. The Temperature features appear only when the driver for a temperature probe or controller is installed.

Feature	Description
Record temperature with measurement	If a temperature probe is used, records the temperature of the sample after each measurement. Temperature readings are stored in the sample properties.
Use temperature controller	If a Peltier cell holder or changer is used, defines a setpoint temperature for the cell block and a stir speed if desired. The available settings depend on the specifications for the temperature-controlled accessory.



Feature	Description
Start measurements at target temperature	Starts the measurement when the sample (requires a temperature probe) or cell block (requires a Peltier cell holder or changer) reaches a specified temperature.
Match probes to cell changer positions	If a temperature probe is used, maps probe channels 1 through 8 with up to eight cell changer positions. Useful only when using an automatic cell changer with multiple temperature probes.  Deselect this to always record the temperature of probe 1.

## Related Topics

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

## Configuring a Target Temperature

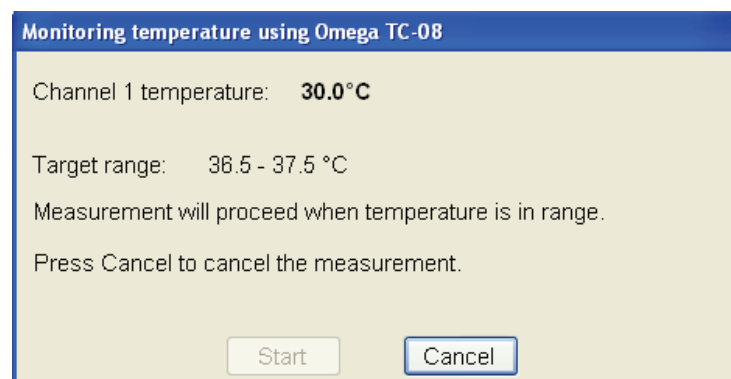
### ❖ To configure a target temperature

1. Select **Start measurement at target temperature**.
2. Enter the **Target temperature** and **Tolerance** in °C.

- **For a temperature probe.**

To start the measurement when the probe reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Probe temperature** and then select the **Probe channel**. The number of channels in the list box will match the available ports on the temperature probe interface box.

The probe channel, current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.



- **For a temperature-controlled accessory.**

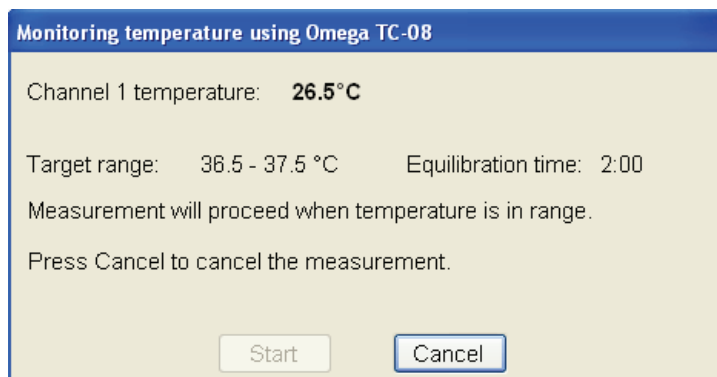
To start the measurement when the cell block reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Block temperature**.

Only the current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.

The Start button is disabled since the measurement is configured to start automatically at the target temperature.

- To allow time for equilibration, select **Wait for equilibration** and enter the duration.

The remaining equilibration time is displayed during the measurement.



If the temperature moves outside the target range, the countdown resets when the temperature is again within range.

The **Start** button becomes active when the temperature remains in the target range for the entire equilibration period.

- To start the measurement automatically after equilibration, select **Start measurement after equilibration**. This disables the Start button in the status dialog box. The measurement starts automatically when the temperature remains in the target range during the entire equilibration period.

## Related Topics

[Temperature and Stir Speed Settings](#)

[Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

### Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor

When a Peltier temperature-controlled accessory is installed, the INSIGHT software can be configured to display a temperature status monitor above the data display.

#### ❖ To display the temperature status monitor

- Click the **Configure** button above the data display for the selected application. See Instrument Status Monitors for more information.

A dialog box lists the available status monitors.

**Note** The temperature controller option appears only when a temperature controller software driver is installed.

2. Select **Temperature controller status** and click **OK**.

The status monitor appears above the data display.

## Related Topics

[Temperature and Stir Speed Settings](#)

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

## Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed

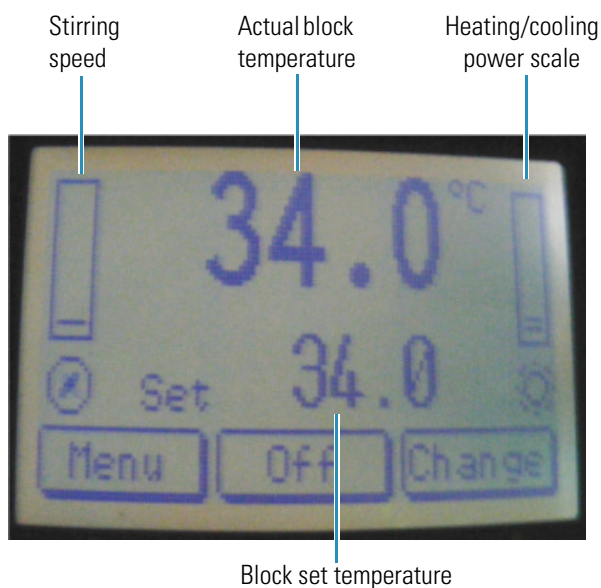
To start the controller, turn on the power switch on the controller back panel.

### Contents

- [Startup Mode](#)
- [Standby Mode](#)
- [Normal Mode](#)

### Startup Mode

After the controller power is turned on, the display appears in one of three modes: Stand-By, Normal, or Alarm. The image below indicates Normal mode.



**Table 4.** Startup modes and button functions

Page	Mode	Display	Left button	Center button	Right button
Startup	Standby	Standby		On	
	Normal	Actual block temperature	Menu	Off	Change (Go to Change Set Point Page)
		Block Set temperature	(Go to Main Menu)		
		Stirring speed (left)			
		Heating/cooling power (right)			
	Alarm	Alarm description	Menu	Beep on/off	Reset alarm/change*

\*Only if the manual alarm reset option has been configured

### Standby Mode

- Press and hold the **Center** button for one to two seconds to proceed to Normal Mode.

### Normal Mode

#### Button Functions

- Press the **Left** button to go to the Main Menu page.
- Press the **Right** button to go to the Change Set Point page.
- Press and hold the **Center** button for one to two seconds to return to Stand-By Mode.
- From the Startup page in Normal Mode, use the **Change** button to move about the screen.

**Table 5.** Normal Mode functions

Page	Display	Description	Left button	Center button	Right button
Change Set Point	Flashing selected parameter	Change Temperature or Stirring Speed Set Point	Down	Up	Change
Main Menu	Parameter	User Parameters	Scroll	Select	Exit
	Configure	Configuration Parameters	Scroll	Up	Exit
	Diagnostic	Diagnostic Values	Down	Up	Exit

#### ❖ Changing the set temperature

1. Highlight **Set Temperature**.

The Change Set Point page is displayed with down and up arrows above the Left and Center buttons.

2. Use the **down** and **up** arrow buttons to change the set temperature.
3. When the desired set temperature is displayed, press **Change** to return to the Startup page.

#### ❖ **Setting the stirring speed**

1. Highlight **Stirring Speed**.
2. The Change Set Point page is displayed with down and up arrows above the Left and Center buttons.
3. Use the **down** and **up** arrow buttons to change the stirring speed.
4. When the desired stirring speed is reached, press **Change** to return to the Startup page.

### **Parameters Menu**

- Use the **Left** and **Center** buttons to scroll the screen up and down.
- Use the **Right** button to exit the screen and return to the Main Menu.

**Table 6.** User parameters and button functions

Number	Description	Default value
P-01	Temperature units	°C
P-02	Auto start	NO
P-03	Display contrast	5
P-04	Beeper	YES
P-05	Manual reset pre-alarm	NO

### **Configure Menu**

**Note** A password is required to enter this menu.

**NOTICE** The Configure menu parameters are set at the factory and cannot be changed by the user.

### **Diagnostic Menu**

- Use the **Left** and **Center** buttons to scroll the screen up and down.
- Use the **Right** button to exit the screen and return to the Main Menu.

Description	Measure unit
Cell temperature	°C
Radiator temperature	°C

Description	Measure unit
Water resistance	Kohm
Power	%
Cell voltage	Volt

## Measuring Samples

Use INSIGHT software to measure samples with this accessory. See [INSIGHT Software](#).

### Related Topics

[Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)

### Routine Maintenance

The accessory requires little routine maintenance.

**CAUTION** Do not open the unit while the power cord is connected. Any action that makes it necessary to open the unit must be executed by authorized service personnel.

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

### Cleaning the Accessory

To clean the accessory, use a cloth dampened with water or neutral detergent only. Do not use organic or abrasive solvents.

## Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Temperature or memory failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature controller malfunction or incorrect use</li> </ul>	<p><b>NOTICE</b> Immediately turn off the main power switch and then turn it on again. If the failure reoccurs, turn off the power and contact technical support. See <a href="#">Contacting Us</a>.</p>

## Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)





## Probe Handling and Maintenance

This section provides general information for fiber optic probes including:

### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)

## Safety Considerations

To avoid injury while using cables and probes, do not stare at the UV beam or UV light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle probes carefully:

- Do not allow hard materials (glass, metal, ceramic, etc.) to contact the probe's optical surfaces.
- Do not drop the probe or knock it against a hard surface.
- Do not subject the probe to rapid or excessive changes in temperature.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.

Handle fiber optic cables gently and follow these precautions:

- Do not drop the cables or knock them against a hard surface.
- Do not bend the cables or tightly coil them.
- Do not touch the end of a fiber optic cable connector.
- Do not overtighten or use tools to tighten the connectors when attaching the cables to the ports.
- Avoid twisting the cables when attaching them to the connectors.
- Keep a protective cap on each end of the cable when not in use.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Installation

Install the [Integrated Fiber Optic Module](#) before installing a probe.



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard. Do not stare at the beam or light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez l'exposition au rayonnements UV. Ne regardez jamais le faisceau de lumière qui sort d'une fibre optique couplé.



**WARNUNG** Gefahren durch UV-Strahlung sind zu vermeiden. Nicht in den Strahl eines gekoppelten Glasfaserkabels blicken.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazioni UV. Non fissare il raggio di luce che esce dal cavo a fibre ottiche accoppiato.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta. No mire al rayo luminoso que sale de un cable de fibra óptica acoplado.



**WARNING** 防止 UV 放射危险。请勿注视光纤电缆耦合留下的光束。

To install a probe, follow instructions for your instrument. See [Attaching Cables and Probes](#).

**NOTICE** When attaching fiber optic cables to the accessory ports, avoid:

- Twisting or bending the cable.
- Touching the tips with your fingers.
- Overtightening or using tools to tighten the connectors.

If the probe has a remote start cable, plug the connector into the Trigger port on the spectrophotometer. See [Connectors](#).

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Operation

Follow the probe manufacturer's recommendations for compatible samples and operating procedures.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)[Maintenance](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning Probes](#)

### Routine Maintenance

Follow these guidelines:

- Clean probes immediately after each measurement and before storing them. Refer to the cleaning instructions that came with the probe or, if you purchased the probe from us, [follow these steps](#).
- Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for probe maintenance. (Check seals and O-rings regularly for excessive wear, especially from corrosive samples or extreme temperatures).

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)[Operating Precautions](#)[Installation](#)[Operation](#)[Cleaning Probes](#)[Troubleshooting](#)

### Cleaning Probes

Clean probes immediately after each measurement and before storing them.

Follow these instructions to clean a probe purchased from us. For recommended agents and procedures to clean other probes, refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### NOTICE

- Do not use an ultrasonic bath to clean fiber optic probes.
- Use only recommended cleaning agents.

**❖ To clean a probe purchased from us**

1. Dampen lens paper or a soft cotton swab with one of the following agents:
  - Methanol
  - Isopropyl alcohol
  - Deionized water (can leave spots that affect performance).
2. Using minimal pressure, wipe the probe optics and shaft with the dampened lens paper or swab.

**NOTICE** Do not soak the lens paper or swab with the cleaning agent. This may leave pools of liquid that do not dry properly.

To remove stubborn materials, use a small amount of acetone.

**Related Topics**

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)



## Rapid Mix Accessory

For Local Control instruments:

D://2606\_APPL PHOTOPHYSICS\_Stop Flow Accy\_UG.pdfFor Computer Control instruments:

C://2606\_APPL PHOTOPHYSICS\_Stop Flow Accy\_UG.pdfIf these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Accessories](#)





## Reference Cell Holders

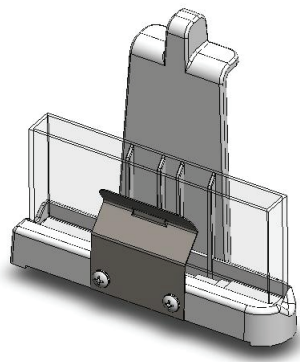
This section describes the reference cell holders available for your spectrophotometer. See [Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#).

### Contents

- [Rectangular Reference Cell Holder](#)
- [Cylindrical Reference Cell Holder](#)

### Rectangular Reference Cell Holder

This holder accommodates rectangular reference cells with the following pathlengths: 10 mm, 20 mm, 40 mm, 50 mm and 100 mm. This is the standard reference cell holder provided with your spectrophotometer.



### Related Topics

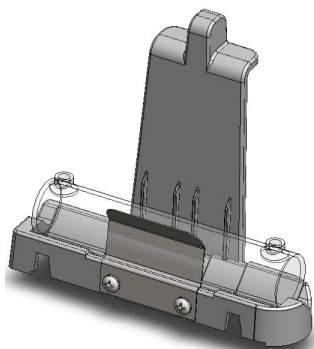
[Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Position Cell Holders](#)

[Cylindrical Reference Cell Holder](#)

### Cylindrical Reference Cell Holder

This holder fits cylindrical cells with the following pathlengths: 10 mm, 20 mm, 50 mm and 100 mm.



### **Related Topics**

[Installing a Reference Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Position Cell Holders](#)

[Rectangular Reference Cell Holder](#)

## Sample Position Cell Holders

This section describes cell holders that can be used in the sample position of your spectrophotometer. See [Installing a Manual Accessory](#) and [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#) for installation instructions.

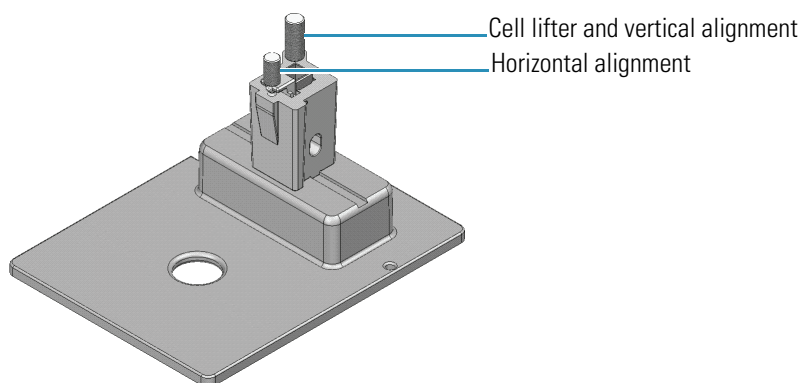
### Contents

- 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder
- Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder
- Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells
- Cylindrical Cell Holder
- Solid Sample Holders
- Universal Sample Holder Slide
- Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder
- Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells
- Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials
- Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder
- Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide

### 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder

This single-cell holder is mounted on the standard baseplate and accommodates standard 10 mm pathlength cells.

Use the cell lifter to raise the cell for easy removal. This cell holder allows fine adjustment of the vertical and horizontal position of the cell. This feature is useful for aligning reduced volume and microcuvettes with the light beam.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

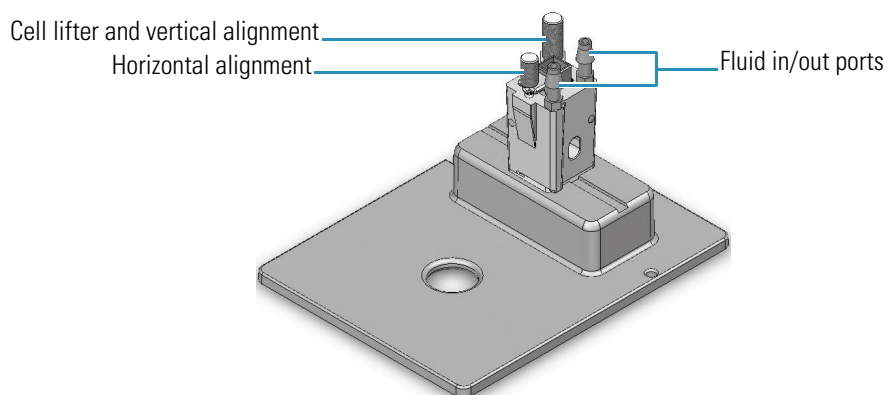
[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder

This is a temperature-controllable version of the [rectangular cell holder](#). Fluids can be circulated through chambers in the cell holder block, allowing temperature-controlled measurements in the range between 5 °C and 95 °C (see [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)). Two ports are provided to connect the cell holder to a recirculating liquid temperature control device. The connectors accept 1/4-inch internal diameter tubing.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

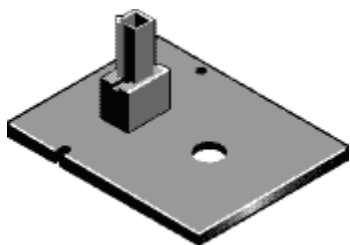
[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells

This cell holder accommodates 10 mm pathlength cells designed for instruments with a 15 mm z-height. The holder positions a 15 mm z-height cell properly for use with your spectrophotometer.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

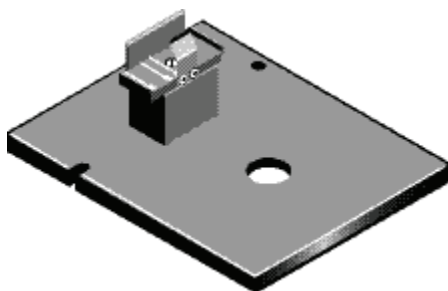
[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Cylindrical Cell Holder

This accessory accommodates cylindrical cells with a 22 mm external diameter and a pathlength of up to 100 mm. A flexible clip holds the cell in place.



## Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

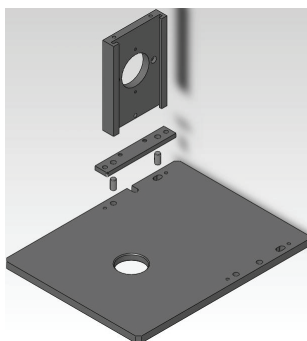
[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Solid Sample Holders

There are two types of solid sample holders, fixed position and variable position. These holders support slides and sample mounting accessories that conform to industry standard dimensions.

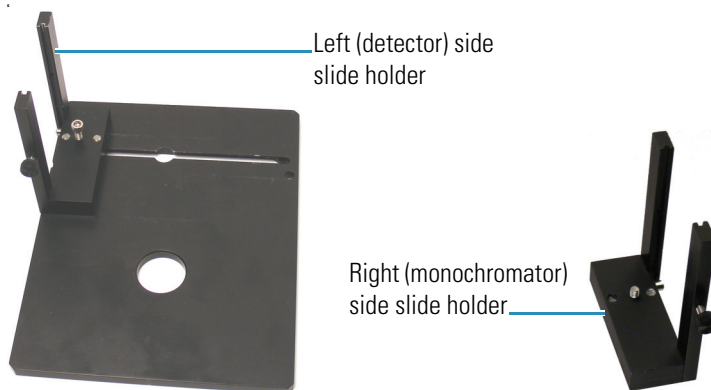
Height	Width	Thickness
50.8 mm (2 inches)	76.2 mm (3 inches)	2 mm (1/16 inch)

The fixed position Sample Slide Holder offers two positioning options, left (detector) side and right (monochromator) side.



The variable position Sample Slide Holder comes with one slide holder that can be adjusted along a slide-rail from the extreme detector side of the sample compartment to within 3 cm of the monochromator side. For applications requiring more than one mounting slide, right and left slide holders are available.

- The right side slide holder can be positioned anywhere along the beam from the extreme right (monochromator) side of the sample compartment to within 3 cm of the left (detector) side.
- The left side slide holder is identical to the slide holder supplied with the baseplate.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

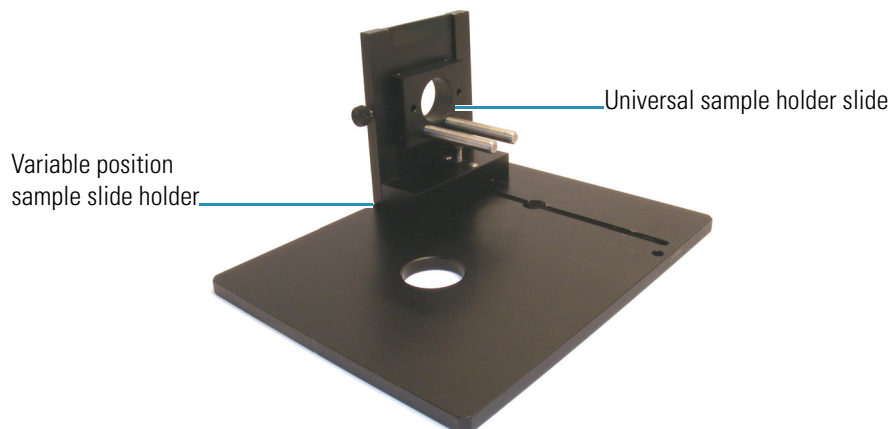
[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)



## Universal Sample Holder Slide

This accessory accommodates custom samples and requires a variable position [Solid Sample Holder](#).



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

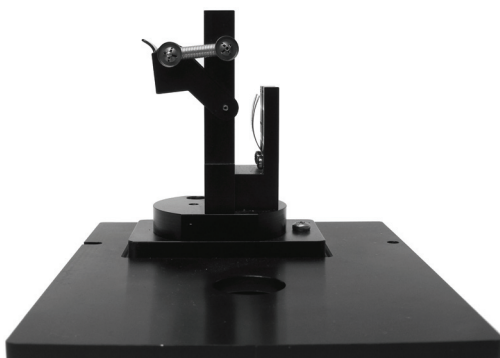
[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder

This sample holder accommodates test tubes up to 1-inch in diameter and 5 inches high or a standard 10 mm pathlength cell. The base can be rotated to properly position the cell or test tube at the center of the sample compartment. The clip can also be used to secure filters, thin films and other solid samples in the light beam.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells

This sample holder accommodates cells that are 1-inch square such as Hach® cells and AccuVac® vials.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

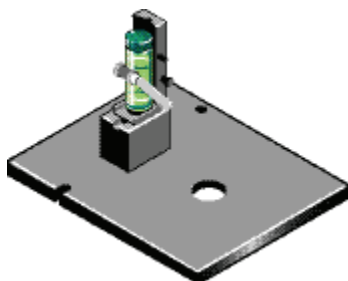
[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials

This accessory can be used with test tubes and vials from 10 mm to 16 mm in diameter and up to 100 mm high.

**NOTICE** Exceeding the recommended diameter will cause the retaining clip to block the light beam.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

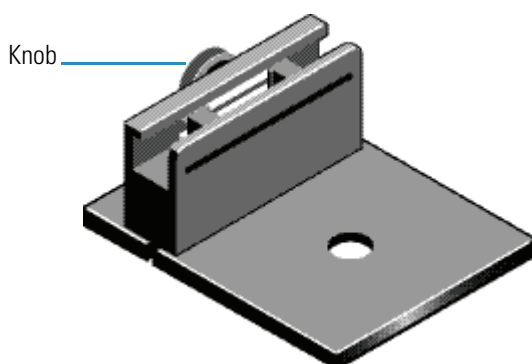
[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder

This accessory accommodates rectangular cells with pathlengths ranging from 1 mm to 100 mm.

Use the knob to adjust the accessory to accommodate your cell.

**NOTICE** Overtightening the accessory may damage or break the cell.



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

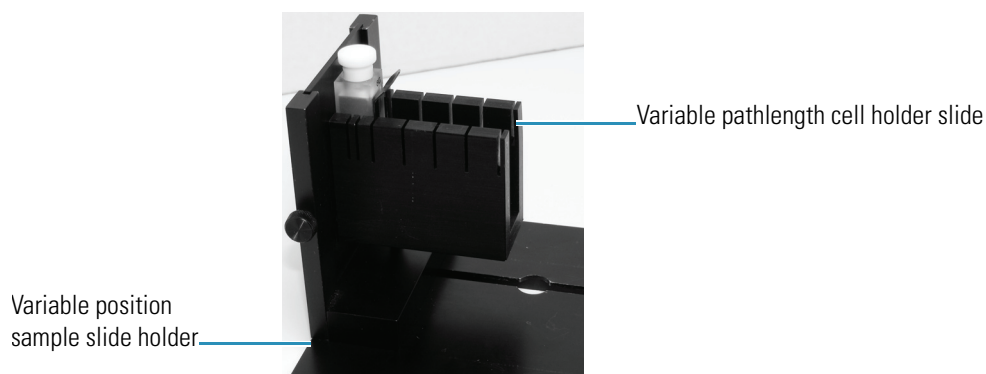
[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide](#)

## Variable Pathlength Cell Holder Slide

This accessory accommodates rectangular cells with pathlengths ranging from 1 mm to 50 mm and requires a variable position [Solid Sample Holder](#)).



### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

[Reference Cell Holders](#)

[10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Water Thermostatted 10 mm Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

[Cell Holder for 15 mm Beam Height Cells](#)

[Cylindrical Cell Holder](#)

[Solid Sample Holders](#)

[Universal Sample Holder Slide](#)

[Rotatable Test Tube and Cell Holder](#)

[Sample Holder for 1-Inch Square Cells](#)

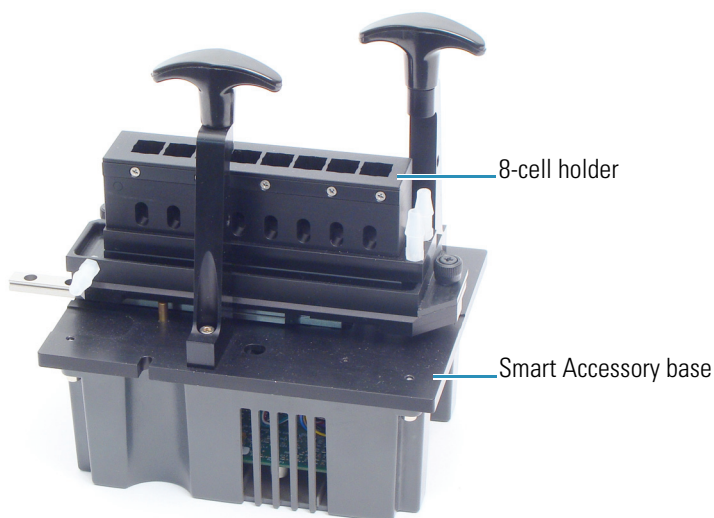
[Sample Holder for Small Test Tubes and Vials](#)

[Variable Pathlength Rectangular Cell Holder](#)

## Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer

The Linear Cell Changer allows automated measurements with up to eight cells. The accessory is mounted on our Smart Accessory base and accommodates 10 mm pathlength cuvettes. Purchase cells separately.

The unit can be used with a fluid recirculator or other device to control sample temperature and is compatible with our temperature probes.



### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer](#)

[Smart Rotary Cell Changer](#)

[Accessories](#)

## Safety Considerations

To avoid injury while using the accessory, keep hands and objects clear of the cell holder when calibrating, initializing or measuring samples with the cell changer.

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Secure any tubing to avoid blocking the light beam (move the cell holder through all possible positions).
- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.
- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installation

### Contents

- [Installing a Smart Cell Changer](#)
- [Replacing the Cell Holder](#)



## Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installing a Smart Cell Changer

It is not necessary to power off the instrument while installing or removing a Smart Accessory.

**Note** The Smart Rotary Cell Changer and the Smart Linear Cell Changer cannot be used at the same time for double-beam instruments.

### ❖ To install a cell changer

1. Open the sample compartment door.
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel.
3. Remove any existing cell holder or accessory.
4. Install the accessory.

The software displays a prompt to initialize the accessory.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

### Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

5. Replace the sample compartment front panel.
6. Close the sample compartment door.
7. Click **OK** to initialize the accessory.  
Initialization reads information about the accessory and moves it to position 1.
8. To use a temperature probe with the cell changer, see “Temperature Probe”.
9. To connect a fluid recirculator or other device to control sample temperature on a thermostatted cell changer, see “Installing a Thermostatted Accessory.”
10. Calibrate the cell changer (linear cell changers only) and set the software parameters to display the cell changer status monitor and configure the accessory for operation.

### Related Topics

[Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#)

[Removable Panels](#)

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

[Temperature Probe](#)

[Replacing the Cell Holder](#)

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

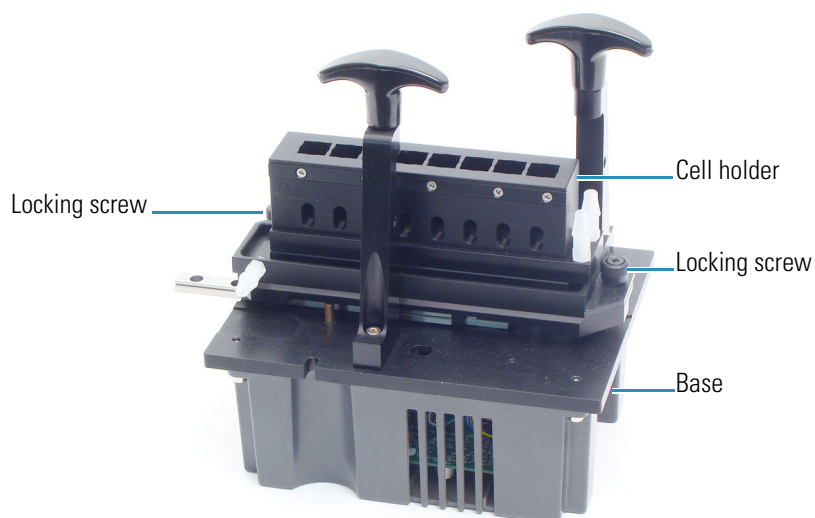
[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Installation](#)

## Replacing the Cell Holder

### ❖ To remove the cell holder

1. Loosen the two locking screws.



2. Lift the cell holder off the base.

❖ **To install the cell holder**

1. Line up the cell holder with the two alignment pins on the cell changer base.
2. Hand tighten the two locking screws.
3. Initialize the accessory. See [Initializing the Cell Changer](#).

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Cell Changer](#)

[Installation](#)

## Operation

### Contents

- [Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)
- [Initializing the Cell Changer](#)
- [Cell Changer Settings](#)
- [Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)
- [Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Calibrating the Cell Changer

The linear cell changer must be calibrated the first time it is installed in a spectrophotometer. Calibration aligns each cell with the light beam. This is especially important when using microcells with the cell changer. The calibration settings are stored in the instrument.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

防止被夹住的危险。作业期间，请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。 **CAUTION**

### ❖ To calibrate the linear cell changer

1. In INSIGHT software choose **System Settings > Calibrations**.
2. In the **Linear Cell Changer** group, click **Calibrate**.

A status box shows several intensity values collected on each side of the expected best location for each cell. The average of the highest readings is stored for each cell.

A message box appears when calibration is completed.

3. Click **OK**.

## Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Initializing the Cell Changer

The accessory must be initialized each time it is installed and after changing the cell holder when the Smart base unit is installed. Initializing verifies the cell position and resets the cell holder to position 1.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

### ❖ To initialize a cell changer

1. In the selected application, choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
2. Click **Reset**.

## Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Cell Changer Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer** to display the available settings for a cell changer. The Cell Changer features appear only when a cell changer accessory is installed.

Feature	Description
Accessory name	Shows the type and serial number read from the installed sample changer.
Current cell	The numbered boxes match the cells in the changer head. The green box indicates the cell positioned for measurement. To manually position a cell in the light beam, click its numbered box. <div> <p>The screenshot shows a control panel for the cell changer. It has two rows of controls. The first row is labeled 'Current cell' and contains seven numbered boxes (1-7). Box 1 is highlighted in green, indicating it is the current cell. The second row is labeled 'Available cells' and contains seven checkboxes, all of which are checked with green checkmarks.</p> </div>
Available cells	The check boxes indicate cells enabled for use in the current template or active workbook. To disable or enable a cell, click its associated check box. Note that cell one is always enabled.
Reset	Initializes the cell changer and moves cell one into the light beam.

## Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer

The cell changer performs automated measurements based on the sample list.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten.

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

**CAUTION** 防止被夹住的危险。 作业期间， 请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。

### ❖ To measure samples with the cell changer

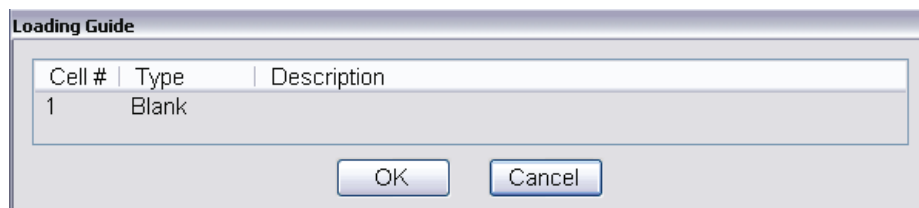
3. Click **Home** and click an application such as **Fixed** or **Scan**.
4. Choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
5. Under **Available Cells**, select the check boxes for the cells that will be used in the cell changer.

To skip a cell changer position, deselect its check box.

**Note** Position 1 can not be deselected.

6. Set the other measurement parameters as desired. See the Settings tab for the selected application.
7. To measure a blank without using the sample list, click **Measure Fixed** and then click **Zero** (or **Measure Scan** and then **Baseline**).

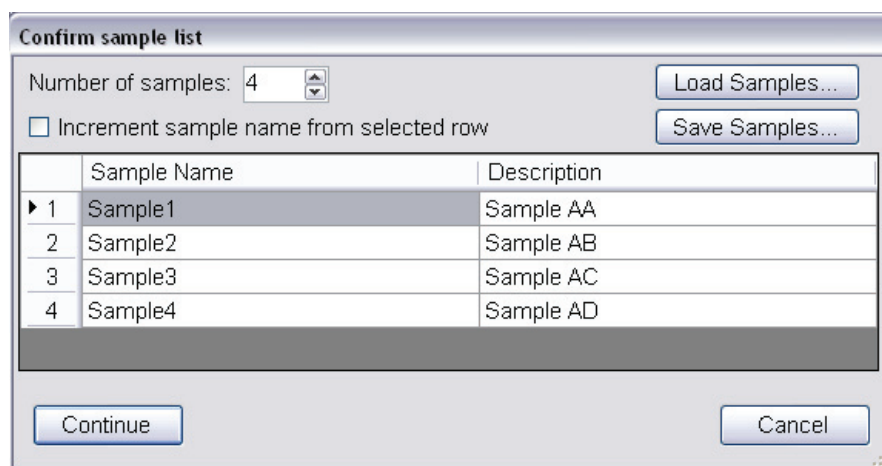
The Loading Guide shows one entry for the blank measurement.



Place the appropriate material (or nothing) in position 1 of the cell changer and click **OK** to perform the measurement.

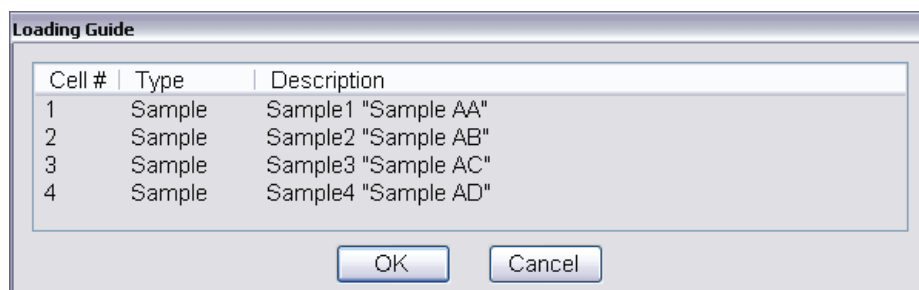
- Click **Measure**.

A dialog box shows the current sample list.



- Set **Number of samples** to the number of samples to be measured.
- Use **Load Samples** to import the sample list or enter sample names and descriptions if desired. See **Settings > Samples** to create the list ahead of time.
- Click **OK**.

The loading guide shows the measurement sequence for the cell changer as defined in the sample list.



- Place the cuvettes in the correct cell changer positions.

**Note** If the application requires a blank and it was not measured in step 4, the first cell changer position will be measured as the blank.



13. Click **OK** or press **Run** on the instrument keypad.  
To cancel, click **Cancel** or press **Stop** on the instrument keypad.  
If a blank is required, it will be measured first, followed by the samples in order.  
If the sample list has more entries than there are spaces in the cell changer, the Loading Guide reappears after the last cuvette is measured.
14. If the loading guide appears, remove all cuvettes from the cell changer and fill it with the next set of samples as defined in the loading guide.
15. Click **OK**.
16. Continue as above until all entries in the sample list have been measured.

### Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor

When a supported cell changer is installed, the selected application can be configured to display a cell changer status monitor above the data display.

### ❖ To display a status monitor for an installed cell changer

1. Click **Configure** above the data display for the selected application. See “Instrument Status Monitors” for more information.

A dialog box appears.

**Note** The cell changer option appears in the dialog box only when a supported cell changer accessory is installed.

2. Select **Cell changer status** and click **OK**.

A status monitor showing the current cell changer position appears above the data display.



### Related Topics

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)

[Operation](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Routine Maintenance

Clean the accessory regularly using approved methods (wipe off spilled chemicals immediately). See [Cleaning the Accessory](#).

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Cleaning the Accessory

**NOTICE** Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory interior.

### ❖ To clean the accessory exterior

1. Remove the accessory from the sample compartment. See [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).
2. Use a cloth dampened with plain water to wipe the surface of the Smart Accessory base and cell holder.
3. Dry the surface with another cloth.

### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Absorbance values are inconsistent or higher than expected	The accessory is not aligned properly	Calibrate and then initialize the cell changer. See <a href="#">Calibrating the Cell Changer</a> and <a href="#">Initializing the Cell Changer</a> .

[Related Topics](#)

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)



## SPE-8W Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer

This accessory includes a thermostatted linear 8-cell changer for 10 mm pathlength square cuvettes and a Peltier temperature controller that connects to a USB port on the spectrophotometer or computer. The accessory requires a water pump or recirculator, which must be purchased separately. Cell temperature can be controlled two ways: from the Peltier controller front panel or from the spectrophotometer using INSIGHT software. The Peltier controller may also be used to agitate the sample by placing a magnetic stirrer in the cuvette and selecting the stir speed.



Peltier temperature controller

Linear cell changer

### Contents

- [General Safety Information](#)
- [Product Description](#)
- [Preinstallation](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[Peltier Thermostatted Single Cell Holder](#)

[Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer](#)

[Accessories](#)

## General Safety Information

This equipment has been designed with an emphasis on quality, reliability and safety. We accept warranty responsibility for this accessory under the following conditions:

- Electrical installation in the room or building complies with regulations specified in the country where the equipment is to be used.
- The equipment is used in accordance with the provided instructions for use.
- All modifications and repairs are carried out by an authorized agent.
- Only modifications suggested and documented by us are to be made to any part of the accessory.
- The equipment installation is carried out in accordance with local requirements for responsibility and warranty.



**CAUTION** Always disconnect the power supply before starting any work inside the instrument.



**CAUTION** Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances in this accessory.

## Related Topics

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Product Description

The Peltier Linear Cell Changer permits spectrophotometric measurements at controlled temperatures between 0 °C and 100 °C. Measurements can be made at constant temperatures.

The accessory provides thermoelectric heating and cooling through the cell block.

### Contents

- [System Connections](#)
- [External Connections](#)
- [Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel](#)
- [Specifications](#)

## Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

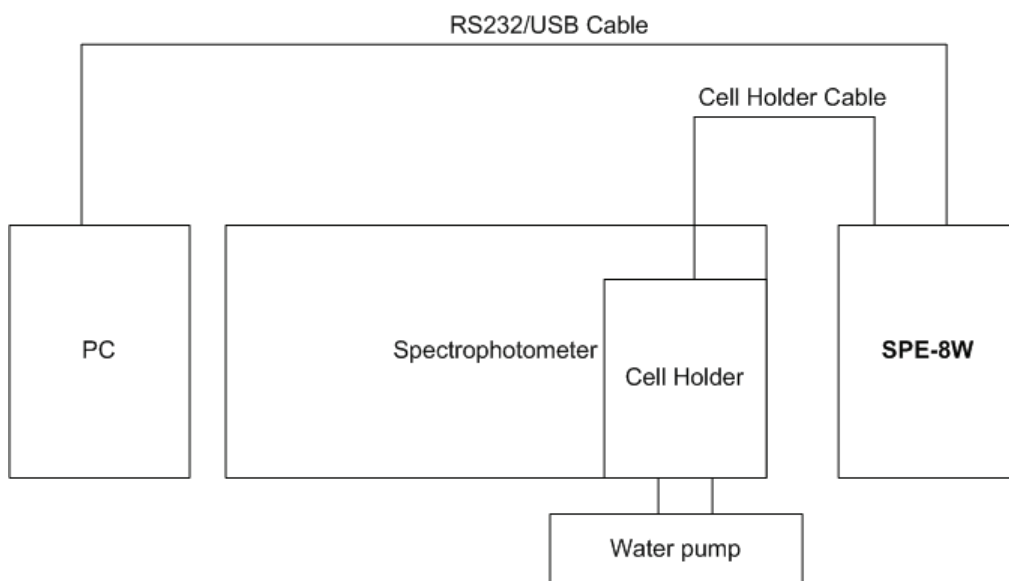
[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## System Connections



### Related Topics

[External Connections](#)

[Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel](#)

[Specifications](#)

## External Connections

Communications are performed manually or via remote control through the RS-232 or USB connector.

### Related Topics

[System Connections](#)

[Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel](#)

[Specifications](#)

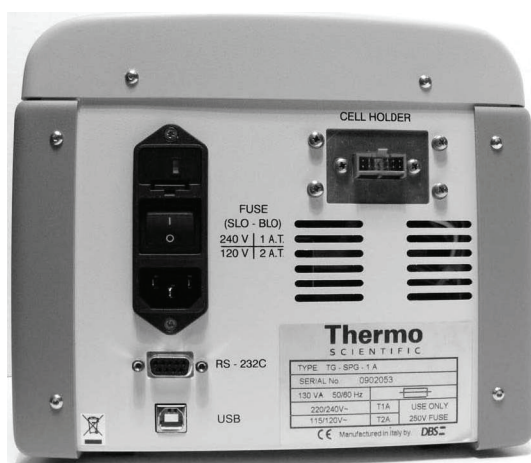
## Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel

The controller front panel features an LCD display with a three-button keypad.





The rear panel houses the main power connection with voltage selector, RS-232 and USB connectors for remote control, main power switch and cell holder connector.



## Related Topics

[System Connections](#)

[External Connections](#)

[Specifications](#)

## Specifications

This section describes the specifications for the Peltier temperature controller.

### Contents

- [Display/Keypad](#)
- [Programmable Parameters](#)
- [Displayed Values](#)
- [Operating Specifications](#)
- [External Control](#)
- [Dimensions](#)
- [Electrical Data](#)
- [Description of Symbols](#)
- [Environmental Conditions](#)

### **Display/Keypad**

The controller has an LCD screen and 3-button keypad to access the functions and set sample temperature and stirring rate. See [Operation](#) for details.

### **Programmable Parameters**

- Temperature
- Stirring speed

### **Displayed Values**

- Peltier block temperature
- Set temperature
- Stirring speed
- Heating/cooling power

### **Operating Specifications**

- Stirring speed 0 to 1800 rpm
- Temperature range: 0 °C to 100 °C (32 °F to 212 °F)
- Temperature accuracy:  $\pm 0.15$  °C ( $\pm 0.27$  °F) from 0 °C to 100 °C (32 °F to 212 °F)
- Temperature repeatability: typically  $\pm 0.1$  °C ( $\pm 0.18$  °F)
- Temperature stability: typically  $\pm 0.1$  °C ( $\pm 0.18$  °F)
- Specifications valid for ambient temperatures from 15 °C to 35 °C (59 °F to 95 °F)

## External Control

- RS-232
- USB

## Dimensions

- Width: 216 mm (8.5 in)
- Height: 184 mm (7.25 in)
- Depth: 269 mm (10.6 in)
- Weight: 3 kg (8 lbs)

## Electrical Data

- Voltage: 115/120 V or 220/240 V  $\pm 10\%$  (factory setting 220/240 V)
- Frequency: 50/60 Hz
- Power: 100 VA
- CE marked

## Description of Symbols



**CAUTION** Symbol identifying the use of substances dangerous for health and the environment. For these substances, refer to the laws and terms in force for the laboratory using the instrument. Take the necessary precautions when using flammable or explosive substances.

## Environmental Conditions

Performance and safety of the accessory are guaranteed if operated under the following conditions:

- Pollution degree 2 (standard CEI EN 61010-1).
- Installation category II with smaller transient over voltages (standard IEC 664).
- Mains voltage fluctuations must not exceed 10% of the nominal voltage.
- Location of use is indoors at an altitude <2000 m (6562 ft).
- Location of use exhibits a relative humidity <80% noncondensing.
- Location of use exhibits an ambient temperature between 10 °C and 35 °C (50 °F and 95 °F).
- Location of use is free from dust and vapors of solvents and acids.

## Related Topics

[System Connections](#)

[External Connections](#)

[Temperature Controller Front and Rear Panel](#)

## Preinstallation

Review this section before installing the accessory.

### Contents

- [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)
- [Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

## Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

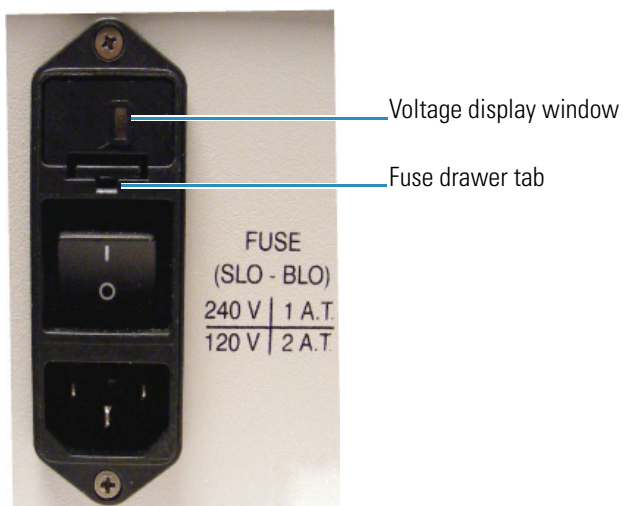
## Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse

**NOTICE** The unit is factory set to operate at 220 V.

For operation at 120 V, configure the voltage selector on the Peltier back panel and insert the correct fuse as described in the following table.

Power Supply	Type of fuse - 250 V
240 V	T 1A, Slo Blo
120 V	T 2A, Slo Blo

Adjustment for frequency change between 50 and 60 Hz is not necessary.



## Related Topics

[Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse](#)

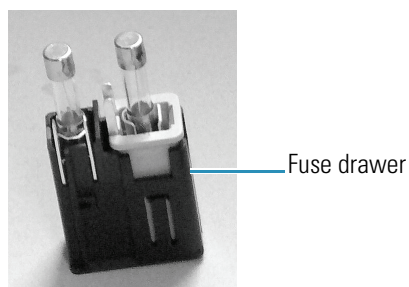
[Preinstallation](#)

## Changing the Voltage Setting or Fuse

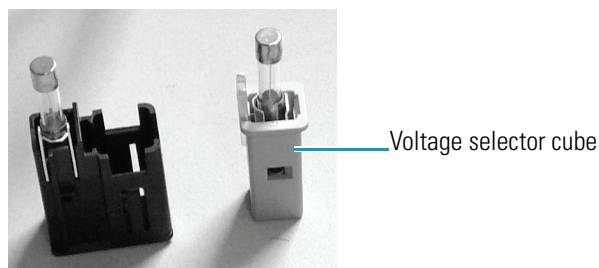
The current voltage setting is shown in the voltage display window above the power switch.

### ❖ To change the voltage setting or fuse

4. Turn off the Peltier unit and disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet.
5. Use a small screwdriver to pry the fuse drawer out of the fuse compartment by pulling the tab up and away from the drawer.



6. To change the voltage setting, remove the voltage selector cube from the drawer and carefully remove the fuse from the cube.



7. Rotate the cube 180 degrees and then replace the cube in the drawer. The correct voltage setting should display in the window on the bottom of the fuse drawer.
8. Replace the fuse with a new one that is appropriate for the selected voltage. See [Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#).
9. Slide the fuse drawer back into the fuse compartment until it locks in place.
10. Connect the power cord to the wall outlet.
11. Turn on the main power switch on the Peltier unit back panel.

If the unit does not perform normally or if the replacement fuse blows, contact technical support.

### Related Topics

[Verifying the Power Supply and Fuse](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

## Installation

It is necessary to connect the cell holder to a water pump or fluid recirculator and to the temperature controller.

**NOTICE** Avoid damage to the cell block. Do not operate the accessory without a water pump or fluid recirculator.

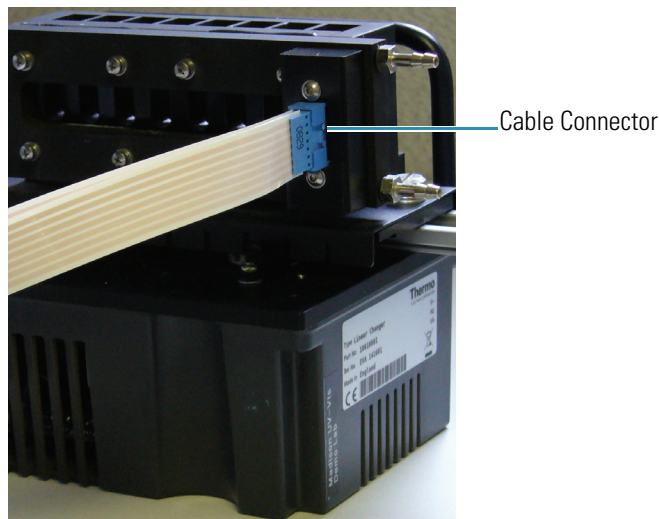
**NOTICE** Avoid damage to the electronics. Do not connect or disconnect cables while the accessory is powered on.

Use only 12.5 mm (10 mm pathlength) square cuvettes with this accessory. Use at least 3 ml of solution for the analysis.

Before starting the accessory, familiarize yourself with the software features described in [Operation](#). To agitate the sample during the measurement, place a magnetic stirrer in the cuvette and use the software to set the stirring speed.

### ❖ To install the cell changer

1. Open the sample compartment cover.
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
3. Remove the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).
4. Remove any existing cell holder or accessory.
5. Connect one end of the provided flat cable to the cell holder.



6. Install the cell changer in the spectrophotometer sample compartment. See [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).

The software displays a prompt to initialize the accessory.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontani dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



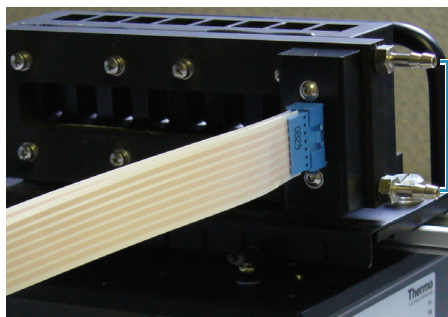
**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

7. Feed the other end of the cable through the opening behind the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).
8. Connect the free end of the cable to the Cell Holder socket on the back of the temperature controller.



9. Use appropriate tubing and the provided adapters to connect the two fluid ports on the cell holder to a water pump or fluid recirculator. See [Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#).

Ensure the tubing and cable do not obstruct the light beam. Use the provided clips if necessary and test all cell changer positions.



10. Replace the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
11. Close the sample compartment cover.
12. Turn on the power switch on the controller back panel.



13. Press and hold the **On** (center) button on the temperature controller for 2 seconds.  
The Normal Mode display shows the current temperature settings.
14. Calibrate the cell changer. See [Calibrating the Cell Changer](#).
15. Set the software parameters to display status monitors and configure the temperature controller and cell changer for operation. See [Operation](#).

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operation

### Contents

- [Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)
- [Initializing the Cell Changer](#)
- [Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed](#)
- [Configuring the Cell Changer](#)
- [Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer](#)

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Calibrating the Cell Changer

The linear cell changer must be calibrated the first time it is installed in a spectrophotometer. Calibration aligns each cell with the light beam. This is especially important when using microcells with the cell changer. The calibration settings are stored in the instrument.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

防止被夹住的危险。作业期间，请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。 **CAUTION**

### ❖ To calibrate the linear cell changer

1. In INSIGHT software choose **System Settings > Calibrations**.
2. In the **Linear Cell Changer** group, click **Calibrate**.

A status box shows several intensity values collected on each side of the expected best location for each cell. The average of the highest readings is stored for each cell.

A message box appears when calibration is completed.

3. Click **OK**.

## Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Configuring the Cell Changer](#)

## Operation

### Initializing the Cell Changer

The accessory must be initialized each time it is installed and after changing the cell holder when the Smart base unit is installed. Initializing verifies the cell position and resets the cell holder to position 1.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

#### Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

#### ❖ To initialize a cell changer

1. In the selected application, choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
2. Click **Reset**.

#### Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Configuring the Cell Changer](#)

[Operation](#)

## Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed

INSIGHT software can be used to define a target temperature and display a temperature status monitor. A target temperature can also be set from the temperature controller front panel.

### Contents

- [Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)
- [Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

### Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Configuring the Cell Changer](#)

[Operation](#)

## Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed

### Contents

- [Temperature and Stirrer Settings](#)
- [Configuring a Target Temperature](#)
- [Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

### Related Topics

[Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Operation](#)

## Temperature and Stirrer Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Temperature** to display the available settings for a temperature probe or controller. The Temperature features appear only when the driver for a temperature probe or controller is installed.

Feature	Description
Record temperature with measurement	If a temperature probe is used, records the temperature of the sample after each measurement. Temperature readings are stored in the sample properties.
Use temperature controller	If a Peltier cell holder or changer is used, defines a setpoint temperature for the cell block and a stir speed if desired. The available settings depend on the specifications for the temperature-controlled accessory.
Start measurements at target temperature	Starts the measurement when the sample (requires a temperature probe) or cell block (requires a Peltier cell holder or changer) reaches a specified temperature.
Match probes to cell changer positions	If a temperature probe is used, maps probe channels 1 through 8 with up to eight cell changer positions. Useful only when using an automatic cell changer with multiple temperature probes.  Deselect this to always record the temperature of probe 1.

## Related Topics

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

[Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

## Configuring a Target Temperature

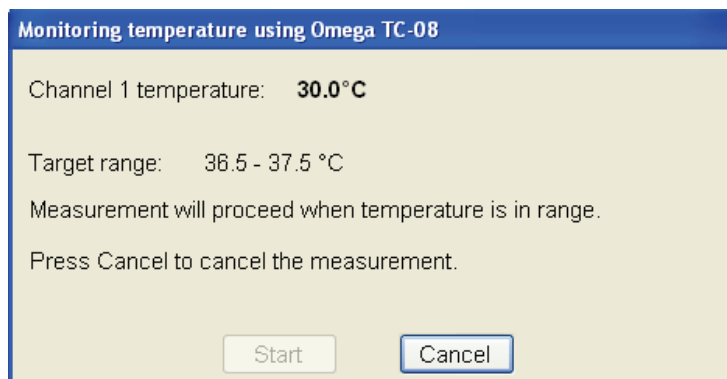
### ❖ To configure a target temperature

1. Select **Start measurement at target temperature**.
2. Enter the **Target temperature** and **Tolerance** in °C.

- **For a temperature probe.**

To start the measurement when the probe reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Probe temperature** and then select the **Probe channel**. The number of channels in the list box will match the available ports on the temperature probe interface box.

The probe channel, current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.



- **For a temperature-controlled accessory.**

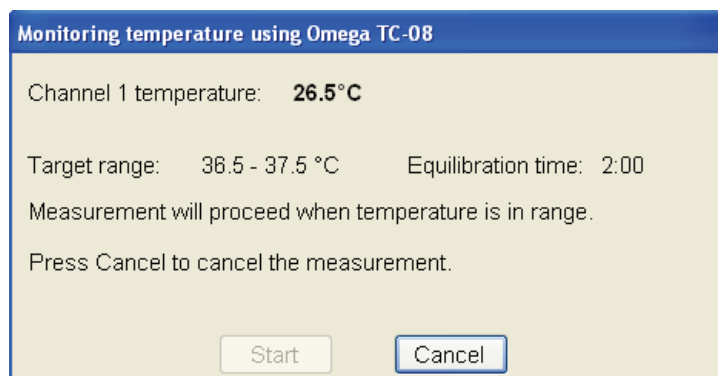
To start the measurement when the cell block reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Block temperature**.

Only the current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.

The Start button is disabled since the measurement is configured to start automatically at the target temperature.

3. To allow time for equilibration, select **Wait for equilibration** and enter the duration.

The remaining equilibration time is displayed during the measurement.



If the temperature moves outside the target range, the countdown resets when the temperature is again within range.

The **Start** button becomes active when the temperature remains in the target range for the entire equilibration period.

4. To start the measurement automatically after equilibration, select **Start measurement after equilibration**. This disables the Start button in the status dialog box. The measurement starts automatically when the temperature remains in the target range during the entire equilibration period.

## Related Topics

[Temperature and Stirrer Settings](#)

[Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

[Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

## Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor

When a Peltier temperature-controlled accessory is installed, the INSIGHT software can be configured to display a temperature status monitor above the data display.

### ❖ To display the temperature status monitor

1. Click the **Configure** button above the data display for the selected application. See Instrument Status Monitors for more information.

A dialog box lists the available status monitors.

**Note** The temperature controller option appears only when a temperature controller software driver is installed.

2. Select **Temperature controller status** and click **OK**.

The status monitor appears above the data display.

## Related Topics

[Temperature and Stirrer Settings](#)

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

## Using the Peltier Controller to Set Temperature and Stir Speed

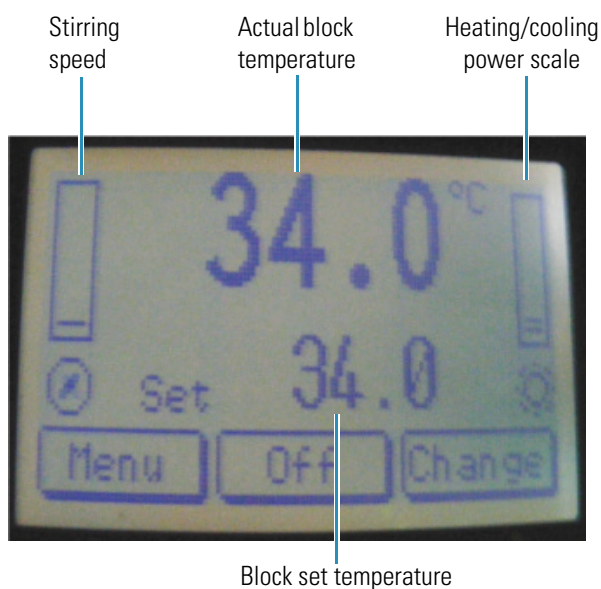
To start the controller, turn on the power switch on the controller back panel.

### Contents

- [Startup Mode](#)
- [Standby Mode](#)
- [Normal Mode](#)

## Startup Mode

After the controller power is turned on, the display appears in one of three modes: Stand-By, Normal, or Alarm. The image below indicates Normal mode.

**Table 7.** Startup modes and button functions

Page	Mode	Display	Left button	Center button	Right button
Startup	Standby	Standby		On	
	Normal	Actual block temperature	Menu	Off	Change (Go to Change Set Point Page)
		Block Set temperature	(Go to Main Menu)		
		Stirring speed (left)			
	Heating/cooling power (right)				
	Alarm	Alarm description	Menu	Beep on/off	Reset alarm/change*

\*Only if the manual alarm reset option has been configured

### Standby Mode

- Press and hold the **Center** button for one to two seconds to proceed to Normal Mode.

### Normal Mode

#### Button Functions

- Press the **Left** button to go to the Main Menu page.
- Press the **Right** button to go to the Change Set Point page.
- Press and hold the **Center** button for one to two seconds to return to Stand-By Mode.
- From the Startup page in Normal Mode, use the **Change** button to move about the screen.



**Table 8.** Normal Mode functions

Page	Display	Description	Left button	Center button	Right button
Change Set Point	Flashing selected parameter	Change Temperature or Stirring Speed Set Point	Down	Up	Change
Main Menu	Parameter	User Parameters	Scroll	Select	Exit
	Configure	Configuration Parameters	Scroll	Up	Exit
	Diagnostic	Diagnostic Values	Down	Up	Exit

#### ❖ Changing the set temperature

1. Highlight **Set Temperature**.

The Change Set Point page is displayed with down and up arrows above the Left and Center buttons.

2. Use the **down** and **up** arrow buttons to change the set temperature.
3. When the desired set temperature is displayed, press **Change** to return to the Startup page.

#### ❖ Setting the stirring speed

1. Highlight **Stirring Speed**.
2. The Change Set Point page is displayed with down and up arrows above the Left and Center buttons.
3. Use the **down** and **up** arrow buttons to change the stirring speed.
4. When the desired stirring speed is reached, press **Change** to return to the Startup page.

### Parameters Menu

- Use the **Left** and **Center** buttons to scroll the screen up and down.
- Use the **Right** button to exit the screen and return to the Main Menu.

**Table 9.** User parameters and button functions

Number	Description	Default value
P-01	Temperature units	°C
P-02	Auto start	NO
P-03	Display contrast	5
P-04	Beeper	YES
P-05	Manual reset pre-alarm	NO

## Configure Menu

**Note** A password is required to enter this menu.

**NOTICE** The Configure menu parameters are set at the factory and cannot be changed by the user.

## Diagnostic Menu

- Use the **Left** and **Center** buttons to scroll the screen up and down.
- Use the **Right** button to exit the screen and return to the Main Menu.

Description	Measure unit
Cell temperature	°C
Radiator temperature	°C
Water resistance	Kohm
Power	%
Cell voltage	Volt

## Related Topics

[Using INSIGHT Software to Set Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Operation](#)

## Configuring the Cell Changer

### Contents

- [Cell Changer Settings](#)
- [Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

## Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Operation](#)

## Cell Changer Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer** to display the available settings for a cell changer. The Cell Changer features appear only when a cell changer accessory is installed.

Feature	Description																
Accessory name	Shows the type and serial number read from the installed sample changer.																
Current cell	The numbered boxes match the cells in the changer head. The green box indicates the cell positioned for measurement. To manually position a cell in the light beam, click its numbered box. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Current cell</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">7</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Available cells</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> </div>	Current cell	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Available cells	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Current cell	1	2	3	4	5	6	7										
Available cells	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>										
Available cells	The check boxes indicate cells enabled for use in the current template or active workbook. To disable or enable a cell, click its associated check box. Note that cell one is always enabled.																
Reset	Initializes the cell changer and moves cell one into the light beam.																

## Related Topics

[Displaying the Temperature Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor

When a supported cell changer is installed, the selected application can be configured to display a cell changer status monitor above the data display.

### ❖ To display a status monitor for an installed cell changer

1. Click **Configure** above the data display for the selected application. See “Instrument Status Monitors” for more information.

A dialog box appears.

**Note** The cell changer option appears in the dialog box only when a supported cell changer accessory is installed.

2. Select **Cell changer status** and click **OK**.

A status monitor showing the current cell changer position appears above the data display.



## Related Topics

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Operation](#)

## Measuring Samples with the Cell Changer

The cell changer performs automated measurements based on the sample list.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten.

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

防止被夹住的危险。作业期间，请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。 **CAUTION**

### ❖ To measure samples with the cell changer

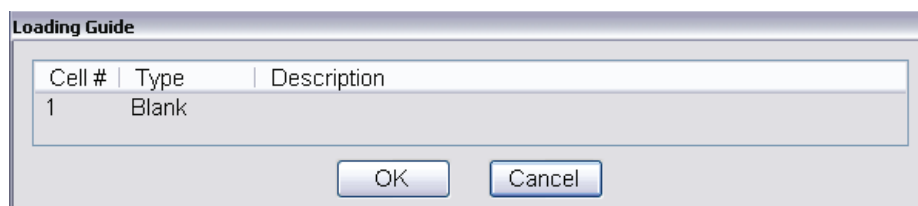
3. Click **Home** and click an application such as **Fixed** or **Scan**.
4. Choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
5. Under **Available Cells**, select the check boxes for the cells that will be used in the cell changer.

To skip a cell changer position, deselect its check box.

**Note** Position 1 can not be deselected.

6. Set the other measurement parameters as desired. See the Settings tab for the selected application.
7. To measure a blank without using the sample list, click **Measure Fixed** and then click **Zero** (or **Measure Scan** and then **Baseline**).

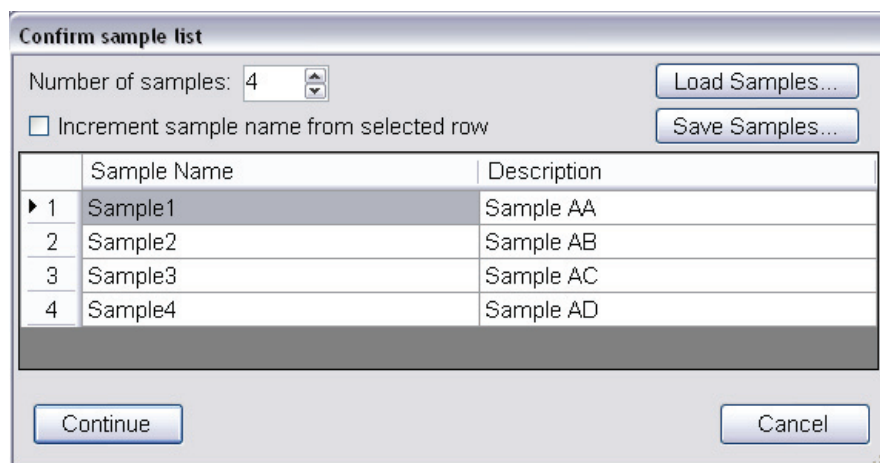
The Loading Guide shows one entry for the blank measurement.



Place the appropriate material (or nothing) in position 1 of the cell changer and click **OK** to perform the measurement.

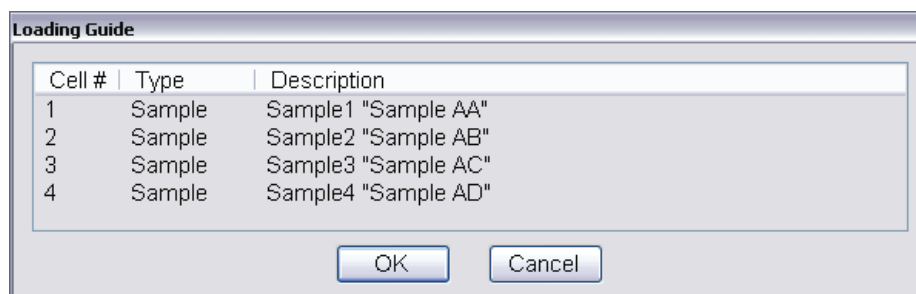
8. Click **Measure**.

A dialog box shows the current sample list.



9. Set **Number of samples** to the number of samples to be measured.
10. Use **Load Samples** to import the sample list or enter sample names and descriptions if desired. See **Settings > Samples** to create the list ahead of time.
11. Click **OK**.

The loading guide shows the measurement sequence for the cell changer as defined in the sample list.



- Place the cuvettes in the correct cell changer positions.

**Note** If the application requires a blank and it was not measured in step 4, the first cell changer position will be measured as the blank.

- Click **OK** or press **Run** on the instrument keypad.

To cancel, click **Cancel** or press **Stop** on the instrument keypad.

If a blank is required, it will be measured first, followed by the samples in order.

If the sample list has more entries than there are spaces in the cell changer, the Loading Guide reappears after the last cuvette is measured.

- If the loading guide appears, remove all cuvettes from the cell changer and fill it with the next set of samples as defined in the loading guide.
- Click **OK**.
- Continue as above until all entries in the sample list have been measured.

## Related Topics

[Calibrating the Cell Changer](#)

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Setting the Target Temperature and Stir Speed](#)

[Configuring the Cell Changer](#)

[Operation](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

### Routine Maintenance

The accessory requires little routine maintenance.

**CAUTION** Do not open the unit while the power cord is connected. Any action that makes it necessary to open the unit must be executed by authorized service personnel.

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

### Cleaning the Accessory

To clean the accessory, use a cloth dampened with water or neutral detergent only. Do not use organic or abrasive solvents.

### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Absorbance values are inconsistent or higher than expected	The accessory is not aligned properly	Calibrate and then initialize the cell changer. See <a href="#">Calibrating the Cell Changer</a> and <a href="#">Initializing the Cell Changer</a> .
Temperature or memory failure	Recirculator malfunction or incorrect use	<b>NOTICE</b> Immediately turn off the main power switch and then turn it on again. If the failure reoccurs, turn off the power and contact technical support. See <a href="#">Contacting Us</a> .

### Related Topics

[General Safety Information](#)

[Product Description](#)

[Preinstallation](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

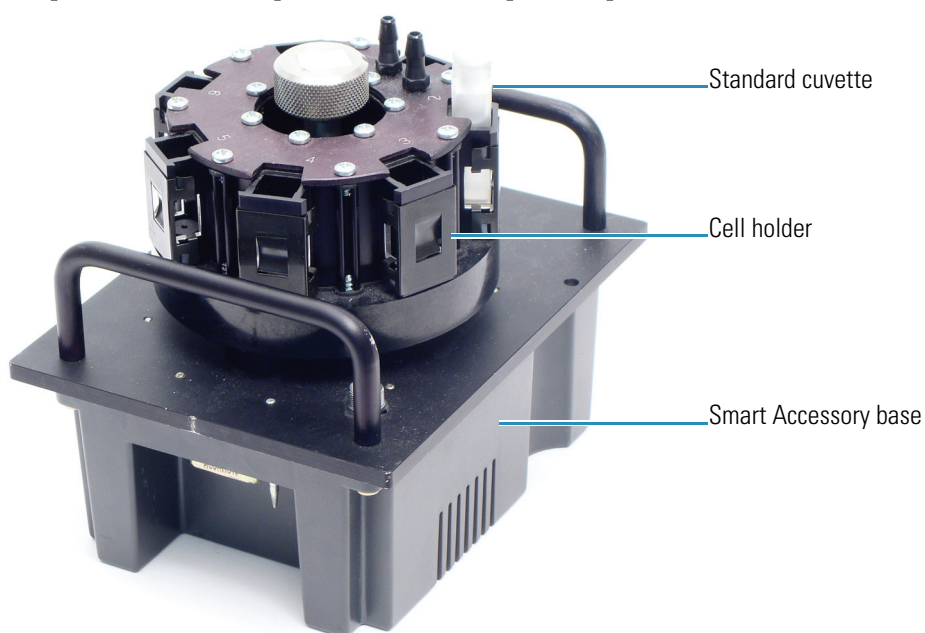
[Maintenance](#)



## Smart Rotary Cell Changer

The Smart Rotary Cell Changer includes a cell holder mounted on a Smart Accessory base. The cell holder accommodates seven standard 10 mm pathlength cuvettes.

The accessory can be connected to a fluid recirculator or other device to control sample temperature and is compatible with our temperature probes.



### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)

### Related Topics

[Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer](#)

[Accessories](#)

## Safety Considerations

To avoid injury while using the accessory, keep hands and objects clear of the cell holder when initializing or measuring samples with the cell changer.

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Secure all tubing to avoid blocking the light beam (move the cell holder through all possible positions).
- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.
- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Installation

### Contents

- [Installing a Smart Cell Changer](#)
- [Replacing the Cell Holder](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

## Operating Precautions

### Operation

### Maintenance

## Installing a Smart Cell Changer

It is not necessary to power off the instrument while installing or removing a Smart Accessory.

**Note** The Smart Rotary Cell Changer and the Smart Linear Cell Changer cannot be used at the same time for double-beam instruments.

### ❖ To install a cell changer

1. Open the sample compartment door.
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel.
3. Remove any existing cell holder or accessory.
4. Install the accessory.

The software displays a prompt to initialize the accessory.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

### Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

5. Replace the sample compartment front panel.

6. Close the sample compartment door.
7. Click **OK** to initialize the accessory.
 

Initialization reads information about the accessory and moves it to position 1.
8. To use a temperature probe with the cell changer, see “Temperature Probe”.
9. To connect a fluid recirculator or other device to control sample temperature on a thermostatted cell changer, see “Installing a Thermostatted Accessory.”
10. Calibrate the cell changer (linear cell changers only) and set the software parameters to display the cell changer status monitor and configure the accessory for operation.

### Related Topics

[Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#)

[Removable Panels](#)

[Installing a Smart Accessory](#)

[Installing a Liquid Thermostatted Accessory](#)

[Temperature Probe](#)

[Replacing the Cell Holder](#)

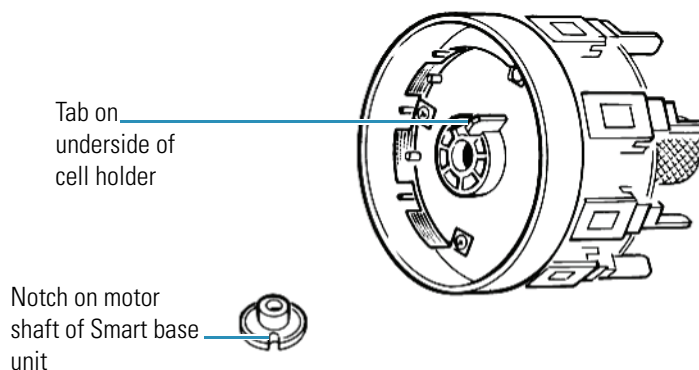
[Installation](#)

### Replacing the Cell Holder

Initialize the accessory after installing a cell holder.

#### ❖ To install a cell holder

1. Line up the tab on the underside of the cell holder with the notch on the motor shaft.



2. Place the cell holder on the shaft.

3. Turn the knurled knob clockwise until tight.
4. Initialize the accessory. See [Initializing the Cell Changer](#).

#### ❖ To remove a cell holder

1. Grasp the cell holder with one hand and turn the knurled knob counterclockwise until the holder is released.
2. Lift the cell holder off the cell changer base.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Smart Cell Changer](#)

[Installation](#)

## Operation

### Contents

- [Initializing the Cell Changer](#)
- [Cell Changer Settings](#)
- [Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer](#)
- [Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer](#)
- [Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Initializing the Cell Changer

The accessory must be initialized each time it is installed and after changing the cell holder when the Smart base unit is installed. Initializing verifies the cell position and resets the cell holder to position 1.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

## Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

❖ **To initialize a cell changer**

1. In the selected application, choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
2. Click **Reset**.

### Related Topics

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer](#)

[Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Cell Changer Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer** to display the available settings for a cell changer. The Cell Changer features appear only when a cell changer accessory is installed.

Feature	Description																
Accessory name	Shows the type and serial number read from the installed sample changer.																
Current cell	The numbered boxes match the cells in the changer head. The green box indicates the cell positioned for measurement. To manually position a cell in the light beam, click its numbered box. <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Current cell</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">4</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">6</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;">7</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Available cells</td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="padding: 2px; text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> </div>	Current cell	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Available cells	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Current cell	1	2	3	4	5	6	7										
Available cells	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>										
Available cells	The check boxes indicate cells enabled for use in the current template or active workbook. To disable or enable a cell, click its associated check box. Note that cell one is always enabled.																
Reset	Initializes the cell changer and moves cell one into the light beam.																

## Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer](#)

[Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer

The cell changer performs automated measurements based on the sample list.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten.

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

防止被夹住的危险。作业期间，请让手和其它物件远离辅助设备之处。 **CAUTION**

❖ **To measure samples with the cell changer**

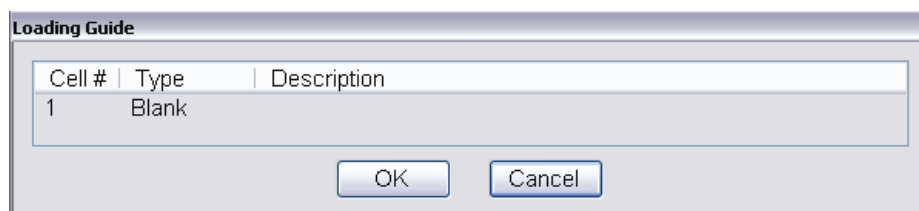
3. Click **Home** and click an application such as **Fixed** or **Scan**.
4. Choose **Settings > Accessories > Cell Changer**.
5. Under **Available Cells**, select the check boxes for the cells that will be used in the cell changer.

To skip a cell changer position, deselect its check box.

**Note** Position 1 can not be deselected.

6. Set the other measurement parameters as desired. See the Settings tab for the selected application.
7. To measure a blank without using the sample list, click **Measure Fixed** and then click **Zero** (or **Measure Scan** and then **Baseline**).

The Loading Guide shows one entry for the blank measurement.

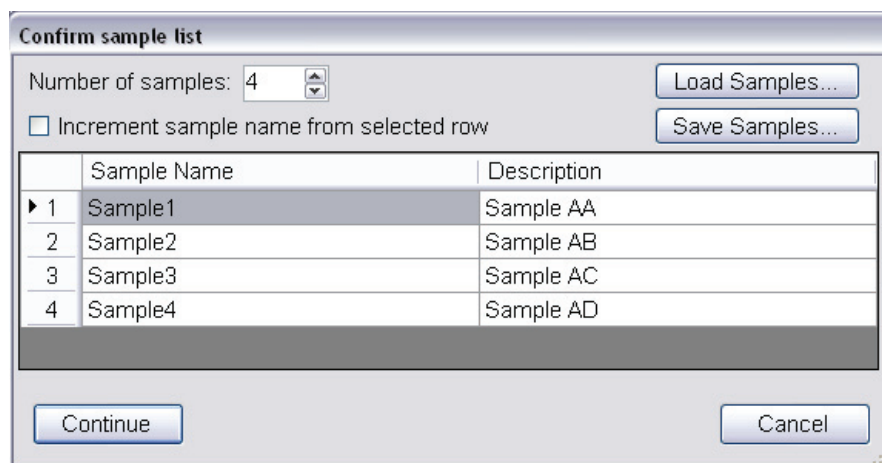


Place the appropriate material (or nothing) in position 1 of the cell changer and click **OK** to perform the measurement.

8. Click **Measure**.

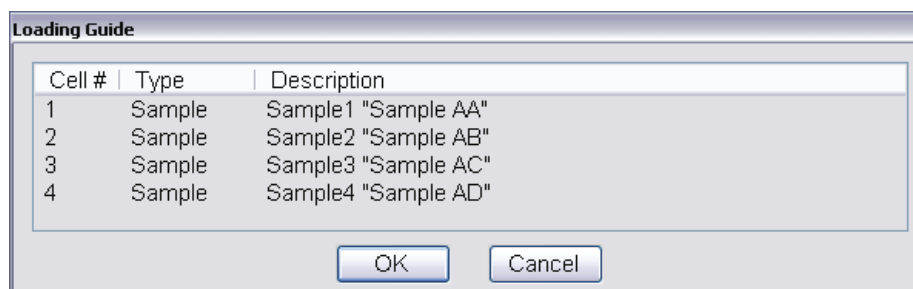
A dialog box shows the current sample list.





9. Set **Number of samples** to the number of samples to be measured.
10. Use **Load Samples** to import the sample list or enter sample names and descriptions if desired. See **Settings > Samples** to create the list ahead of time.
11. Click **OK**.

The loading guide shows the measurement sequence for the cell changer as defined in the sample list.



12. Place the cuvettes in the correct cell changer positions.

**Note** If the application requires a blank and it was not measured in step 4, the first cell changer position will be measured as the blank.

13. Click **OK** or press **Run** on the instrument keypad.

To cancel, click **Cancel** or press **Stop** on the instrument keypad.

If a blank is required, it will be measured first, followed by the samples in order.

If the sample list has more entries than there are spaces in the cell changer, the Loading Guide reappears after the last cuvette is measured.

14. If the loading guide appears, remove all cuvettes from the cell changer and fill it with the next set of samples as defined in the loading guide.
15. Click **OK**.

16. Continue as above until all entries in the sample list have been measured.

### Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer

The cell changer can be used to measure blanks, reference samples, standards and samples for quantitative analysis. The measurement sequence depends on the quantitative analysis type and other measurement settings. During the measurement, the loading guide will indicate when and how to load the cell changer. Follow the instructions that appear.

### Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer](#)

[Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor](#)

## Displaying the Cell Changer Status Monitor

When a supported cell changer is installed, the selected application can be configured to display a cell changer status monitor above the data display.

### ❖ To display a status monitor for an installed cell changer

1. Click **Configure** above the data display for the selected application. See “Instrument Status Monitors” for more information.

A dialog box appears.

**Note** The cell changer option appears in the dialog box only when a supported cell changer accessory is installed.

2. Select **Cell changer status** and click **OK**.

A status monitor showing the current cell changer position appears above the data display.



### Related Topics

[Initializing the Cell Changer](#)

[Cell Changer Settings](#)

[Measuring Samples with a Cell Changer](#)

[Measuring Standards with a Cell Changer](#)

[Operation](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

## Routine Maintenance

Clean the accessory regularly using approved methods (wipe off spilled chemicals immediately). See [Cleaning the Accessory](#).

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Cleaning the Accessory

**NOTICE** Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory interior.

**❖ To clean the accessory exterior**

1. Remove the accessory from the sample compartment. See [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).
2. Use a cloth dampened with plain water to wipe the surface of the Smart Accessory base and cell holder.
3. Dry the surface with another cloth.

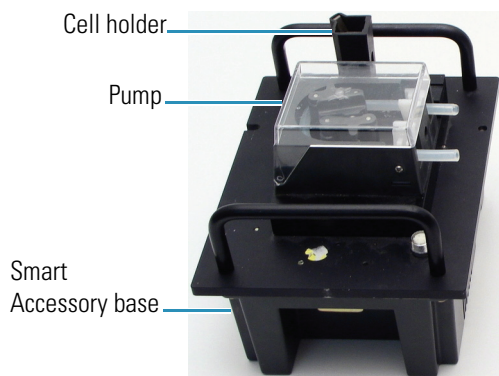
**Related Topics**

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Smart Sipper

The Smart Sipper™ includes a pump (see [Pump Specifications](#) for details) and cell holder mounted on a Smart Accessory base, standard and acid-compatible tubing packs, and a special sample compartment front panel.



The provided tubing packs include:

- Pump tubing (silicone rubber or Viton®).
- Flow cell tubing (fluorinated ethylene polymer, or FEP).
- Low volume flow cell tubing (polytetrafluoroethylene, or PTFE).
- Connectors.

### Contents

- [Safety Considerations](#)
- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Calibration](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Specifications](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

## Safety Considerations

To avoid injury, remove the Smart Sipper from the spectrophotometer or turn off the spectrophotometer main power switch before installing pump tubing.

### Consignes de sécurité

Pour éviter tout risque de blessure, retirez le système d'aspiration Smart Sipper du spectrophotomètre ou mettez l'interrupteur d'alimentation du spectrophotomètre en position off avant d'installer la tubulure de la pompe.

### Sicherheitshinweise

Entfernen Sie vor der Installation der Pumpenschläuche den Smart-Sipper aus dem Spektrophotometer oder schalten Sie den die Spannungsversorgung am Hauptschalter des Spektrophotometers aus, um Verletzungen zu vermeiden.

### Considerazioni sulla sicurezza

Per evitare lesioni rimuovere lo Smart Sipper dallo spettrofotometro oppure spegnere l'interruttore di alimentazione dello spettrofotometro prima di installare le tubazioni della pompa.

### Consideraciones sobre seguridad

Para evitar lesiones, extraiga el aspirador de muestras Smart del espectrofotómetro o ponga el interruptor de alimentación en la posición de apagado antes de instalar los tubos de la bomba.

## **Related Topics**

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.
- Use tubing that is compatible with your sample material.
- Remove the tubing from the pump before storing the accessory.
- Leave the instrument and accessory powered on when the pump is idle and some liquid in the sample intake container. The accessory will periodically “sip” a small volume to redistribute the pressure on the tubing.

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installation

### Contents

- [Installing Pump Tubing](#)
- [Installing the Smart Sipper](#)
- [Installing a Flow Cell](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installing Pump Tubing

We provide two kinds of pump tubing with the Smart Sipper: silicone rubber (Standard Tubing Pack) and Viton® (Acid Tubing Pack).

Verify tubing size and sample compatibility prior to installation. See [Specifications](#).



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Do not install pump tubing while the instrument is powered on.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. N'installez pas la tubulure de la pompe lorsque l'instrument est sous tension.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Die Pumpenschläuche dürfen nicht installiert werden, während das Instrument eingeschaltet ist.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Non installare le tubazioni della pompa mentre lo strumento è acceso.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. No instale los tubos de la bomba con el instrumento encendido.

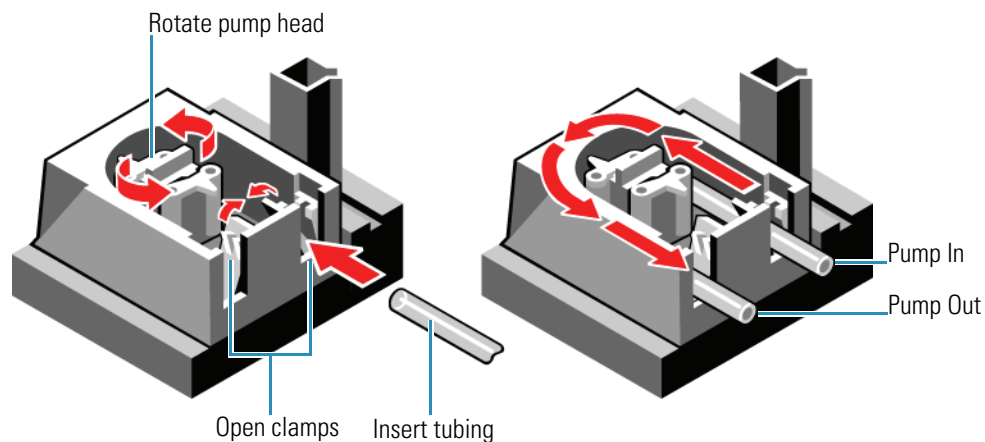
### ❖ To install pump tubing

1. Remove the Smart Sipper from the spectrophotometer or turn off the spectrophotometer main power switch.
2. Cut an 18 cm length of pump tubing.
3. Taking care not to stretch, slacken or twist the tubing, feed it counterclockwise around the track while manually rotating the pump head.

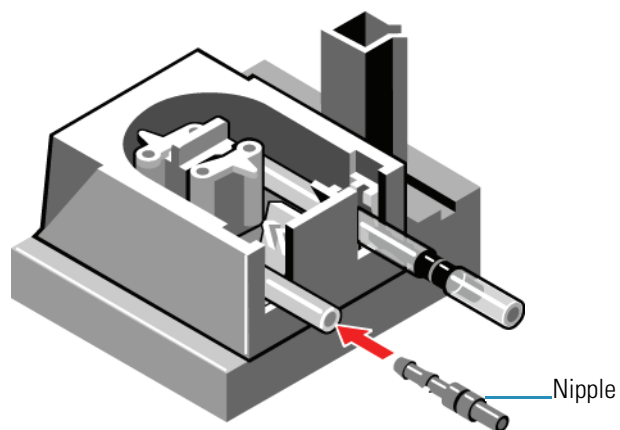


4. Press the tubing into both clamps.

**NOTICE** Leave at least 2 cm of tubing extending beyond each clamp.



5. Insert a nipple (provided) into each end of the tubing.



**NOTICE** Remove the tubing from the pump before storing the accessory. Leave the instrument and accessory powered on when the pump is idle.

### Related Topics

[Installing the Smart Sipper](#)

[Installing a Flow Cell](#)

[Installation](#)

## Installing the Smart Sipper

It is not necessary to power off the instrument when installing or removing a Smart Accessory.

### ❖ To install the Smart Sipper

1. Open the sample compartment. See [Opening and Closing the Sample and Reference Compartment Doors](#).
2. Remove the sample compartment front panel. See [Sample Compartment Front Panel](#).
3. Remove any existing cell holder or accessory.
4. Install the accessory. See [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).

The software displays a prompt to initialize the accessory.



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during initialization.

#### Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELE** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



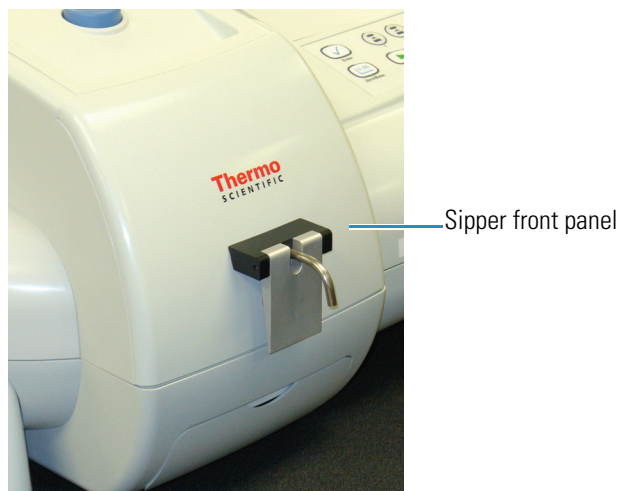
**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

5. Click **OK** to initialize the accessory.

Initialization reads information about the accessory and reset the pump motors.

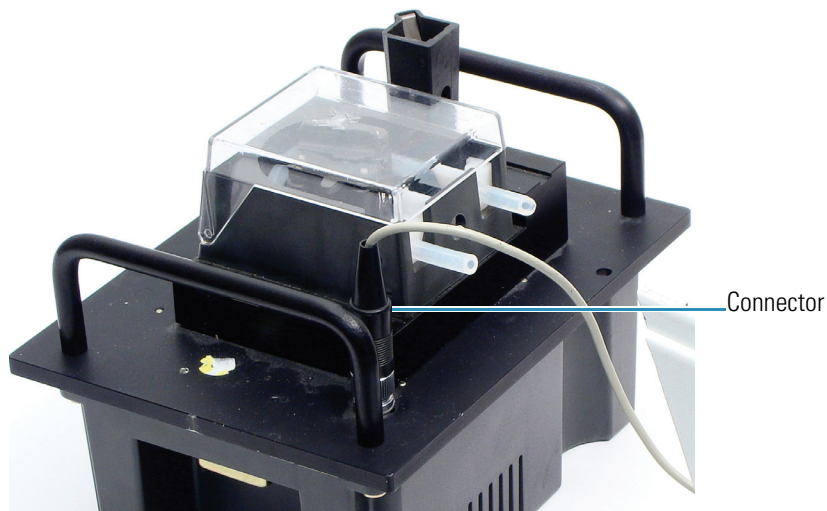
6. Install the Sipper sample compartment front panel.

Align the tab on the bottom edge with the slot in the instrument cover and press the panel in place.



7. Connect the cable from the Sipper front panel to the socket on the Smart Sipper base and hand tighten the collar.

Align the pins before plugging in the connector.



### Related Topics

[Installing Pump Tubing](#)

[Installing a Flow Cell](#)

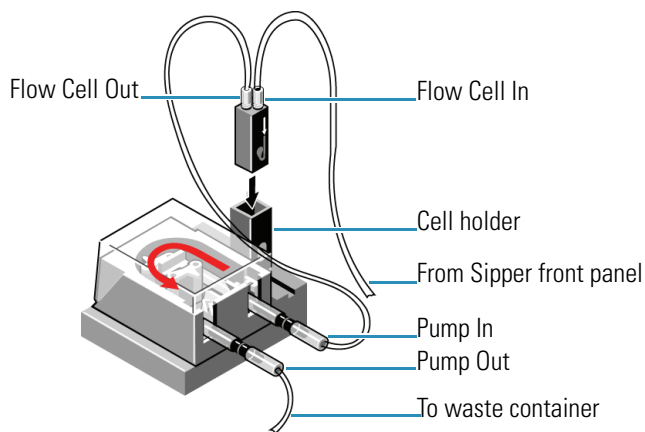
[Installation](#)

### Installing a Flow Cell

The provided cell holder accommodates 12.5 mm x 12.5 mm flow cells. Other compatible holders and flow cells are available. All compatible cell holders have a central screw that mounts to the Smart Sipper base.

Do not stretch, slacken or twist the tubing during installation.

**Tip** To prevent leaks, push tubing onto connectors as far as possible (wet the tubing first if necessary).



#### ❖ To install a flow cell

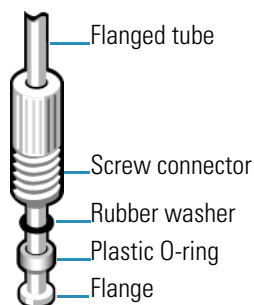
1. Connect a length of appropriate tubing between the Flow Cell Out connector and the Pump In connector on the Smart Sipper.

Use pump tubing if it fits the cell port. If the flow cell ports are not marked, check the documentation that came with the cell.

For flow cells with glass connectors, slide one end of the tubing over the Flow Cell Out connector and the other end over the connector on the Pump In tubing.

For flow cells with screw-caps, install screw connectors, O-rings and washers that fit the cell ports, and tubing that has a flanged end (samples are provided).

- a. In this order, slide the plastic O-ring, rubber washer and screw connector over the open end of the tubing until they contact the flange.



- b. Screw the cap into the Out port on the flow cell.
- c. Attach the open end of the tubing to the Pump In connector.

If the flow cell tubing does not fit over the connector, attach a short piece of extra pump tubing to the connector and insert the flow cell tubing into the sleeve. If the connection is too loose, use a clamp or add another sleeve of narrower tubing to ensure a tight fit.

2. Cut an appropriate length of PTFE or FEP tubing to reach from the Flow Cell In port through the Sipper front panel to the sample container.

Depending on the depth of your sample container, leave at least 5 cm of tubing protruding from the guide.

3. Feed one end of the tubing all the way through the metal guide in the Sipper front panel.
4. Connect the loose end to the Flow Cell In port.

If the tubing does not fit over the Flow Cell In connector, make a sleeve with extra tubing as described above.

For a screw-cap flow cell, use flanged tubing and another screw cap, O-ring and washer to connect the tubing to the Flow Cell In port.

5. Position the flow cell with the In port on the right, and place it in the cell holder on the Smart Sipper.
6. Connect an appropriate length of tubing to the Pump Out port, and route it through one of the slits in the Sipper front panel to your waste container.
7. Calibrate the sipper configuration. See [Calibration](#).
8. Set the parameters to operate the Sipper manually or configure workflows for autosampling with the Sipper. See [Operation](#).

## Related Topics

[Installing Pump Tubing](#)

[Installing the Smart Sipper](#)

[Installation](#)

## Calibration

Calibrate the Sipper configuration before using the accessory to analyze samples.

Install the pump tubing, Smart Sipper and flow cell, including all tubing connections (see [Installation](#)) before calibration.

**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages

**Remarque** Évitez les risques de pincement. Éloignez les mains et les objets de l'accessoire pendant son fonctionnement.

**Anmerkung** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während des Betriebs vom Zubehör fern zu halten.

**N.B.** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'operazione.

**Nota** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos alejados del accesorio durante el funcionamiento.

#### ❖ To calibrate the Smart Sipper

1. Fill a measuring cylinder with laboratory grade purified water or the solvent to be used for sample measurements.

The calibration will be more accurate if the viscosity of the solution used for calibration is similar to the viscosity of the sample solution.

2. Place the Sipper intake tube in the cylinder.
3. Open INSIGHT software and click **System Settings > Calibrations**.

A prompt appears.

4. Enter the volume to be drawn for the calibration test in the **Sip Volume** box (typically 10 ml).
5. To display a prompt before each test, select **Prompt**.

To sip automatically after a period of time, select **Count down** and enter the time.

6. Click **Next**.

A prompt appears. The contents depends on the **Prompting** setting.

7. Record the volume of liquid in the cylinder.

8. Click **OK** or **Pump Now** (or wait until the counter is finished).

The Sipper attempts to draw the specified volume, and then a prompt requests the actual volume drawn.

9. Remove the inlet tube from the cylinder and record the volume of liquid remaining.

10. Subtract the volume remaining in the cylinder from the initial volume to calculate the actual volume drawn through the inlet tube. Enter this value in the **Actual** box and click **Next**.

**Calibrate Pump**

To modify the calibration, enter the actual amount of liquid drawn below.

Expected	<input type="text" value="1"/>	ml
Actual	<input type="text" value="1.5"/>	ml

Click 'Next' to rerun the calibration.  
Click 'Done' to accept the calibration.

11. Repeat steps 7 through 10 until the **Actual** volume matches the **Expected** volume.

12. Click **Done**.

## Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operation

In the selected INSIGHT software application, click **Settings > Accessories > Sipper** to display the settings for the Smart Sipper. The Sipper features appear only when a Smart Sipper is installed.

Feature	Description
Sip volume entry box	<p>For automated sipper workflows, defines the volume to draw for each measurement. The sip volume must be greater than 0.</p> <p>Use sufficient volume to push any previous solution out of the flow cell. When the cell is filled, the sample material should also fill at least 8 cm of the inlet tube in front of the flow cell to prevent air bubbles from entering the cell. (Use an air gap if the sample material is limited.) Check the system for cross-contamination before taking measurements.</p>
Settle time	<p>For automated sipper workflows, specifies a delay before the sample is measured to allow air bubbles to dissipate. Enter 0 to skip this step.</p>
Air gap duration	<p>For automated sipper workflows that include a “draw air” step, defines how long to draw air through the system to move a small sample volume to the flow cell. The correct setting depends on the <b>Sip volume</b> setting and the length of the inlet tube. Typically, draw sufficient air to push the sample into the cell but leave enough sample material to fill at least 8 cm of the inlet tube in front of the flow cell.</p> <p>Enter 0 to skip this step.</p>
Rinse duration	<p>For automated sipper workflows that include a “rinse” step, specifies how long to draw the rinse solution through the system. Enter 0 to skip this step.</p>



Feature	Description
Sipper Workflows	<p>Defines automated sipper workflows. Use the <b>Measure</b> button in the software to start the workflow.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Sip, settle, measure, prompt, return</b> draws the specified sip volume, delays the specified settle time, measures the sample, and prompts to move the inlet tube to the return container. When the user clicks <b>OK</b> or presses the Sipper front panel switch, returns the sample to the container.</li> <li>• <b>Sip, draw air, settle, measure, prompt, rinse, draw air</b> draws the specified sip volume and prompts to remove the inlet tube. When the user clicks <b>OK</b> or presses the front panel switch, draws air for the specified period, waits the specified settle time, measures the sample and prompts to place the inlet tube in the rinse solution. When the user clicks <b>OK</b> or presses the switch, draws the rinse solution for the specified time and prompts to remove the inlet tube. When the user clicks <b>OK</b> or presses the switch, draws air for the specified period.</li> </ul> <p>Samples are measured using the selected application. Results are placed in the selected workbook.</p>
Manual Control	<p>Activates the Sipper front panel switch as a pump control. When the check box is selected, pressing the switch once causes the pump to draw through the inlet tube; pressing it again stops it.</p>
Sip Volume button	<p>Immediately causes the pump to draw the specified sip volume through the inlet tube.</p>
Pump On/Pump Off buttons	<p>Toggles between <b>Pump On</b> and <b>Pump Off</b>. <b>Pump On</b> causes the pump to draw continuously through the inlet tube; <b>Pump Off</b> causes it to stop.</p>

## Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning the Accessory](#)
- [Replacing Pump Tubing](#)

### Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Specifications](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Routine Maintenance

[Clean the accessory](#) regularly using approved methods (wipe off spilled chemicals immediately).

### Related Topics

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Replacing Pump Tubing](#)

[Cleaning Flow Cells](#)

[Replacing Flow Cell Tubing](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Cleaning the Accessory

**NOTICE** Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory interior.

**❖ To clean the accessory exterior**

1. Remove the accessory from the sample compartment. See [Installing a Smart Accessory](#).
2. Use a lint-free cloth dampened with plain water to wipe the area near the cell holder.
3. Dry the surface with another cloth.

**Related Topics**[Routine Maintenance](#)[Replacing Pump Tubing](#)[Cleaning Flow Cells](#)[Replacing Flow Cell Tubing](#)[Maintenance](#)**Replacing Pump Tubing**

Examine pump tubing weekly and when pumping efficiency is impaired. Replace crimped or worn tubing (see [Installing Pump Tubing](#)).

If you install a different type or size tubing, recalibrate before analyzing samples (see [Calibration](#)).

**Related Topics**[Routine Maintenance](#)[Cleaning the Accessory](#)[Cleaning Flow Cells](#)[Replacing Flow Cell Tubing](#)[Maintenance](#)**Cleaning Flow Cells**

Rinse the flow cell and inlet tubing thoroughly with laboratory grade purified water after each analysis and before turning off the Smart Sipper. Keep the cell filled with purified water when not in use.

At least once a week, remove the flow cell from the accessory and soak it in a solution of Decon™ detergent (or equivalent), diluted according to the manufacturer's instructions. When finished, reconnect the cell and flush it thoroughly with laboratory grade purified water.

## Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Replacing Pump Tubing](#)

[Replacing Flow Cell Tubing](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Replacing Flow Cell Tubing

Examine flow cell tubing regularly. Replace tubing that is kinked, worn or contaminated with sample material.

## Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning the Accessory](#)

[Replacing Pump Tubing](#)

[Cleaning Flow Cells](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Specifications

### Contents

- [Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility](#)
- [Pump Tubing Specifications](#)
- [Pump Specifications](#)

## Related Topics

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Troubleshooting

## Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility

We provide two kinds of pump tubing: silicone rubber (Standard Tubing Pack) and Viton® (Acid Tubing Pack). Silicone rubber is suitable for most aqueous solutions and is recommended when the pump will be used for prolonged periods. Viton withstands many strong acids, alkalis and organic solvents, which corrode silicone rubber.

Use the table below to verify that your chemicals are compatible with the provided tubing, or other tubing that is compatible and meets our [specifications](#).

The table is only a general guide. Each rating is based on ideal testing conditions used by tubing manufacturers. Temperature, length of service, chemical concentration, etc. can affect chemical resistance. Test the tubing under your experimental conditions.

## Chemical Compatibility for Silicone, Viton and Norprene Tubing

Key	Meaning
X	Can be used
—	Marginal
Blank	Not tested
N	Not recommended

Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit	Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit
Acetaldehyde	X	X	N	Arsenic salts	X		X
Acetates	X	—	N	Barium salts	X	X	X
Acetic acid (<5%)	X	X	X	Benzaldehyde	X	N	N
Acetic acid (>5%)	X	X	—	Benzene	N	N	X
Acetic anhydride	X	N		Benzene sulfonic acid			X
Acetonitrile		—		Benzoic acid	X	—	X
Acetone	X	—		Benzyl alcohol	X		X
Acetyl bromide				Bleaching liquors	X	—	X
Acetyl chloride				Boric acid	X	X	X
Air	X	X	X	Bromine	X	N	X
Alcohols	X	X	X	Butane	X	N	X
Aliphatic hydrocarbon	X	—	N	Butyl acetate			N
Aluminum chloride	X	—	N	Butyl alcohol	X	—	N
Aluminum sulfate	X	X	X	Butyric acid	X		—

Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit	Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit
Alums	X	X		Calcium oxide		X	X
Ammonia	X	X	N	Calcium salts	X	—	X
Ammonium acetate	X			Carbon bisulfide			X
Ammonium carbonate	X			Carbon dioxide	X	—	X
Ammonium chloride	X			Carbon tetrachloride	N	N	X
Ammonium hydroxide	X	X	X	Chloroacetic acid	X		N
Ammonium nitrate	X	—		Chlorine (wet)	X	N	X
Ammonium phosphate	X	X		Chlorine (dry)	X	N	N
Ammonium sulfate	X	X	X	Chlorobenzene	N		X
Amyl acetate	X	N	N	Chlorobromomethane		N	X
Amyl alcohol	X	N	X	Chloroform	N	N	X
Amyl chloride		N	X	Chloronaphthalene	N	N	
Aniline		N	—	Chlorosulfonic acid		N	N
Aniline hydrochloride		N	X	Chromic acid	X	N	X
Antimony salts	X		—	Chromium salts	X		
Aqua regia	X		—	Copper salts	X	X	X
Aromatic hydrocarbons	N	—	X	Cresol		X	X
Cyclohexane	N	N	X	Hydrobromic acid	X	—	X
Cyclohexanone		N	X	Hydrochloric acid (dil)	X	N	X
Diacetone alcohol		N	N	Hydrochloric acid (med)	X	N	
Dichloromethane	N	N		Hydrochloric acid (conc)	X	N	X
Dimethyl formamide		—	N	Hydrocyanic acid	X	N	X
Dimethyl sulfoxide	X	X		Hydrofluoric acid	N	N	X
Essential oils	X			Hydrogen peroxide (dil)	X	X	X
Ethers	X	N	—	Hydrogen peroxide (conc)	X	X	—
Ethyl acetate	N	N	N	Hydrogen sulfide	X	X	N
Ethyl alcohol	X	—	X	Hydrochlorous acid			X
Ethyl bromide			X	Iodine solutions	X		X
Ethyl chloride	N	N	X	Kerosene	N	N	X
Ethylamine			X	Ketones	N	N	N
Ethylene dichloride		N	X	Lacquer solvents		N	N
Ethylene glycol	X	X	X	Lactic acid	X	—	X

Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit	Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit
Ethylene oxide		N	N	Lead acetate	X	N	N
Fatty acids		—	X	Lithium hydroxide (5%)		N	X
Ferric chloride	X	—	X	Magnesium chloride	X	X	X
Ferric sulfate	X	—	X	Magnesium sulfate			X
Ferrous chloride		—	X	Malic acid		X	X
Ferrous sulfate		—	X	Manganese salts	X	X	X
Fluoroborate salts	X			Mercury salts	X		X
Fluoroboric acid	X			Methane	X	N	X
Formaldehyde	X	—	X	Methanol	X	X	
Formic acid	X	—	N	Methyl chloride		—	X
Freon	N	N	—	Methylethyl ketone	N	N	
Gasoline	—	N	X	Molybdenum disulfide		—	
Glucose	X	X	X	Monoethanolamine		—	
Glue			X	Naphtha	N	N	X
Glycerine	X	X	X	Natural gas	X	X	X
Hydrazine (64% in H <sub>2</sub> O)	X	X		Nickel salts	X	X	X
Nitric acid (dil)	X	—	X	Sodium borate	X	X	X
Nitric acid (med)	—	N	X	Sodium carbonate	X	X	X
Nitric acid (conc)	N	N	—	Sodium chlorate	X		X
Nitrobenzene	N	N	XN	Sodium chloride	X	X	X
Nitrogen oxides	X	—	—	Sodium ferrocyanide	X		X
Nitrous acid	X		—	Sodium hydrosulfite	X	—	X
Oils, animal	X	—	X	Sodium hydroxide (dil)	X	—	X
Oils, mineral	X	—	X	Sodium hydroxide (med)	X	—	X
Oils, vegetable	X	X	X	Sodium hydroxide (conc)	—	—	—
Oleic acid	X	N	—	Sodium hypochlorite (<5%)	X		X
Oxalic acid	X	—	X	Sodium hypochlorite (>5%)	X		X
Perchloric acid	N	N	X	Sodium sulfide	X	X	X
Perchloroethylene	N	N	X	Sodium sulfite	X	X	X
Phenol	N	N	X	Steam (up to 40psi)		N	N
Phosphoric acid	X	—	X	Stearic acid	X	—	X
Phthalic acid	X	X	X	Sulfur chloride		N	X

Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit	Chemical	Nor	Sil	Vit
Plating solutions	X	N	X	Sulfur dioxide	X	—	X
Polyglycol				Sulfur hexafluoride		—	N
Potassium carbonate	X		X	Sulfur trioxide	X	—	X
Potassium chlorate	X		X	Sulfuric acid (dil)	X	N	X
Potassium hydroxide (med)		—	Z	Sulfuric acid (med)	X	N	X
Potassium hydroxide (conc)	—		X	Sulfuric acid (conc)	—	N	X
Potassium iodide	X		X	Tannic acid	X	—	X
Pyridine	X	N	N	Tanning extracts	X		X
Silicone fluids		—	X	Tartaric acid		—	X
Silicone oil		—	Z	Tetrachloroethane	N	N	
Silver nitrate	X	X	X	Tetrahydrofuran	N	N	
Soap solutions	X	X	X	Tin salts			
Sodium bicarbonate	X	X	X	Titanium salts			
Sodium bisulfate	X		X	Toluene	N	N	X
Sodium bisulfite	X	X	X	Trichloroacetic acid			N
Trichloroethylene			X	Vinyl plastisol		—	
Trichlorofluoroethane	N	N		Water	X	X	X
Trisodium phosphate	X		X	Water (brine)	X	X	X
Turpentine	X	N	X	Xylene	N	N	X
Urea	X	X	X	Zinc chloride	X		X
Uric acid	X						

### Related Topics

[Pump Tubing Specifications](#)

[Pump Specifications](#)

[Specifications](#)

### Pump Tubing Specifications

**Note** Tubing that is too tight will cause excessive pump strain and wear. Tubing that is too loose will decrease pumping efficiency.



Pump Tubing Specifications	
Maximum outer diameter	5.08 mm (0.200 in)
Minimum outer diameter	2.54 mm (0.100 in)
Inner diameter	1.65 mm $\pm$ 0.127 mm (0.065 in $\pm$ 0.005 in)
Wall thickness	0.89 mm $\pm$ 0.07 mm (0.035 in $\pm$ 0.003 in)
Volume repeatability	$\pm$ 5% for all pump times >3 sec

### Related Topics

[Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility](#)

[Pump Specifications](#)

[Specifications](#)

## Pump Specifications

Pump Specifications		
Setting	Speed (rpm)	Flow Rate (ml/min)
Slow	60	8.0
Medium	105	14.0
Fast	150	20.0
Pump time (seconds)	Variable: 0.0 to 999.0	
Purge time (seconds)	Variable: 0.0 to 999.0	
Auto function	Purge, Return, Off	
Setting time (seconds)	Variable: 0.0 to 999.0	
Number of rinses	Variable: 0 to 4	

### Related Topics

[Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility](#)

[Pump Tubing Specifications](#)

[Specifications](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Pump does not operate	The accessory is not installed properly or the wrong pump tubing is used.	<p>Remove and reinstall the accessory, install the Sipper front panel and connect the data cable. See <a href="#">Installation</a>.</p> <p>Ensure the pump tubing is the correct diameter and material. See <a href="#">Pump Tubing Specifications</a> and <a href="#">Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility</a>.</p>
Pump does not draw	Pump tubing is crimped or damaged	<p>Check the entire pumping system for damage or excessive wear and replace sections as necessary. See <a href="#">Installing Pump Tubing</a> and <a href="#">Installing a Flow Cell</a>.</p> <p>To prevent crimping, remove pump tubing before storing the accessory. When the pump is idle, leave the instrument and accessory powered on and some liquid in the sample intake container. The accessory periodically “sips” a small volume to redistribute the pressure on the tubing.</p> <p>Ensure the tubing is compatible with your sample material. Many factors (temperature, length of service, chemical concentration, etc.) can affect chemical resistance; test the tubing under your conditions. See <a href="#">Pump Tubing Chemical Compatibility</a>.</p> <p>Rinse flow cells and tubing thoroughly after use. See <a href="#">Cleaning Flow Cells</a>.</p>
Noise peaks in the spectral data or inconsistent results	There are air bubbles in the flow cell	<p>Inspect the flow cell for bubbles, which diffract the light so less energy is passed to the detector. To prevent air bubbles from entering the cell, use sufficient volume so the sample material fills at least 8 cm of the inlet tube in front of the flow cell. (Use an air gap if the sample material is limited.) See <a href="#">Operation</a>.</p> <p>To remove air bubbles adhering to flow cell walls (occurs frequently with biological materials), remove the cell and soak it in a recommended detergent. See <a href="#">Cleaning Flow Cells</a>. When finished, reconnect the cell and flush it thoroughly with laboratory grade purified water.</p>

## **Related Topics**

[Safety Considerations](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Calibration](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Specifications](#)



## Temperature Probe

The Temperature Probe allows measurements with the following specifications:

- Range: 0 °C to 100 °C
- Accuracy:  $\pm 0.5$  °C + 0.2% of the temperature reading

The kit includes a probe, two Teflon® stoppers, a multi-channel USB interface and a software driver. The probe has a 304 stainless-steel tip that resists many chemicals. A square stopper accommodates standard 10 mm pathlength rectangular cuvettes with square lids, and a round one fits cuvettes with stoppers.



### Contents

- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)

### Related Topics

[Accessories](#)

## Operating Precautions

Handle the accessory carefully:

- Do not allow moisture to leak into the accessory.
- Allow liquid to contact only the narrow measurement tip; do not submerge the probe.
- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.

- Do not drop the accessory.
- Protect the accessory from mechanical shock.
- Do not bend the probe tip.

## Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Installation

The interface box can be connected to any USB port on the instrument or remote computer. Probes are routed behind the tubing access panel and into the sample compartment.

**Note** Install the driver for the temperature probe on the system computer (local or remote) to enable the probe features in INSIGHT software. If using a Local Control instrument that has an optional remote computer, install the driver on both computers and connect the interface box to the active computer.

### ❖ To connect the temperature probe

1. Remove the tubing access panel. See [Tubing Access Panel](#).
2. Connect the interface box cable to a standard USB port on the spectrophotometer.  
  
If the spectrophotometer is set up for computer control, the cable also connects to any USB port on the remote computer.
3. Install a cell holder or changer that accommodates cuvettes that are compatible with the temperature probe.
4. Install a cuvette in the cell holder or changer.
5. Insert the probe into an appropriate stopper (round or square, depending on the selected cuvette).

**NOTICE** Do not force the probe into the stopper.



- a. Loosen the screw on the stopper base.
  - b. Align the probe tip with the central hole in the stopper and gently push the probe into the stopper as far as it will go.  
  
Ensure the probe tip extends about 2 mm beyond the stopper.
  - c. Tighten the screw on the stopper base.
6. Route the probe cable into the sample compartment and out the tubing access compartment. (Push it through the slit in the foam panel.)
  7. Insert the probe connector into an open port on the interface box.
  8. Fill the cuvette with the sample or reference solution.  
  
Use sufficient volume to wet the probe tip when installed, but do not overfill the cell. The probe will displace a small amount of liquid.
  9. Insert the probe and stopper into the cuvette.  
  
Ensure the probe extends at least 2 mm below the surface of the liquid but not so deep that it blocks the light beam.  
  
Ensure the cable does not obstruct the light beam, especially when using probes with a cell changer (move the changer through all positions).
  10. Set the software parameters to display the probe status monitor and record sample temperature. See [Operation](#).

## Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Operation

### Contents

- [Temperature Settings](#)
- [Configuring a Target Temperature](#)
- [Displaying a Temperature Status Monitor](#)

## Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Temperature Settings

In the selected application, use **Settings > Accessories > Temperature** to display the available settings for a temperature probe or controller. The Temperature features appear only when the driver for a temperature probe or controller is installed.

Feature	Description
Record temperature with measurement	If a temperature probe is used, records the temperature of the sample after each measurement. Temperature readings are stored in the sample properties.
Use temperature controller	If a Peltier cell holder or changer is used, defines a setpoint temperature for the cell block and a stir speed if desired. The available settings depend on the specifications for the temperature-controlled accessory.
Start measurements at target temperature	Starts the measurement when the sample (requires a temperature probe) or cell block (requires a Peltier cell holder or changer) reaches a specified temperature.
Match probes to cell changer positions	If a temperature probe is used, maps probe channels 1 through 8 with up to eight cell changer positions. Useful only when using an automatic cell changer with multiple temperature probes.  Deselect this to always record the temperature of probe 1.

## Related Topics

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Displaying a Temperature Status Monitor](#)



## Operation

### Configuring a Target Temperature

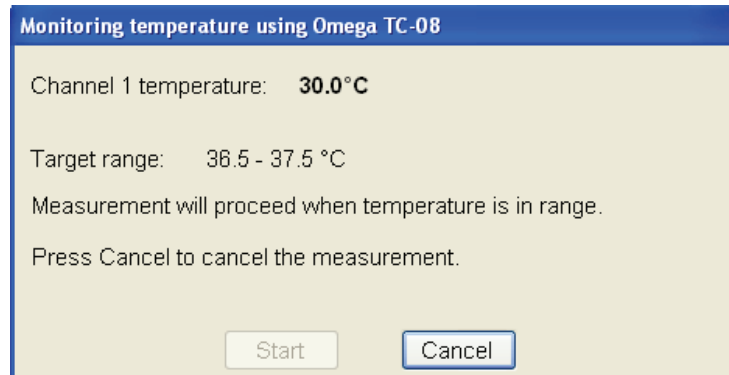
#### ❖ To configure a target temperature

1. Select **Start measurement at target temperature**.
2. Enter the **Target temperature** and **Tolerance** in °C.

- **For a temperature probe.**

To start the measurement when the probe reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Probe temperature** and then select the **Probe channel**. The number of channels in the list box will match the available ports on the temperature probe interface box.

The probe channel, current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.



- **For a temperature-controlled accessory.**

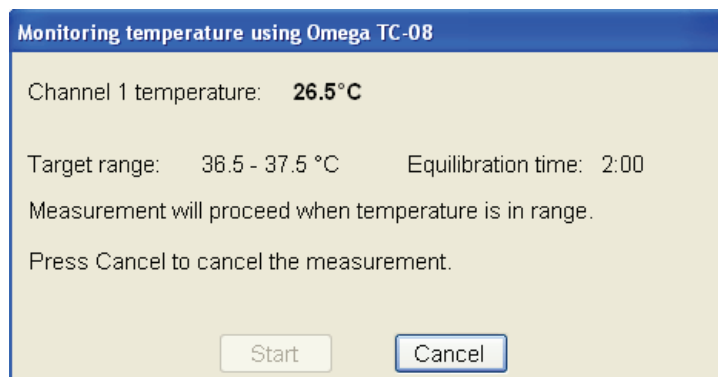
To start the measurement when the cell block reaches the target temperature, set **Start on** to **Block temperature**.

Only the current temperature and target range appear during the measurement.

The Start button is disabled since the measurement is configured to start automatically at the target temperature.

3. To allow time for equilibration, select **Wait for equilibration** and enter the duration.

The remaining equilibration time is displayed during the measurement.



If the temperature moves outside the target range, the countdown resets when the temperature is again within range.

The **Start** button becomes active when the temperature remains in the target range for the entire equilibration period.

4. To start the measurement automatically after equilibration, select **Start measurement after equilibration**. This disables the Start button in the status dialog box. The measurement starts automatically when the temperature remains in the target range during the entire equilibration period.

## Related Topics

[Temperature Settings](#)

[Displaying a Temperature Status Monitor](#)

[Operation](#)

## Displaying a Temperature Status Monitor

The INSIGHT software can be configured to display a temperature status monitor for each installed probe.

### ❖ To display a temperature probe status monitor

1. Click the **Configure** button above the data display for the selected application. See “Instrument Status Monitors” for more information.

A dialog box lists the available status monitors.

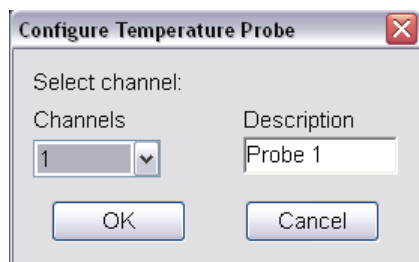
**Note** Temperature options appear only when a software driver for the temperature probe is installed.

2. Select the **Temperature status** option that matches the probe channel and click **OK**.

The status monitor appears above the data display. Here is an example.



- To edit the probe name or channel, double-click the probe status monitor. A dialog box appears.



Enter a name in the **Description** box, select the **Channel** and click **OK**.

## Related Topics

[Instrument Status Monitors](#)

[Temperature Settings](#)

[Configuring a Target Temperature](#)

[Operation](#)

## Maintenance

### Contents

- [Routine Maintenance](#)
- [Cleaning Temperature Probes](#)
- [Replacing Stopper O-Rings](#)

## Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

## Routine Maintenance

- Clean probes immediately after each measurement and before storing them. See [Cleaning Temperature Probes](#).
- Check stopper O-rings regularly for wear and replace them when necessary. See [Replacing Stopper O-Rings](#).

**Note** Use of the temperature probe with corrosive samples or extreme temperatures can cause O-rings to break down faster.

### Related Topics

[Cleaning Temperature Probes](#)

[Replacing Stopper O-Rings](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Cleaning Temperature Probes

Clean temperature probes frequently to avoid contaminating subsequent samples. Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.

To clean a probe, rinse the tip with water and then with methanol or isopropyl alcohol and air dry.

### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Replacing Stopper O-Rings](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Replacing Stopper O-Rings

Check stopper gaskets and O-rings regularly for wear and replace them when necessary. The square stopper has two gaskets and internal O-ring. The round stopper has an internal O-ring.

A 4 mm screw (at least 3 mm long) is required to remove the liner that supports the internal O-ring.

### ❖ To replace the internal O-ring (round or square stopper)

1. Insert the 4 mm screw several turns into the stopper base, and use it to pull the liner out of the base (leave the screw in the liner).



- Use tweezers or a pointed tool to remove the small O-ring from the end of the liner.



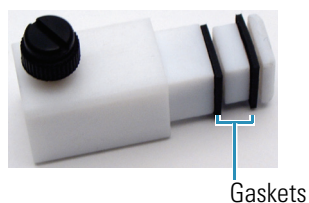
- Press the new O-ring fully into the liner.

The O-ring must remain in place when you turn the liner upside down.

- Use the screw to insert the liner back into the stopper (press to secure the O-ring).
- Remove the screw from the liner.

#### ❖ To replace the gaskets on the square stopper

- Use tweezers or a pointed tool to remove the gaskets.
- Stretch each new gasket onto the stopper and press it into the groove.



### Related Topics

[Routine Maintenance](#)

[Cleaning Temperature Probes](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Temperature readings do not match expected values.	The probe is soiled or damaged, or there is not enough liquid in the cuvette.	Clean and reseal the probe in the cuvette ensuring at least 2 mm of the probe tip extends below the sample surface. If performance is still unacceptable, replace the probe.
The temperature of the sample or reference solution (as measured by the probe) does not match the temperature of the external fluid recirculator.	<p>Sample temperature is affected by the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type of cell used for the measurement</li> <li>• length of the recirculator tubing</li> <li>• degree of insulation around the tubing</li> <li>• difference between the recirculator set temperature and the ambient temperature.</li> </ul>	<p>Set the external recirculator temperature slightly higher than the target temperature for the measurement (or apply a correction factor if your recirculator offers that feature).</p> <p>When using multiple thermostatted accessories with a common recirculator, it may be necessary to increase the Tolerance setting in the software to account for the temperature differential between the heated components.</p>

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Maintenance](#)

## Variable Angle Transmission

For Local Control instruments:

D://2612\_HARRICK\_Var Angle Trans Accy\_UG.pdf

For Computer Control instruments:  
C://2612\_HARRICK\_Var Angle Trans Accy\_UG.pdf  
If these links do not work, see your documentation CD.

### Related Topics

[Installing a Manual Accessory](#)

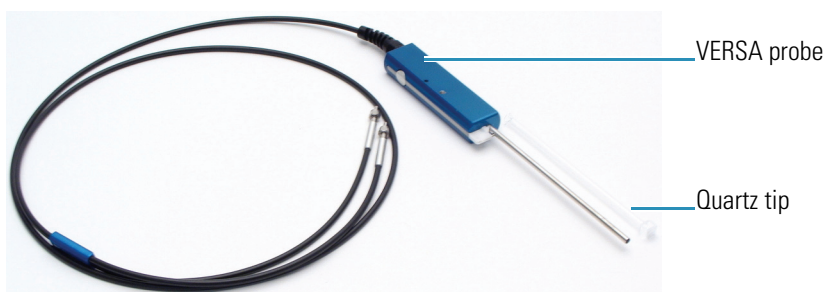
[Accessories](#)





## VERSA Probe

The VERSA fiber optic probe uses a standard SMA connector and disposable quartz tips. The probe is compatible with measurements between 200 and 1100 nm at temperatures up to 125 °C. Quartz tips are available with a pathlength of 10 mm or 20 mm.



### Contents

- [Operating Precautions](#)
- [Installation](#)
- [Operation](#)
- [Routine Maintenance](#)

### Related Topics

[Integrated Fiber Optic Module](#)

[Probe Handling and Maintenance](#)

[Accessories](#)

## Operating Precautions

### Fiber Optic Probes

Handle probes carefully:

- Do not allow hard materials (glass, metal, ceramic, etc.) to contact the probe's optical surfaces.
- Do not drop the probe or knock it against a hard surface.
- Do not subject the probe to rapid or excessive changes in temperature.

- Wipe off spilled chemicals immediately.

## Fiber Optic Cables

Handle fiber optic cables gently and follow these precautions:

- Do not drop the cables or knock them against a hard surface.
- Do not bend the cables or tightly coil them.
- Do not touch the end of a fiber optic cable connector.
- Do not overtighten or use tools to tighten the connectors when attaching the cables to the ports.
- Avoid twisting the cables when attaching them to the connectors.
- Keep a protective cap on each end of the cable when not in use.

### Related Topics

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)

## Installation

### Contents

- [Installing the VERSA Probe](#)
- [Installing Tips](#)

### Related Topics

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Operation](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)

## Installing the VERSA Probe

Install the [Integrated Fiber Optic Module](#) before installing a probe.



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard. Do not stare at the beam or light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez l'exposition au rayonnements UV. Ne regardez jamais le faisceau de lumière qui sort d'une fibre optique couplé.



**WARNUNG** Gefahren durch UV-Strahlung sind zu vermeiden. Nicht in den Strahl eines gekoppelten Glasfaserkabels blicken.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazioni UV. Non fissare il raggio di luce che esce dal cavo a fibre ottiche accoppiato.



**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta. No mire al rayo luminoso que sale de un cable de fibra óptica acoplado.



**WARNING** 防止 UV 放射危险。请勿注视光纤电缆耦合留下的光斑。

To install a probe, follow instructions for your instrument. See [Attaching Cables and Probes](#) in [Integrated Fiber Optic Module](#).

**NOTICE** When attaching fiber optic cables to the accessory ports, avoid:

- Twisting or bending the cable.
- Touching the ends with your fingers.
- Overtightening or using tools to tighten the connectors.

If the probe has a remote start cable, plug the connector into the Trigger port on the spectrophotometer. See [Connectors](#).

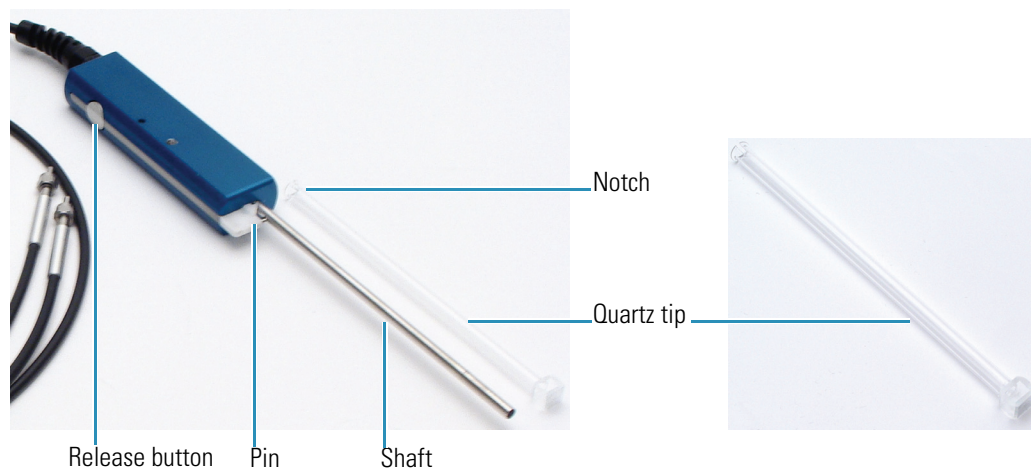
## Related Topics

[Installing Tips](#)

## Installation

### Installing Tips

Tips must be installed to take measurements.



#### ❖ To install a tip

1. Slide a quartz tip onto the probe shaft.
2. Align the notch at the base of the tip with the pin on the probe handle.
3. Press and hold the release button and slide the notch under the pin.
4. Release the button.

Verify the tip is secure by touching the middle portion of the tip and gently attempting to slide it. If the tip is secure, it will not move.

#### ❖ To remove the tip

Press the release button.

### Related Topics

[Installing the VERSA Probe](#)

[Installation](#)

## Operation

Install a tip before using the probe. See [Installing Tips](#).

When inserting the probe into a solution, shake the probe gently to release any air bubbles trapped in the probe tip.

To improve the signal-to-noise ratio, try using slower scan speeds and longer integration times.



**WARNING** Avoid UV radiation hazard. Do not stare at the beam or light leaving a coupled fiber optic cable.

Languages



**AVERTISSEMENT** Évitez l'exposition au rayonnements UV. Ne regardez jamais le faisceau de lumière qui sort d'une fibre optique couplé.



**WARNUNG** Gefahren durch UV-Strahlung sind zu vermeiden. Nicht in den Strahl eines gekoppelten Glasfaserkabels blicken.



**AVVERTENZA** Evitare il rischio di radiazioni UV. Non fissare il raggio di luce che esce dal cavo a fibre ottiche accoppiato.



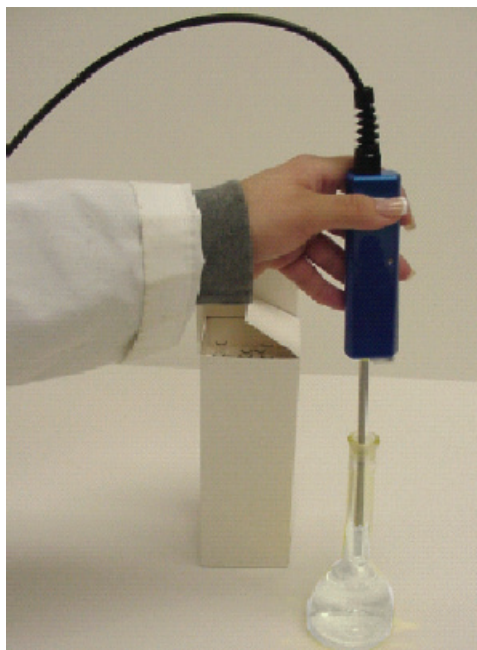
**ADVERTENCIA** Evite el riesgo de radiación ultravioleta. No mire al rayo luminoso que sale de un cable de fibra óptica acoplado.



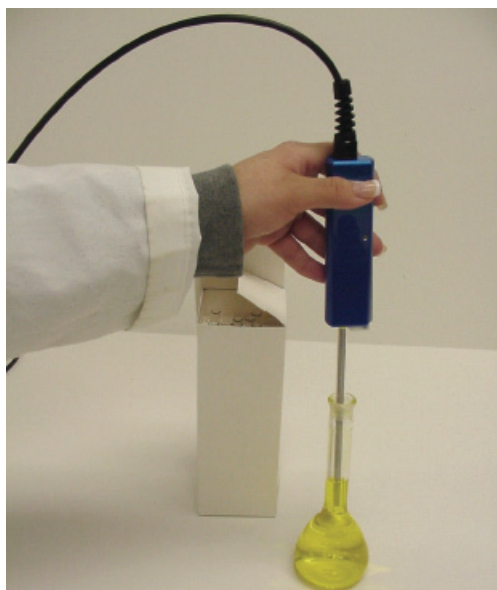
**WARNING** 防止 UV 放射危险。请勿注视光纤电缆耦合留下的光束

❖ **To use the VERSA probe**

1. Insert the probe into the baseline solution and collect a baseline or zero measurement.



2. When finished collecting a baseline, dry the tip and insert the probe into the sample.



3. When finished measuring a sample, discard the tip or clean it before making additional measurements.

### **Related Topics**

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Routine Maintenance](#)

## Routine Maintenance

Follow these guidelines:

- Clean the probe immediately after each measurement and before storing it. See [Cleaning Probes](#).
- Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for probe maintenance.

### Related Topics

[Cleaning Probes](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

[Operating Precautions](#)

[Installation](#)

[Operation](#)



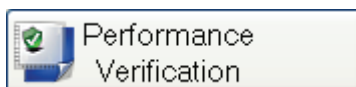


# Performance Verification

## Contents

- [Overview of PV](#)
- [PV Test Descriptions](#)
- [Running PV Tests](#)

## Overview of PV



Use **Performance Verification** to set up and run [tests](#) to check the performance of the instrument. [Click here](#) for information on running the tests. Test results are displayed in reports that are saved automatically and can be opened later (see [My Data](#)).

## PV Test Descriptions

Test	Description
Wavelength Accuracy (Hg lamp)	Locates the peaks from the external Mercury Lamp Calibration accessory and displays their measured and allowed range of wavelengths. A mercury lamp has strong, fundamental lines throughout the UV-visible range. These emission lines are a property of the lamp and serve as a fundamental wavelength standard that does not require calibration. The wavelengths and tolerance values cannot be changed. Use an empty cell holder and install the mercury lamp accessory properly in the instrument.
Wavelength Reproducibility (Hg lamp)	Measures the ability of the spectrophotometer to return to an identical wavelength in a repeatable manner. The test uses the external mercury lamp, which has a strong, fundamental line near 546 nm. This emission line is an intrinsic property of the lamp and serves as a fundamental wavelength standard that does not require calibration. The wavelength and tolerance values cannot be changed. Use an empty cell holder and install the Mercury Lamp Calibration accessory properly in the instrument.
Wavelength Accuracy (Xe lamp)	Locates the peak near 542 nm of the internal xenon lamp and displays the measured and allowed range of wavelengths. A xenon lamp has strong, fundamental lines throughout the UV-visible range. These are an intrinsic property of the lamp and serve as a fundamental wavelength standard that does not require calibration. The wavelength and tolerance values cannot be changed. Use an empty cell holder.
Wavelength Reproducibility (Xe lamp)	Measures the ability of the spectrophotometer to return to an identical wavelength in a repeatable manner. The test uses the internal xenon lamp, which has a strong, fundamental emission line near 542 nm. This line is a property of the lamp and serves as a fundamental wavelength standard that does not require calibration. The wavelength and tolerance values cannot be changed. Use an empty cell holder.

Test	Description
Wavelength Accuracy (Holmium oxide liquid)	Locates the peaks of a holmium oxide standard and displays their measured and allowed range of wavelengths. A holmium oxide solution prepared in dilute perchloric acid has well defined absorption peaks throughout the UV-visible range. These peaks are a property of the material and serve as a wavelength standard. The wavelengths and tolerance values are cannot be changed.
Wavelength Reproducibility (Holmium oxide liquid)	Measures the ability of the spectrophotometer to return to an identical wavelength in a repeatable manner using a holmium oxide standard. A holmium oxide solution prepared in dilute perchloric acid has well defined absorption peaks throughout the UV-visible range. These peaks are a property of the material and serve as a wavelength standard. The wavelengths and tolerance values are cannot be changed.
Photometric Accuracy (Customized)	Automates the comparison of measured absorbance (or %T) of photometric accuracy standards with their certified values. Use Photometric Accuracy standards calibrated to known absorbance values at specified wavelengths. If a custom standard is being used instead of a CVC, enter its wavelength, absorbance and tolerance values in the boxes to the right.
Resolution (Toluene/Hexane)	Measures the ability of the spectrophotometer to resolve adjacent features in a spectrum. Use a 0.02% (v/v) solution of toluene in hexane and a hexane blank. The wavelengths and tolerance values cannot be changed.
Stray Light (KCl, 198 nm), Stray Light (KI, 220 nm), Stray Light (NaI, 220 nm), and Stray Light (NaNO <sub>2</sub> , 340 nm)	Compare measured stray light at the indicated wavelength with the allowed range of values. Use the Stray Light standard designed to measure stray light at the indicated wavelength.
Photometric Noise: 0A (260 nm), Photometric Noise: 1A (260 nm), and Photometric Noise: 2A (260 nm)	Measure the amount of noise at 260 nm. For Photometric Noise: 0A (260 nm), use an empty cell holder. For the latter two tests, use a 1A and 2A metal-on-quartz filters suitable for the UV region for these tests.
Baseline Flatness (Abs, 800-200 nm)	Measures the flatness of a baseline scan over the region 800 nm to 200 nm with smoothing applied to the data. Use an empty cell holder.
Photometric Drift	Measures the absorbance drift of the instrument over a one-hour period. Use an empty cell holder and let the instrument warm up fully before initiating this test.

#### Related Topics

[Overview of PV](#)

[Running PV Tests](#)

## Running PV Tests

### ❖ To run PV tests

1. Click **Performance Verification** in the right pane in Home.

**Note** Select the **Classic** group in Home if [Performance Verification](#) is not available for the current group.

The available tests appear in the right pane.

**Note** The CVC performance tests appear only when a CVC is properly installed and a valid calibration file has been loaded. See [Calibrated Validation Carousel \(CVC\)](#) for instructions. The available tests depend on the type of CVC installed.

**Note** Tests that require the Mercury Lamp Calibration accessory can be selected only after the accessory has been properly connected and installed in the instrument.

2. Select the tests to run.

To select or deselect all the listed tests, double-click **Run** above the column of check boxes.

3. For selected tests that require it, enter information such as wavelength, value and tolerance in the provided boxes.

Heed the following precaution if using an accessory:



**CAUTION** Avoid pinch hazard. Keep hands and objects clear of the accessory during operation.

Languages



**ATTENTION** Évitez tout risque de pincement. Gardez vos mains, ainsi que tout objet, à l'écart de l'accessoire pendant l'initialisation.



**VORSICHT** Quetschungen sind zu vermeiden. Hände und Objekte sind während der Initialisierung vom Zubehör fern zu halten.



**CAUTELA** Evitare il rischio di pizzicamento. Tenere mani e oggetti lontano dall'accessorio durante l'inizializzazione.



**PRECAUCIÓN** Evite riesgos de atrapamiento. Mantenga manos y objetos lejos del alcance del accesorio durante la inicialización.

4. Click **Run**.



5. Follow the instructions that appear.

To end the tests before they are finished, click **Stop**. Alternatively, click **Cancel** when a prompt appears during a test.

The test results appear in a window from which they can be printed or copied. A signature block appears at the end.

Completed PV reports are saved automatically and appear on the PV Reports tab in My Data. See [My Data](#) for instructions for viewing results later.

6. Click **Close**.

## Related Topics

[Overview of PV](#)

[PV Test Descriptions](#)




## **32 Performance Verification**

Running PV Tests

## INSIGHT Security Software

Optional INSIGHT Security software adds features for [digitally signing files](#) and [verifying digital signatures](#), as explained in this Help system.

INSIGHT Security software, together with Thermo Security Administration software, also lets the system administrator set system policies and control user access to INSIGHT software features. See [Access Control and System Policies](#) for complete information.

-  This icon at the bottom of the INSIGHT window indicates that the current workbook is signed.
-  This icon indicates that current workbook has not been signed since it was last changed.
-  This icon indicates that current workbook has not been saved (or signed).

To see information about the signature status of the current workbook, click any of these icons.

If INSIGHT Security software is installed...

- The root directory for template groups shown on the Preference tab in Options is set using Thermo Security Administration.
- A Sign button appears in the Performance Verification report window. Use it to sign the displayed report.

### Related Topics

[Signing a File](#)

[Verifying a Signature](#)

## Signing a File

If INSIGHT Security software is installed, use the following procedures to digitally sign workbook and template files. The visible portion of a digital signature consists of a user name, a date and a stated reason for signing. A digital signature also contains encrypted information used to detect whether the file has changed since it was signed.

### ❖ To sign the open workbook

1. Choose **Security** (menu) > **Sign** > **Active Workbook**.
2. Enter a password.
3. Select a signature reason (if permitted).
4. Choose **OK**.

A verification message appears.

5. Choose **OK**.

### ❖ To sign a saved workbook

1. Choose **Security** (menu) > **Sign** > **Workbook File**.
2. Locate and select the desired file and then click **Open**.
3. Enter a password.
4. Select a signature reason (if permitted).
5. Choose **OK**.

A verification message appears.

6. Choose **OK**.

### ❖ To sign a saved template

1. Choose **Security** (menu) > **Sign** > **Template File**.
2. Locate and select the desired file and then click **Open**.
3. Enter a password.
4. Select a signature reason (if permitted).
5. Choose **OK**.

A verification message appears.

6. Choose **OK**.



## Related Topics

[INSIGHT Security Software](#)

[Verifying a Signature](#)

# Verifying a Signature

If INSIGHT Security software is installed, use the following procedures to verify digital signatures for workbook and template files.

### ❖ To verify the signature for a workbook

1. Choose **Security** (menu) > **Verify Signature** > **Workbook File**.
2. Locate and select the desired file and then click **Open**.

A verification message appears.

3. Choose **OK**.

### ❖ To verify the signature for a template

1. Choose **Security** (menu) > **Verify Signature** > **Template File**.
2. Locate and select the desired file and then click **Open**.

A verification message appears.

3. Choose **OK**.

## Related Topics

[INSIGHT Security Software](#)

[Signing a File](#)

# Access Control and System Policies

The Access Control features and System Policies described below are available in Security Administration for INSIGHT software when INSIGHT Security software is installed.

Use the Access Control features to set the rights of individual users or groups of users to use the protected features of INSIGHT software (the features included in the security database). A protected feature will be available only if the logged-in user has the right to use it.

See “Controlling access to client application features” in the “Using Security Administration” chapter of the *Security Administration User’s Guide* for instructions for using the Access Control features. See “Setting system policies for the client application” in that chapter for instructions for using the System Policies features.

After specifying access control and setting the policies, save the settings in the security database. See “Saving your security policy settings” in the “Using Security Administration” chapter of the *Security Administration User’s Guide* for details.

Feature	Description
Ability to run INSIGHT	Specifies which users can run INSIGHT software. (See “Controlling access to client application features” in the “Using Security Administration” chapter of the <i>Security Administration User’s Guide</i> for general instructions.) If a user has not been granted the ability to run the software, an error message appears when the user attempts to start it.
Ability to delete workbooks	Specifies which users can delete workbook files with the Delete button in My Data.
Ability to delete PV reports	Specifies which users can delete Performance Verification reports with the Delete button in My Data.
Ability to delete templates	Specifies which users can delete template files with the Delete button in My Data.
Ability to delete Scan samples	Specifies which users can delete Scan sample data files from the current workbook by right-clicking a sample in the results table in Measure Scan and choosing Remove.
Ability to edit templates	Specifies which users can set parameters in Settings.
Ability to configure reports	Specifies which users can change settings in Reports.
Ability to perform PV tests	Specifies which users can run Performance Verification tests.
Ability to perform wavelength calibration	Specifies which users can use the Wavelength Calibration buttons on the Calibrations tab in System Settings.
Ability to calibrate Sipper	Specifies which users can use the Sipper Calibrate button on the Calibrations tab in System Settings.
Ability to calibrate Linear Cell Changer	Specifies which users can use the Linear Cell Changer Calibrate button on the Calibrations tab in System Settings.
Ability to update CVC calibration	Specifies which users can use the Load CVC Calibration button in Performance Verification.
Ability to select CVC tests to perform in PV	Specifies which users can select listed tests for the CVC in Performance Verification.
Math menu	Specifies which users can use the commands in the Math menu.
Analyze menu	Specifies which users can use the commands in the Analyze menu.
Ability to set Rate parameters	Specifies which users can set parameters in Settings for the Rate application.

Feature	Description
Options tabs	Specifies which users can change settings on the tabs in Options.
System Settings tabs	Specifies which users can change settings on the tabs in System Settings.
Authenticate on startup	Requires users in the specified policy groups to enter a valid name and password when starting INSIGHT software.
Prevent overwriting of files	<p>Ensures that existing files are not overwritten when users in the specified policy groups save workbook or template files.</p> <p>If a user for whom this policy is selected attempts to save a file using the same file name as an existing file, a message says the file cannot be overwritten. The user can choose OK to close the message and then save the file using a different file name.</p> <p>If a user saves a file while this policy is selected, the file will be set to read-only in its properties. In the future, users will not be able to overwrite this file, even when this policy is not selected.</p>
Prevent delete, rename and right-click in file dialog boxes	<p>Prevents users in the specified policy groups from performing these operations in file dialog boxes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deleting a file by selecting it and pressing the Delete key on the keyboard.</li> <li>• Renaming a file by selecting its name (by slowly clicking the name twice) and typing a new name.</li> <li>• Displaying a shortcut menu by right-clicking a file. Normally a menu displayed this way lets the user perform operations such as copying, deleting or renaming the file.</li> </ul> <p>This policy can be used in conjunction with the Prevent changing directories when saving files policy (see below) to achieve the desired type of control over file operations for each user.</p>
Prevent printing unsaved data	Prevents users in the specified policy groups from printing spectral data that has not been saved.
Prevent changing directories when saving files	Prevents users in the specified policy groups from changing directories (“browsing”) when saving files.

Feature	Description
Prevent signature reason entry when signing files	<p>Prevents users in the specified policy groups from entering a custom signature meaning when signing a file.</p> <p>When this policy is selected, only the standard signature meanings are available for the affected users.</p> <p>When this policy is not selected, the prompt requesting a signature lets the user type a meaning in the Reason For Signature text box.</p>
Require signature when saving workbook files	<p>Requires users in the specified policy groups to provide a digital signature when saving workbooks with Save Workbook or Save As Workbook in the File menu. If this policy is not selected, users in the specified policy group must use Security (menu) &gt; Sign &gt; Active Workbook or Workbook File to sign a workbook after it has been saved.</p>
Require signature when saving template files	<p>Requires users in the specified policy groups to provide a digital signature when saving templates with Save Workbook Settings as Template in the File menu. If this policy is not selected, users in the specified policy group must use Security (menu) &gt; Sign &gt; Template File to sign a workbook after it has been saved.</p>
Require signature when saving PV results	<p>Requires users in the specified policy groups to provide a digital signature when saving Performance Verification results.</p>
Directory for workbooks	<p>Designates for each policy group a directory for saving workbooks with Save Workbook or Save As Workbook in the File menu.</p>
Directory for templates	<p>Designates for each policy group a directory for saving templates with Save Workbook Settings as Template in the File menu.</p>

Feature	Description
Directory for PV reports	Designates for each policy group a directory for automatically saving Performance Verification reports.
Allow access only to listed button groups (blank field allows access to all groups)	<p>Specifies the INSIGHT software user groups that are available to users in the specified policy group. Selecting a user group in Home displays the application buttons for that group. See <a href="#">Applications Tab</a> for more information.</p> <p>Type the desired user groups in the text box in the Description box, with a comma and a space between them; for example:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Classic, Quality Control</p> <p>In this example, these users would have access to the applications for the Classic group (Fixed, Scan, Quant, Rate, Bio Applications and Performance Verification) and the applications for the Quality Control group.</p> <p>Leave the text box blank to give users in the specified policy group access to all applications.</p>

## Assigning Signature Meanings

Use the Signature Meanings features of Security Administration to specify the meanings that will be available for electronic signatures supplied by specified users. For example, the Signature Meanings features can be set so that only a particular user—for instance, the lab manager—is allowed to sign a file with the “Approval” meaning.

**Note** Users can be allowed to enter custom signature meanings. See “Prevent signature reason entry when signing files” in [Access Control and System Policies](#).

The default list of signature meanings appears when the Signature Meanings icon for “INSIGHT” is clicked in the navigation pane the first time Security Administration is run. If changes have been made to the list, the available meanings in INSIGHT software may be different. See “Assigning signature meanings” in the “Using Security Administration” chapter of the *Security Administration User’s Guide* for general instructions for using the Signature Meanings features to change the available meanings or to specify which users can select each meaning when signing a file.

Use the signature meanings in the default list as follows.

<b>Signature Meaning</b>	<b>Description</b>
Authorship - signifies ownership	Indicates that the user signing the file is the person who created it.
Approval - the record is approved for use	Indicates that the user signing the file has approved it for use.
Reviewed - record contents have been reviewed	Indicates that the user signing the file has reviewed it.
Revision - the record has been revised	Indicates that the user signing the file has changed it.

# Index

## Numerics

- 15 Degree Specular Reflectance accessory 239
- 20 Degree Specular Reflectance accessory 241
- 30 Degree Specular Reflectance accessory 243
- 45 Degree Specular Reflectance accessory 245
- 60 Degree Specular Reflectance accessory 247
- 8 Degree NN Specular Reflectance accessory 237

## A

- access control 457, 459
- access cover
  - instrument detector 114
  - mercury lamp 114
  - sample compartment 112
  - tubing 112
- accessories
  - aligning 99
  - parameters 44, 50, 66, 71, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218
  - standard 118
  - status 23
  - tubing connectors 113
- Accessories tab
  - cell changer settings 360, 400
  - Fixed 44
  - Nucleic Acid 144
  - Nucleic Acid Labels 155
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder settings 322
  - Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 218
  - Pierce BCA 185
  - Pierce Modified Lowry 207
  - Protein A280 166
  - Protein Biuret 229
  - Protein Bradford 196
  - Proteins & Labels 175
  - Quant 66
  - Rate 71
  - Scan 50
  - Smart Sipper settings 418
  - Temperature Probe settings 434
- accessories, manual
  - installing 120
  - removing 121
- accessories, Smart
  - installing 121
  - removing 124
- accessories, thermostatted
  - installing 124
- accessory
  - diffuse reflectance 271
  - near normal specular reflectance 237
  - specular reflectance 239, 241, 243, 245, 247
  - transmission 441
- AccuVac vial sample holder 348
- acid-compatible tubing pack 407
- acids
  - precautions with nanoCell 287
- acoustic alarm 308
- acquiring data 24–25, 31, 146, 157, 167, 176, 187, 197, 208, 220, 230
- action buttons 13
- adapter
  - for 15 mm z-height instruments and nanoCell 283
  - tubing 113, 125, 291
- adapters
  - for connecting tubing 113
- Add 82
- adding
  - constant to spectrum 89
  - group 96
  - spectra 82
- advanced equations for Quant 98
- AFBG option, Bandwidth setting 266
- air bubbles
  - and Smart Sipper sampling 418
  - and VERSA Probe sampling 446
- air, for instrument purge 117
- alarm
  - acoustic 308
  - water level 301, 309

## Index: B

aligning  
  accessory 99  
  detector module 134  
  Fiber Optic Module 268  
  single cell holder 119

Alignment tab 99

Analyze menu 21, 88–89

annotation 15

antistatic wipes, for cleaning touchscreen 132

application 9  
  action buttons 13  
  associating with group 96  
  data display 15  
  Fixed 9, 42  
  Nucleic Acid 138  
  Nucleic Acid Labels 150  
  parameters 41  
  Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 212  
  Pierce Modified Lowry 201  
  Protein A280 160  
  Protein Bradford 190  
  Proteins & Labels 169  
  Quant 10, 25  
  Rate 10, 68  
  sample measurement 24  
  Scan 10, 46  
  task buttons 12

application buttons 14

Application Focused Beam Geometry option  
  Bandwidth setting 266

applications  
  life science 137

Applications tab 96

area  
  peak 38

arithmetic operations for Quant equations 58

Auto Trigger 97

Average 88

averaging  
  concentration 67, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218, 229  
  spectra 88

axis  
  attributes 15

## B

background 42, 46

backing up  
  CVC calibration data 252

bandwidth 42, 46, 65, 70, 143, 154, 165, 174, 184, 195, 206, 217, 228

Bandwidth setting

  and AFBG option 266  
  for fiber optic sampling 267

bandwidth test  
  with Hg Lamp 275

baseline  
  correcting 48  
  flatness 452  
  measuring with nanoCell 280

Baseline button 13

baseline scan  
  initiating from instrument keypad 130

bases, precautions with nanoCell 287

beam height  
  adapter for nanoCell 283  
  cell holder for 15 mm 343  
  spectrophotometer 107

beam path  
  nanoCell 281

block temperature  
  for Peltier Single Cell Holder 323

boot record  
  System tab 101

bubbles  
  and Smart Sipper sampling 418  
  and VERSA Probe sampling 446

button  
  Enter 130  
  Function 130  
  Power 130  
  Run 130  
  Stop 130  
  Zero/Base 130

## C

cable  
  connecting fiber optic detector 265  
  fiber optic test 263  
  precaution for connecting detector 133  
  remote start 445  
  routing to sample compartment 113, 116  
  shielding USB 110  
  unplugging Hg lamp 277

cables, fiber optic  
  attaching 266  
  test 263

calibrated pipette  
  and nanoCell 285

calibrated standard 48

Calibrated Validation Carousel 249

calibrating  
  instrument wavelength 100  
  Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 358



- Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 380
- Smart Sipper 415
- wavelength with Hg Lamp 277
- calibration
  - wavelength 275
  - when to calibrate wavelength 277
- calibration data
  - loading CVC 252
- Calibrations tab 100
- carousel
  - installing CVC 250
  - installing Smart Rotary 398
- caustic samples
  - protecting instrument from 116
- caution
  - pinch hazard 355, 377, 399, 410, 412, 415
  - UV radiation hazard 115, 132, 265
- cell
  - aligning micro 341
  - cleaning flow cells 421
  - compatible with Smart Sipper 413
  - for Peltier Single Cell Holder 319
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 376
- cell changer
  - CVC 249
  - Smart Linear 8-Cell 353
  - Smart Peltier Linear 367
  - Smart Rotary 395
  - status monitor 404
- Cell Changer tab
  - Smart Linear settings 360
  - Smart Peltier Linear settings 389
  - Smart Rotary settings 400
- cell holder
  - alignment 119
  - available reference 339
  - available sample 341
  - cylindrical reference 339
  - cylindrical sample 344
  - for 15 mm beam height cells 343
  - for nanoCell 283
  - for solids 345
  - for test tubes and vials 349
  - installing 120–121, 124, 126, 357, 398
  - rectangular reference 339
  - rectangular sample 341
  - removing 356, 399
  - rotatable 347
  - standard reference 119
  - standard sample 119
  - variable pathlength rectangular 350
  - variable pathlength slide 351
  - water thermostatted sample 342
- certificate of calibration
  - storing 252
- chemicals
  - precautions for 106
- cleaning
  - fiber optic probes 334
  - flow cells 421
  - instrument exterior 131
  - instrument touchscreen 132
  - nanoCell 287
  - Peltier Recirculator 306
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder 328
  - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 364
  - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 393
  - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 405
  - Smart Sipper 420
  - Temperature Probe 438
  - VERSA Probe 449
- closing
  - reference compartment door 107
  - sample compartment door 107
- color
  - axis 15
  - spectrum 15
- company name 96
- comparison operations for Quant equations 58
- compartment
  - reference 107
  - sample 107
- compartment, reference
  - cleaning 131
  - installing cell holder in 126
- compartment, sample
  - cleaning 131
  - installing manual accessory in 120
  - installing Smart Accessory in 121
  - installing thermostatted accessory in 124
- compliance label 104
- component
  - concentration 53, 141, 152, 162, 172, 181, 192, 203, 214, 225
  - INSIGHT software 108
  - keypad 108
  - molecular weight 53
  - name 53, 141, 152, 162, 172, 181, 192, 203, 214, 225
  - reference compartment 107
  - sample compartment 107
  - touchscreen 108
- computer
  - connector 109
  - external 108
  - remote 129
  - switching between local and remote 129
- computer control 108

## Index: D

- Computer Control instrument
    - setting up 127
    - turning off 127
  - computer, remote
    - attaching to Local Control instrument 129
    - switching control to 129
  - concentration
    - averaging 67, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218, 229
    - factor 148, 159
    - limits 67, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218, 229
    - nucleic acid 139
    - unit 53, 141, 152, 162, 172, 181, 192, 203, 214, 225
  - connecting
    - computer 127
    - detector cable 133
    - external computer 109
    - external trigger 110
    - fiber optic detector 265
    - fiber optic probes 266
    - mercury lamp 109, 276
    - power cord 109
    - purge gas 118
    - recirculator 125
    - remote start cable 445
    - USB devices 110
  - connector 109
    - external trigger 110
    - external tubing 112
    - for Smart Accessories 111
    - instrument detector 114
    - internal tubing 113
    - mercury lamp 109, 114
    - power cord 109
    - purge 109
    - remote computer 109
    - USB 110
  - connector, electrical
    - routing to sample compartment 113
  - connectors
    - for fiber optic cables 266
  - constant from spectrum 89
  - contact closure trigger 110
  - control
    - local or computer 108
    - switching from local to remote 129
  - control limits 42, 46
  - conventions 3
  - Convert Spectra 81
  - copying
    - CVC reports 255
    - quantitative analysis results 26, 28
  - cord
    - routing to sample compartment 113, 116
  - correction
    - Nucleic Acid 141
    - pathlength for nanoCell 288
    - quantitative analysis 53, 141, 152, 162, 172, 181, 192, 203, 214, 225
  - Correction tab
    - Scan 48
  - corrosion protection 116
  - cover
    - instrument detector 114
    - mercury lamp 114
    - reference compartment 107
    - sample compartment 107
  - CUE script
    - running from instrument keypad 130
  - CVC 249
    - available tests 253
    - copying, printing and saving reports 255
    - initializing 251
    - installing 250
    - installing carousel 250
    - loading calibration data 252
    - maintaining 258
    - proper handling for standards 249
    - recertifying 258
    - running performance tests 253
    - standards 249
    - storing 258
    - test limits 253
    - test results 256
    - viewing reports 256
  - cycle time 69
  - cylindrical cell holder
    - reference 339
  - cylindricalcell holder
    - sample 344
- ## D
- data acquisition 24–25, 31, 146, 157, 167, 176, 187, 197, 208, 220, 230
  - data display 15
  - data interval 42, 46, 65, 70, 143, 154, 165, 174, 184, 195, 206, 217, 228
  - Data Store tab 97
  - data, CVC calibration 252
  - date 96
  - decimal digits 97
  - default values
    - life science applications 137
  - default workbook settings 21
  - deleting
    - group 96

- spectrum from workbook 21
- workbook, template or PV report 74
- Depolarizer accessory 259
- Derivative 79
- derivative 46, 65, 70
  - converting spectrum to 79
- detector
  - access cover 114
  - access panel 116
  - connector, accessing 114
  - fiber optic module 263
  - installing 134
  - intensity 99
  - precaution for connecting cable 133
  - removing 133
  - routing cable 116
  - storing 134
- detector compartment
  - and UV radiation hazard 115
- detector side sample holder 345
- devices
  - external keyboard 110
  - external mouse 110
  - high power USB 110
  - portable memory 110
  - printer 110
  - supported 110
- diameter
  - for flow cell tubing 407
  - for fluid tubing 113
  - for purge tubing 118
- dichromate, potassium
  - as CVC standard 249
- diethylene triamine, precaution with nanoCell 287
- diffuse reflectance accessory
  - integration sphere 271
- digital signature 458
  - verifying 459
- digits 97
- directory 97
- dividing
  - spectra 87
  - spectrum by constant 89
- document
  - organization 2
- drain
  - for sample and reference compartments 131
- dry air or nitrogen, for instrument purge 117
- duplicate standard 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227
- duplicates 26, 28
- dust
  - precautions for 106

- removing from CVC standards 258
- removing from touchscreen 132
- dwelt time 69
- Dye Chromophore Editor 150, 170
- DYMO printer 97

## E

- editing
  - CUE scripts 130
  - label 19
- e-mailing
  - data files 4
  - workbook 21, 97
- Enter keypad button 130
- equations for Quant 98
- equilibration time 323
- ethylamine, precaution with nanoCell 287
- Evolution 200 spectrophotometer
  - models 103
- exporting
  - Measure Rate results 21
  - report 75
- external
  - computer 108
  - computer connector 109
  - instrument connectors 108
- extinction coefficient 53, 148, 159

## F

- Factor 89
- factor, correction for nanoCell 289
- FEP tubing
  - for Sipper flow cells 407
- Ferrite ring
  - for shielding USB devices 110
- Fiber Optic accessory
  - aligning 268
  - attaching cables and probes 266
  - Bandwidth setting 268
  - compatible probes 266
  - components 263
  - filter setting 268
  - installing 264
  - maintenance 267
  - operating 267
  - operating precautions 263
  - radiation hazard from coupled cables 263
  - radiation hazard in detector compartment 264
  - routine maintenance 268
  - storing 264
  - troubleshooting 270

## Index: G

- fiber optic cables
    - operating precautions 331
  - fiber optic probes
    - cleaning 334
    - installing 332
    - maintaining 334
    - operating 333
    - operating precautions 331
    - remote start cable 333
    - safety considerations 331
    - UV radiation hazard 332
    - VERSA Probe 443
  - fiber optic sampling
    - with Fiber Optic Module 267
    - with nanoCell 281
  - fiber optic test cable
    - proper handling 264
  - file
    - CVC calibration 252
  - File menu 21
  - films sample holder 347
  - filter holder 347
  - Filter setting
    - for Fiber Optic Module 268
  - filter, purge gas 117
  - filters
    - as CVC standards 249
  - fingerprints
    - removing from touchscreen 132
  - firmware
    - updating 101
  - Fixed 9
    - Accessories tab 44
    - data acquisition parameters 42
    - Instrument tab 42
    - Samples tab 45
  - fixed kinetics data acquisition 32
  - fixed position sample slide holder 345
  - flammable gases
    - precautions for purge 117
  - flanged tubing
    - for Sipper flow cells 414
  - flow cell
    - cleaning 421
    - compatible with Smart Sipper 413
    - installing in Smart Sipper 413
    - installing screw-cap 414
    - replacing tubing 422
    - tubing materials 407
  - fluid
    - external connectors 112
    - internal connectors 113
  - fluorinated ethylene polymer tubing
    - for Sipper flow cells 407
  - font 96
  - footer 96
  - Formula and Units tab 98
  - formulas for Quant 98
  - front panel
    - sample compartment, removing 112
  - function buttons
    - for switching control to remote computer 129
  - Function keypad buttons 130
  - functions
    - keypad 130
  - functions for Quant 53, 58
  - fuse
    - changing Peltier Recirculator 298
    - changing Peltier Single Cell Holder 318
    - changing Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 375
- ## G
- gas
    - installing for purge 118
    - precautions for purge 117
  - gasket
    - replacing for temperature probe stopper 438
  - goggles, safety 132
    - protection from UV radiation 264
  - Grazing Angle Specular Reflectance accessory 261
  - grid 15
  - group 14
    - adding or deleting 96
    - applications 96
- ## H
- Hach cell sample holder 348
  - hazard
    - explosion 117
    - pinch 251, 254, 355, 410, 412
    - UV radiation 264–265, 444
    - UV radiation in detector compartment 115
    - UV radiation in mercury lamp compartment 113
  - header 96
  - height of peak 37
  - Help
    - organization 2
  - Help menu 21
  - Hg lamp
    - access cover 114
    - connector 109, 114
    - description 273

- disconnecting 277
  - for wavelength calibration 100
  - installing 275
  - operating 275
  - operating precautions 275
  - safety considerations 273
  - UV radiation hazard 113
  - hiding
    - label 19
  - high power USB devices 110
  - holmium perchlorate, as CVC standard 249
  - Home button 12
- I**
- icon
    - Peltier Single Cell Holder temperature status 324
    - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer status 363
    - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer temperature status 385
    - Temperature Probe status 436
  - importing
    - CVC calibration data 252
    - spectrum 21
    - standards 28
  - indicator
    - power 127–129
  - initializing
    - CVC 251
    - instrument 127–129
    - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 359
    - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 381
    - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 399
  - INSIGHT Security 457–459, 463
  - INSIGHT software 101
    - for Evolution 200 series spectrophotometer 108
  - INSIGHT window 11
    - navigation pane 12
    - right pane 14
  - installation qualification 24
  - installing
    - CVC 250
    - CVC carousel 250
    - fiber optic cables 266
    - Fiber Optic Module 264
    - fiber optic probes 266, 332
    - Hg Lamp 275
    - instrument detector 134
    - manual accessory 120
    - nanoCell 279
    - Peltier Recirculator 299
    - Peltier Single Cell Holder 319
    - purge gas 118
    - purge gas filter 117
    - reference cell holder 126
    - sample cell holders 120
    - sample compartment windows 116
    - Sipper flow cell 413
    - Sipper pump tubing 410
    - Smart Accessory 122
    - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 355
    - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 376
    - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 397
    - Smart Rotary Changer cell holder 398
    - Smart Sipper 411
    - Temperature Probe 432
    - thermostatted accessory 124
    - VERSA Probe 444
    - VERSA Probe tips 446
  - instrument 130
    - cleaning exterior 131
    - cleaning touchscreen 132
    - computer 109
    - Computer Control 126
    - corrosion protection 116
    - Enter button 130
    - initializing 127–129
    - installing detector 134
    - installing manual accessories 120
    - installing reference holder 126
    - installing Smart Accessories 121
    - installing thermostatted accessories 124
    - keypad buttons 108
    - keypad functions 130
    - keypad shortcuts 131
    - lifting or moving 106
    - Local Control 128
    - major components 106
    - operating precautions 106
    - ordering parts 135
    - performance verification 451–452, 454
    - removable panels 111
    - removing detector 133
    - repairing 5
    - routine maintenance 131
    - Run button 130
    - running CUE scripts from keypad 130
    - safety considerations 103
    - safety label locations 104
    - setting up 126
    - standard cell holders 118
    - Stop button 130
    - Zero/Base button 130
    - z-height 107
  - Instrument Local parameter 129
  - instrument status monitors 23
  - Instrument tab

- Fixed 42
- Nucleic Acid 143
- Nucleic Acid Labels 154
- Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 217
- Pierce BCA 184
- Pierce Modified Lowry 206
- Protein A280 165
- Protein Biuret 228
- Protein Bradford 195
- Proteins & Labels 174
- Quant 65
- Rate 70
- Scan 46
- settings for fiber optic sampling 267
- instrument, Computer Control
  - setting up 127
  - turning off 127
- instrument, Local Control
  - attaching remote computer 129
  - setting up 128
  - switching INSIGHT between local and remote 131
  - turning off 130
- Integrated Fiber Optic Module 263
- Integrating Sphere Diffuse Reflectance accessory 271
- integration time 42, 46, 65, 69–70, 143, 154, 165, 174, 184, 195, 206, 217, 228
- intensity crossings 47
- iodide, sodium
  - as CVC standard 249
- IQ 24

## K

- keyboard
  - connecting 110
  - Local Control instrument 11
  - right-clicking with 11
  - shortcuts 101
- keypad
  - buttons 108
  - location 107
  - operation 130
  - shortcuts 131
- keypad button
  - Enter 130
  - Function 130
  - Power 130
  - Run 130
  - Stop 130
  - Zero/Base 130
- kinetics 31
  - data acquisition 32, 34

## L

- labels 15, 19
  - safety 104
- Lamp tab 101
- lamp, mercury 273
  - access cover 114
  - connector 109
  - for wavelength calibration 100
- lamp, xenon
  - status 101
- layout 96
- left pane
  - action buttons 13
  - task buttons 12
- left side sample holder 345
- legend 15
- lid, nanoCell
  - installing 280
- life science applications 137
  - default values 137
  - Nucleic Acid 138–139, 145–146
  - Nucleic Acid Labels 150, 156–157
  - Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 212–213, 219–220
  - Pierce BCA 179, 186–187
  - Pierce Modified Lowry 201–202, 208
  - Protein A280 160, 167
  - Protein Biuret 230
  - Protein Bradford 190–191, 197
  - Proteins & Labels 169, 176
- light beam
  - height 107
- light path
  - nanoCell 281, 289
- limits
  - for CVC tests 253
- liquid thermostatted accessories
  - connecting tubing 112
  - installing 124
- loading
  - CVC calibration data 252
  - sample 45, 50
- Loading Guide
  - and Run button 130
  - and Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 360
  - and Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 390
  - and Smart Rotary Cell Changer 401
  - and Stop button 130
- Local Control instrument 101, 108
  - cleaning touchscreen 132
  - keyboard 11
  - setting up 128–129
  - switching INSIGHT software to 129

- touchscreen 108
- turning off 130
- logarithmic functions for Quant equations 58
- logical operations for Quant equations 58
- logo 96
- low volume tubing
  - for Sipper flow cells 407

## M

- magnets
  - precaution for Hg Lamp 273
- maintenance
  - cleaning instrument 131
  - cleaning touchscreen 132
  - CVC 258
  - Fiber Optic Module 267
  - fiber optic probe 334
  - installing instrument detector 134
  - nanoCell 287
  - Peltier Recirculator 306
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder 328
  - removing instrument detector 133
  - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 364
  - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 392
  - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 405
  - Smart Sipper 420
  - Temperature Probe 437
  - VERSA Probe 449
- manual accessories
  - installing 120
  - removing 121
- Math menu 21, 77, 79, 81–82, 84–85, 87
- maximum values
  - finding 47, 91
- Measure button 13
- measurement
  - initiating from instrument keypad 130
  - stopping from instrument keypad 130
- measurement functions for Quant equations 58
- measurement results 21
- Measurement tab
  - Nucleic Acid 141
  - Nucleic Acid Labels 152
  - Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 214
  - Pierce BCA 181
  - Pierce Modified Lowry 203
  - Protein A280 162
  - Protein Biuret 225
  - Protein Bradford 192
  - Proteins & Labels 172
  - Quant 53
  - Rate 69
  - Scan 47
- measuring samples 24
  - with CVC 253
  - with fiber optic accessories 267
  - with nanoCell 279
  - with Peltier Single Cell Holder 321
  - with Smart Linear Cell Changer 360
  - with Smart Peltier Linear Changer 390
  - with Smart Rotary Changer 401
  - with Smart Sipper 418
  - with Temperature Probe 434
  - with VERSA Probe 446
- mechanical shock
  - precautions for 106
- melting point 148, 159
- memory
  - failure 329, 394
- memory device
  - connecting 110
- memory failure
  - for Peltier Recirculator 310
- menus 21
- Mercury Lamp 273
  - disconnecting 277
  - installing 275
  - operating 275
  - operating precautions 275
  - PV tests 276
  - safety considerations 273
  - storing 275
  - UV radiation hazard 275
- mercury lamp
  - access cover 114
  - connector 109
  - for wavelength calibration 100
  - UV radiation hazard 113
- Mercury Lamp compartment
  - UV radiation hazard 275
- methylene chloride, precaution with nanoCell 287
- microcuvettes
  - aligning 119, 341
- minimum r squared 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227
- minimum values
  - finding 47, 91
- module, detector
  - installing 134
  - removing 133
  - storing 134
- moisture
  - precaution for CVC 249
  - precaution for Fiber Optic Module 263
  - precaution for instrument 106

## Index: N

- precaution for nanoCell 287
- precaution for Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 364
- molecular weight 53, 148, 159
  - component 53
- monochromator side sample holder 345
- mouse
  - connecting 110
- moving
  - label 19
- multiplying
  - spectrum by constant 89
- My Data 74

## N

- Name and Type tab
  - Rate 68
- nanoCell accessory
  - and instrument z-height 283
  - and sample pathlength 282
  - beam path 281
  - cleaning 287
  - compatible cell holders 283
  - components 279
  - do not submerge precaution 279
  - frequently asked questions 289
  - high background signal 286
  - installing lid 280
  - loading samples 285
  - measuring baseline or zero 280
  - measuring samples 279–280, 286
  - pathlength correction factors 288
  - positioning cells 279
  - sample volume 284
  - storing 287
  - theory of operation 281
  - wavelength range 283
- navigation pane 12
- neutral density filter, as CVC standard 249
- nitrogen, for instrument purge 117
- noise 42, 46
- Normalize 84
- normalizing spectrum 84
- Norprene tubing, chemical compatibility 423
- Nucleic Acid
  - Accessories tab 144
  - application 139, 145–146
  - Instrument tab 143
  - Measurement tab 141
  - overview 138
  - Samples tab 144
  - Type tab 140
- nucleic acid 138

- concentration 139
- purity 139
- Nucleic Acid Labels 156–157
  - Accessories tab 155
  - Instrument tab 154
  - Measurement tab 152
  - overview 150
  - Samples tab 155
  - Type tab 151
- nucleic acids
  - measuring 146
- number of cycles 69
- number of samples 45, 50, 67, 72, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218, 229

## O

- off button
  - for Computer Control instrument 127
  - for Local Control instrument 130
- off switch 109
- oil
  - removing from touchscreen 132
- Oligo Calculator 148, 159
- on switch 109
- opening
  - reference compartment door 107
  - sample compartment door 107
  - workbook, template or PV report 74
- operating precautions 106
- optical cables
  - attaching 266
- optical fiber
  - test 263
- Options 96
- ordering parts 135
- O-ring
  - replacing for temperature probe stopper 438
- overlying spectra 14–15

## P

- page
  - layout 96
  - number 96
- panel
  - for external tubing connectors 112
  - sample compartment front 112
  - sample compartment side 116
- panels
  - removable 111
- parts
  - ordering 135



- path 74, 97
- pathlength 140, 151, 161, 170, 180, 192, 202, 213, 224
  - cell holder slide for variable 351
  - nanoCell 282
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder 319
  - rectangular cell holder with variable 350
  - Smart Linear Cell Changer 353
  - Smart Peltier Linear Changer 376
  - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 395
  - VERSA Probe 443
- pathlength correction factors
  - for nanoCell 288
- peak
  - area 38
  - height 37
- peak area tool 38
- Peak Pick 91
- peak/valley measurement tool 37
- peaks
  - finding 47, 91
- Peltier
  - linear changer 367
  - recirculator 291
  - single cell holder 311
- Peltier Recirculator
  - acoustic alarm 308
  - Alarm Mode 305
  - back panel 293
  - changing fuse 298
  - cleaning 306
  - components 291
  - dimensions 296
  - environmental conditions 296
  - filling reservoir 307
  - front panel 293
  - installing 299
  - maintaining 306
  - Normal Mode 303
  - operating 301
  - other failures 310
  - resetting water level alarm 309
  - safety considerations 292
  - specifications 294
  - Standby Mode 302
  - system failures 310
  - troubleshooting 308
  - voltage selector 297
  - voltage setting 298
  - water level alarm 301
  - water level failure 309
- Peltier Single Cell Holder
  - changing fuse 318
  - cleaning 328
  - components 311
  - cuvettes 319
  - dimensions 315
  - displaying temperature status monitor 323–324
  - environmental conditions 316
  - front panel 313
  - installing 319
  - maintaining 328
  - measuring samples 328
  - normal mode 326
  - rear panel 313
  - safety considerations 312
  - sample volume 319
  - specifications 314
  - standby mode 326
  - startup mode 325
  - troubleshooting 329
  - using INSIGHT to operate 322
  - using Peltier to operate 325
  - voltage selector 317
  - voltage setting 318
- perchlorate, holmium
  - as CVC standard 249
- Performance Verification 451, 454
  - combining reports 257
  - opening reports 257
  - report 74
  - test descriptions 452
  - viewing reports 256
- performance verification
  - with CVC 249
- Performance Verification test
  - CVC 253
  - wavelength accuracy 276
  - wavelength reproducibility 276
- phosphoric acid, precaution with nanoCell 287
- photometric accuracy 452
- photometric drift 452
- Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 213, 219–220
  - Accessories tab 218
  - Instrument tab 217
  - Measurement tab 214
  - overview 212
  - Samples tab 218
  - Standards tab 216
  - Type tab 213
- Pierce BCA 179, 186–187
  - Accessories tab 185
  - Instrument tab 184
  - Measurement tab 181
  - Samples tab 185
  - Standards tab 183
  - Type tab 180

## Index: P

- Pierce Modified Lowry 202, 208
  - Accessories tab 207
  - Instrument tab 206
  - Measurement tab 203
  - overview 201
  - Samples tab 207
  - Standards tab 205
  - Type tab 202
- pipette, calibrated
  - and nanoCell 285
- polytetrafluoroethylene tubing
  - for Sipper flow cells 407
- portable memory
  - connecting 110
- ports
  - for cords and cables 113
  - for external tubing 112
  - for internal tubing 113
- potassium dichromate, as CVC standard 249
- power
  - button 130
  - connector 109
  - switch 109
- Power button 130
- power indicator 127–129
- powering off
  - Computer Control instrument 127
  - Local Control instrument 130
- precautions
  - explosion hazard 117
  - operating for instrument 106
  - safety for instrument 103
  - shock hazard 110
  - UV radiation hazard 113–114
- Preferences tab 97
- previewing report 21, 75
- Print button 13
- printer
  - connecting 110
- printing
  - CVC reports 255
  - report 21, 75, 96
- probe
  - Temperature Probe 431
  - trigger connector 110
- probes, fiber optic
  - aligning 268
  - attaching 266
  - compatible 266
  - VERSA Probe 443
- properties of spectrum 21
- protecting
  - against electrical shock 110
  - against explosion hazard 117
  - against UV radiation hazard 132
  - against UV radiation in detector compartment 115
  - against UV radiation in mercury lamp compartment 113
  - instrument from corrosion 116
  - USB cables 110
- Protein A280 167
  - Accessories tab 166
  - Instrument tab 165
  - Measurement tab 162
  - overview 160
  - Samples tab 166
  - Type tab 161
- Protein Biuret 230
  - Accessories tab 229
  - Instrument tab 228
  - Measurement tab 225
  - Samples tab 229
  - Standards tab 227
  - Type tab 224
- Protein Bradford 191, 197
  - Accessories tab 196
  - Instrument tab 195
  - Measurement tab 192
  - overview 190
  - Samples tab 196
  - Standards tab 194
  - Type tab 192
- Proteins & Labels 176
  - Accessories tab 175
  - Instrument tab 174
  - Measurement tab 172
  - overview 169
  - Samples tab 175
  - Type tab 170
- PTFE tubing
  - for Sipper flow cells 407
- pump
  - replacing tubing 421
  - specifications 427
  - troubleshooting 428
  - tubing chemical compatibility 423
  - tubing specifications 426
- pump tubing
  - and storing Smart Sipper 410–411
  - chemical compatibility 423
  - installing 410
  - replacing 421
  - specifications 426
- purge
  - and subambient temperature samples 117
  - explosion hazard 117

- installing 118
- purge connector 109
- purge gas
  - specifications 117
- purging
  - sample compartment 117
- purity
  - nucleic acid 139
- PV 451, 454
  - test descriptions 452
- PV reports
  - directory for saving 97

## Q

- Quant 10
  - Accessories tab 66
  - data acquisition parameters 51
  - formulas and units 98
  - functions 58
  - Instrument tab 65
  - Measurement tab 53
  - parameters 25
  - sample analysis 26, 28
  - Samples tab 67
  - Standards tab 63
  - Type tab 52
- quantitative analysis 25–26, 28
  - settings 51
- quartz tip
  - for VERSA Probe 446

## R

- r squared 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227
- radiation hazard 264
  - for fiber optic probes 332
  - for installing Hg Lamp 275
  - in detector compartment 115
  - in mercury lamp compartment 113
- radiation safety label
  - detector compartment 105
  - mercury lamp compartment 105
- Rapid Mix Accessory 337
- Rate 10, 31
  - Accessories tab 71
  - data acquisition 32, 34
  - data acquisition parameters 68
  - exporting results from 21
  - Instrument tab 70
  - Measurement tab 69
  - Name and Type tab 68
  - Rate Calculations tab 72
  - Samples tab 72
  - Type tab 68
- Rate Calculations tab 72
- Ratio 87
- ratiointerfering spectra 87
- reagents 179, 191, 213
- recertifying
  - CVC 258
- recirculator
  - and Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 353
  - and Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 367
  - and Smart Rotary Cell Changer 395
  - and water thermostatted sample cell holder 342
  - connecting to instrument 125
  - Peltier 291
- rectangular reference cell holder 339
- rectangular sample cell holder 341
  - variable pathlength 350
  - water thermostatted 342
- reduced volume cuvettes
  - aligning 341
- reference cell holder
  - cylindrical 339
  - installing 126
  - rectangular 339
  - standard 119
- reference cell holders
  - available 339
- reference compartment
  - cleaning 131
  - installing cell holder in 126
  - location 107
  - opening and closing 107
- reference correction 48
- reference detector
  - intensity 99
- reference sample
  - cell holder for measuring 119
- reference wavelength correction 42
- reflectance accessory
  - 15 degree specular 239
  - 20 degree specular 241
  - 30 degree specular 243
  - 45 degree specular 245
  - 60 degree specular 247
  - 8 degree near normal specular 237
  - grazing angle 261
  - integrating sphere 271
- region
  - finding peaks in 47, 91
  - limiting 39
- region-threshold tool 39

## Index: S

- remote computer
  - attaching to Local Control instrument 129
  - switching control to 129
- remote start cable
  - for fiber optic probes 333
  - for VERSA Probe 445
- removable panels 111
- removing
  - Hg lamp 277
  - instrument detector 133
  - manual accessory 121
  - sample compartment windows 116
  - Smart Accessory 124
  - Smart Rotary Changer cell holder 399
- repairing instrument 5
- replicate standard 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227
- replicates 26, 28
- report
  - adding sample data to 14
  - layout 96
  - printing 21
  - signing 457
- Report Master Page tab 96
- reports 75
  - combining CVC 257
  - copying, printing and saving CVC 255
  - viewing CVC 256
- reservoir
  - filling 307
- reset
  - for Peltier Recirculator water level alarm 309
- resetting
  - CVC 251
  - Peltier Recirculator alarm 305
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder alarm 326
  - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 359
  - Smart Peltier Linear Call Changer 381
  - Smart Peltier Linear Changer alarm 386
  - Smart Rotary Cell Changer 399
- resetting template settings 41
- resolution 452
- right pane 14
- right side sample holder 345
- right-clicking using touchscreen keyboard 11
- rotatable
  - test tube and cell holder 347
- rotating label 19
- Run button 130

## S

safety

- label locations 104
- lifting or moving instrument 106
- removing and installing detector 132
  - using CVC 254
  - using Fiber Optic Module 263
  - using fiber optic probes 331
  - using Hg Lamp 273
  - using mercury lamp 113
  - using Peltier Recirculator 292
  - using Peltier Single Cell Holder 312
  - using Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 354
  - using Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 368
  - using Smart Rotary Cell Changer 396
  - using Smart Sipper 407
- safety considerations 103, 250, 283
- safety goggles 132
- safety interlock
  - for Hg Lamp 273
- safety label
  - compliance 104
  - UV radiation 105
- safety warning
  - explosion hazard 117
  - general operation 103
  - shock hazard 110
  - UV radiation hazard in detector compartment 115
  - UV radiation hazard in mercury lamp compartment 113
- sample
  - legend 15
  - loading or saving 45, 50
  - measuring 24–25, 31, 146, 157, 167, 176, 187, 197, 208, 220, 230
  - name 15, 45, 50, 67, 72, 144, 155, 166, 175, 185, 196, 207, 218, 229
  - quantifying 25–26, 28
- sample cell holder
  - 10 mm rectangular 119
    - available 341
    - cylindrical 344
  - for 15 mm beam height cells 343
  - for 1-inch square cells 348
  - for test tubes and vials 349
  - installing 120
    - rectangular 341
    - variable pathlength rectangular 350
    - variable pathlength slide 351
    - water thermostatted 342
- sample compartment
  - cleaning 131
  - connector 111
  - fluid ports 113
  - installing manual accessory in 120
  - installing Smart Accessory in 121

- installing thermostatted accessory in 124
- location 107
- opening and closing 107
- purge connector 109
- purging 117
- removing manual accessory from 121
- removing side panel from 116
- removing Smart Accessory from 124
- routing cords and cables to 113
- sample compartment front panel
  - removing or replacing 112
- sample compartment windows
  - and corrosive samples 116
  - and purge 117
  - removing and replacing 116
- sample detector
  - for Fiber Optic Module 265
  - installing 134
  - intensity 99
  - removing 133
- sample holder
  - for filters 347
  - for solids 345, 347
  - for test tubes and vials 349
  - for thin films 347
- sample point
  - X and Y values 36
- sample slide holder
  - fixed position 345
  - universal 347
  - variable position 346
- sample volume
  - for nanoCell 284
  - for Peltier Single Cell Holder 319
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 376
  - for Smart Sipper 418
- samples
  - loading for nanoCell 285
  - measuring with fiber optic probes 267
  - measuring with nanoCell 280
  - measuring with Peltier Single Cell Holder 321, 328
  - measuring with Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 360
  - measuring with Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 390
  - measuring with Smart Rotary Cell Changer 401
  - measuring with Smart Sipper 418
  - measuring with Temperature Probe 434
  - measuring with VERSA Probe 446
  - volatile, corrosive or caustic 116
- Samples tab
  - Fixed 45
  - Nucleic Acid 144
  - Nucleic Acid Labels 155
  - Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 218
  - Pierce BCA 185
  - Pierce Modified Lowry 207
  - Protein & Labels 175
  - Protein A280 166
  - Protein Biuret 229
  - Protein Bradford 196
  - Quant 67
  - Rate 72
  - Scan 50
- samples, subambient temperature and purge 117
- saving
  - CVC reports 255
  - PV reports 97
  - sample 45, 50
  - template
    - saving
      - workbook 97
    - workbook 21, 97
- Savitzky-Golay algorithm 79
- scale of displayed data 15
- Scan 10
  - Accessories tab 50
  - Correction tab 48
  - data acquisition parameters 46
  - Instrument tab 46
  - Measurement tab 47
  - Samples tab 50
- scan kinetics data acquisition 34
- scan speed 42, 46, 65, 70, 143, 154, 165, 174, 184, 195, 206, 217, 228
- schedule
  - for recertifying CVC 258
- screw cap flow cell
  - installing 414
- scripts
  - running from instrument keypad 130
- security 457, 459, 463
- selection tool
  - zooming in 36
- serial number
  - loading CVC 252
- setting up
  - Computer Control instrument 127
  - Local Control instrument 128
  - Local Control instrument with remote computer 129
- Settings button 41
- sharing custom templates 73
- shielding
  - for USB devices 110
- shipping cost for warranty repair 6
- signal-to-noise ratio 42, 46

## Index: S

- signature 458
  - verifying 459
- signature meanings 463
- signed workbook 457
- signing
  - CVC reports 255
  - file 458
  - report 457
- silicone tubing
  - for Sipper pump 407
- silicone tubing, chemical compatibility 423
- single beam substitution error 48
- single cell holder
  - installing 120
  - Peltier thermostatted 311
  - removing 121
  - standard 119
  - water thermostatted 342
- slide holder
  - fixed position 345
  - universal 347
  - variable position 346
- SMA connectors
  - for VERSA Probe 443
- SMA connectors, fiber optic cable 266
- Smart Accessory
  - connector 111
  - installing 121
  - removing 124
- Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer
  - calibrating 358
  - cleaning 364
  - description 353
  - displaying status monitor 363
  - high absorbance values 365
  - initializing 359
  - INSIGHT settings 360
  - installing 355
  - installing cell holder 357
  - maintenance 364
  - measuring samples 360
  - operating precautions 354
  - removing cell holder 356
  - safety considerations 354
  - troubleshooting 365
- Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer
  - calibrating 380
  - Cell Changer settings 389
  - cell changer status monitor 389
  - changing fuse 375
  - cleaning 393
  - compatible cells 376
  - components 367
  - description 369
  - dimensions 373
  - environmental conditions 373
  - external connections 370
  - high absorbance values 394
  - initializing 381
  - installing 376
  - maintaining 392
  - measuring samples 390
  - memory failure 394
  - Normal mode 386
  - operating from INSIGHT software 382
  - operating from Peltier Controller 385
  - safety considerations 368
  - sample volume 376
  - setting stir speed 386
  - setting target temperature 383
  - setting temperature 386
  - setting voltage 375
  - specifications 371
  - Standby mode 386
  - Startup mode 385
  - stir bar 376
  - system connections 370
  - temperature controller panels 370
  - temperature failure 394
  - temperature status monitor 385
  - troubleshooting 394
  - voltage selector 374
  - water pump requirement 376
- Smart Rotary Cell Changer
  - cleaning 405
  - description 395
  - initializing 399
  - installing 397
  - maintenance 405
  - measuring samples 401
  - measuring standards 404
  - operating precautions 396
  - replacing cell holder 398
  - safety considerations 396
  - settings 400
  - status monitor 404
- Smart Sipper
  - calibrating 415
  - cleaning 420
  - cleaning flow cells 421
  - compatible flow cells 413
  - description 407
  - installing 411
  - installing flow cell 413
  - installing pump tubing 410
  - maintaining 420
  - operating precautions 409

- pump specifications 427
- pump tubing compatibility 423
- pump tubing specifications 426
- replacing flow cell tubing 422
- replacing pump tubing 421
- safety considerations 407
- settings 418
- specifications 422
- storing 410–411
- troubleshooting 428
- tubing packs 407
- Smooth 77
- smoothing 46, 65, 70, 79
  - spectrum 47, 77
- sodium iodide, as CVC standard 249
- software 101
  - CUE 130
  - INSIGHT 108
- solid sample holder
  - fixed position 345
  - rotatable 347
  - variable position 346
- solvents
  - for cleaning nanoCell 287
- SPE-8W Peltier Temperature Controller 367
- specifications
  - fluid tubing 113
  - instrument beam height 107
  - purge tubing 118
- spectra
  - displaying 15
  - overlying 14–15
- spectral cursor tool 36
- spectral region
  - finding peaks in 47, 91
- spectrophotometer
  - cleaning exterior 131
  - cleaning touchscreen 132
  - computer connector 109
  - Computer Control 126
  - connecting to recirculator 125
  - corrosion protection 116
  - Enter button 130
  - external connectors 109
  - initializing 127–129
  - INSIGHT software 108
  - installing detector 134
  - installing manual accessories 120
  - installing purge 117
  - installing reference holder 126
  - installing sample compartment windows 116
  - installing Smart Accessories 121
  - installing thermostatted accessories 124
  - internal connectors 111
  - keypad buttons 108
  - keypad functions 130
  - keypad shortcuts 131
  - lifting or moving 106
  - Local Control 128
  - major components 106
  - models 103
  - opening and closing reference compartment 107
  - opening and closing sample compartment 107
  - operating precautions 106
  - ordering parts 135
  - performance verification 451–452, 454
  - Power button 130
  - removable panels 111
  - removing detector 133
  - routine maintenance 131
  - Run button 130
  - running CUE scripts from keypad 130
  - safety label locations 104
  - setting up 126
  - shielding of USB cables 110
  - standard cell holders 118
  - Stop button 130
  - touchscreen 108
  - Zero/Base button 130
  - z-height 107
- spectrophotometer, Computer Control
  - setting up 127
  - turning off 127
- spectrophotometer, Local Control
  - attaching remote computer 129
  - setting up 128
  - turning off 130
- spectrum
  - adding 82
  - averaging 88
  - converting spectrum to derivative 79
  - converting to other Y-axis units 81
  - deleting from workbook 21
  - display attributes 15
  - displaying 15
  - expanding, contracting or rolling 40
  - finding peaks in 47, 91
  - finding value crossings in 93
  - normalizing 84
  - overlying 14
  - performing math operations on 89
  - properties 21
  - ratioing 87
  - smoothing 47, 77
  - subtracting 85
  - zooming in on or moving 36

## Index: T

specular reflectance accessory  
  15 degree 239  
  20 degree 241  
  30 degree 243  
  45 degree 245  
  60 degree 247  
  8 degree near normal 237  
  grazing angle 261  
stages 69  
standard  
  calibrated 48  
standard cell holders 118  
standard curve 53  
standard deviation 26, 28  
standard tubing packs 407  
standards 28, 52–53, 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227  
  CVC 249  
  handling CVC 249  
  measuring with Smart Rotary Cell Changer 404  
  replicate, duplicate or triplicate 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227  
Standards tab  
  Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 216  
  Pierce BCA 183  
  Pierce Modified Lowry 205  
  Protein Biuret 227  
  Protein Bradford 194  
  Quant 63  
statistical functions for Quant equations 58  
status monitor  
  cell changer 389  
  temperature 385  
  temperature probe 436  
status monitors 23  
stir speed  
  setting for Peltier Single Cell Holder 322  
  setting for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 386  
  using INSIGHT to set 322, 382  
  using Peltier controller to set 326  
Stop button 13  
Stop Flow Accessory 337  
Stop keypad button 130  
stopper  
  replacing O-rings 438  
storing  
  certificate of calibration 252  
  CVC 258  
  Fiber Optic Module 264  
  Hg Lamp 275  
  instrument detector 134  
  nanoCell 287  
  Smart Sipper 410–411  
stray light 452

string functions for Quant equations 58  
Subtract 85  
subtracting 89  
  spectra 85  
switch  
  power 109  
system policies 457, 459  
System Settings 99

## T

target temperature  
  for Temperature Probe 435  
  using INSIGHT to set 323, 383  
  using Peltier controller to set 326  
task buttons 12  
temperature  
  failure 329, 394  
  setting for Peltier Single Cell Holder 322  
  setting for Smart Peltier Linear Changer 382  
  setting for Temperature Probe 434  
temperature controllable  
  linear cell changer 353, 367  
  Peltier single cell holder 311  
  recirculator 291  
  rotary cell changer 395  
  sample cell holder 342  
temperature controller  
  Peltier 311  
  Peltier SPE-8W 367  
  Peltier TPS-1500W 291  
temperature failure  
  for Peltier Recirculator 310  
  for Peltier Single Cell Holder 329  
  for Smart Peltier Linear Changer 394  
Temperature Probe  
  and Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 353  
  and Smart Rotary Cell Changer 395  
  cleaning 438  
  components 431  
  displaying temperature status monitor 436  
  installing 432  
  maintaining 437  
  operating precautions 431  
  replacing stopper O-rings 438  
  setting target temperature 435  
  settings 434  
  specifications 431  
  troubleshooting 440  
temperature range  
  for Peltier Recirculator 291  
  for Peltier Single Cell Holder 315  
  for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 372



- for Temperature Probe 431
  - for VERSA Probe 443
- temperature status monitor
  - displaying 323
  - for Peltier Single Cell Holder 324
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Changer 385
  - for Temperature Probe 436
- Temperature tab
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder settings 322
  - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer settings 382
  - Temperature Probe settings 434
- template
  - deleting 74
  - description 52, 68
  - directory for saving 97
  - list 14
  - name 52, 68
  - opening 74
  - resetting settings in 41
  - saving workbook settings as 21
  - settings 51
  - sharing 73
  - signing 458
  - verifying signature for 459
- test cable 263
  - proper handling 264
- test limits
  - CVC 253
- test tube holder
  - for small tubes and vials 349
  - rotatable 347
- tests
  - CVC performance 253
  - Performance Verification 452
  - wavelength and bandwidth with Hg lamp 275
- Thermo Security Administration 457
- Thermo Software IQ 24
- thermostatted
  - Linear Cell Changer 353
  - Peltier Linear Cell Changer 367
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder 311
  - rectangular cell holder 342
  - Rotary Cell Changer 395
- thermostatted accessory
  - installing 124
  - tubing connections 113
- thermostatted sample cell holder
  - fluid controlled 342
  - Peltier controlled 311
- thin film sample holder 347
- time 96
- tips
  - installing for VERSA Probe 446
- tolerance
  - for CVC tests 253
  - for Peltier Single Cell holder temperature 315
  - for probe temperature 431
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Changer temperature 372
- touchscreen
  - and Local Control instruments 108
  - cleaning 132
  - keyboard 11
  - location 107
  - switching control to 129
- trademarks 6
- transfer optics
  - fiber optic 263
- transmission accessory
  - variable angle 441
- Trigger port
  - connecting to fiber optic probe 333
  - connecting to VERSA Probe 445
  - location 110
- trigonometric functions for Quant equations 58
- triplicate standard 63, 183, 194, 205, 216, 227
- triplicates 26, 28
- troubleshooting
  - Fiber Optic Module 270
  - Peltier Recirculator 308
  - Peltier Single Cell Holder 329
  - Smart Linear 8-Cell Changer 365
  - Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 394
  - Smart Sipper 428
  - Temperature Probe 440
- tubing
  - adapters 113, 125
- tubing access panel
  - removing and replacing 112
- tubing packs
  - for Smart Sipper 407
- tubing specification
  - for flow cells 407
  - for fluids 113
  - for purge gas 118
  - for Sipper pump 407
- tubing, flow cell
  - FEP 407
  - flanged 414
  - low-volume 407
  - PTFE 407
  - replacing 422
- tubing, pump
  - chemical compatibility 423
  - installing 410

## Index: U

- replacing 421
- silicone 407
- Viton 407
- turning off
  - Computer Control instrument 127
  - Local Control instrument 130
- turning on
  - Computer Control instrument 127
  - Local Control instrument 128
  - Local Control instrument with remote computer 129
- Type tab
  - Nucleic Acid 140
  - Nucleic Acid Labels 151
  - Pierce 660 nm Protein Assay 213
  - Pierce BCA 180
  - Pierce Modified Lowry 202
  - Protein A280 161
  - Protein Biuret 224
  - Protein Bradford 192
  - Proteins & Labels 170
  - Quant 52
  - Rate 68

## U

- unit 69
  - component concentration 53, 141, 152, 162, 172, 181, 192, 203, 214, 225
- units 81
  - for Quant 98
- universal sample slide holder 347
- update policy 6
- USB connector, for external computer 109
- USB connectors, for external devices 110
- USB devices
  - high power 110
  - shielding 110
  - supported 110
- user group 14
- user name 458
- UV radiation safety label
  - detector compartment 105
  - mercury lamp compartment 105

## V

- valley
  - measuring 37
- valleys
  - finding 47, 91
- value crossings 93
- Value Level 93
- Variable Angle Transmission accessory 441

- variable pathlength
  - cell holder slide 351
  - cylindrical cell holder 344
  - rectangular cell holder 350
- variable position sample slide holder 346
- verifying
  - instrument performance 249
  - signature 459
- VERSA Probe
  - attaching remote start cable 445
  - cleaning 449
  - components 443
  - description 443
  - improving signal-to-noise ratio 446
  - installing 444
  - installing tips 446
  - maintaining 449
  - measuring baseline or zero 447
  - measuring samples 446
  - operating precautions 443
  - pathlength 443
  - specifications 443
  - UV radiation hazard 444
- vial sample holder 348–349
- view finder 40
- viewing
  - CVC reports 256
- Viton tubing
  - for Sipper pump 407
- Viton tubing, chemical compatibility 423
- volatile samples
  - protecting instrument from 116
- voltage setting
  - for Peltier Recirculator 298
  - for Peltier Single Cell Holder 318
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 375
- volume, sample
  - for nanoCell 284
  - for Peltier Single Cell Holder 319
  - for Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 376

## W

- warning
  - explosion hazard 117
  - safe operation 103
  - shock hazard 110
  - UV radiation hazard 113, 115, 265, 444
- warranty 4
  - and failure to use sample compartment windows 117
  - items not covered by 5
  - period 5
  - repair 5

- shipping cost for items covered by 6
- update policy 6
- water level alarm 301, 309
- water pump
  - and Peltier Single Cell Holder 311
  - and Smart Peltier Linear Cell Changer 367
- water thermostatted sample cell holder 342
- wavelength
  - calibrating 100, 273
  - range 42, 46, 65, 143, 154, 165, 174, 184, 195, 206, 217, 228, 283
- wavelength accuracy 276, 452
- wavelength reproducibility 452
- wavelength reproducibility test 276
- windows, sample compartment
  - and corrosive samples 116
  - and purge 117
  - removing and replacing 116
- workbook 74
  - closing 21
  - creating 21
  - default settings 21
  - deleting 74
  - deleting spectrum from 21
  - directory for saving 97
  - e-mailing 4, 21, 97
  - opening 74
  - saving 21, 97
  - signed 457
  - signing 458
  - verifying signature for 459

## X

- xenon lamp
  - status 101

## Y

- Y-axis unit 42, 46

## Z

- Zero button 13
- zero scan
  - initiating from instrument keypad 130
- Zero/Base keypad button 130
- z-height
  - and nanoCell 283
  - cell holder for 15 mm 343
  - spectrophotometer 107

